

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

A000A01A-GAT

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER'S I.D.	
ORIGINAL:	NAME: _____
ADDRESS:	STREET: _____
	TOWN: _____
	COUNTRY: _____
	P.CODE: _____
DATE OF SALE:	_____
SUBSEQUENT:	NAME: _____
ADDRESS:	STREET: _____
	TOWN: _____
	COUNTRY: _____
	P.CODE: _____
TRANSFER DATE:	_____

HYUNDAI

TUCSON

OWNER'S MANUAL

A030A01JM-GAT

**Operation
Maintenance
Specifications**



All information in the Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time as part of our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to current Hyundai **TUCSON** models and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment are included. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some **TUCSON** models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

A020A01A-AAT

RESPONSIBILITY FOR MAINTENANCE

The maintenance requirements for your new Hyundai are found in Section 5. As the owner, it is your responsibility to see that all maintenance operations specified by the manufacturer are carried out at the appropriate intervals. When the vehicle is used in severe driving conditions, more frequent maintenance is required for some operations. Maintenance requirements for severe operating conditions are also included in Section 5.

FarmaSOS.com

A040A01A-AAT

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

A050A05A-AAT

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note: Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.



CAUTION:

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2006 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

A070A01A-GAT



CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Modification of components may void the manufacturer's warranty

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Modifications may adversely affect the safety, durability and performance of your Hyundai. Components which are subjected to modification or are added to the vehicle resulting in consequential damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

A080A01S-AAT

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:

**WARNING:**

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

**CAUTION:**

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-GAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Using imi-

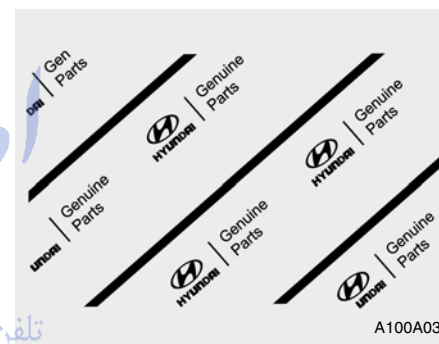
tation, counterfeit or used salvage parts are not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.

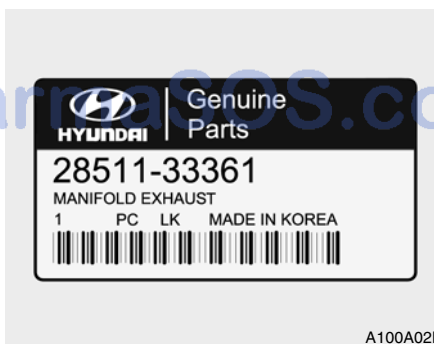
Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealership and Service Center.



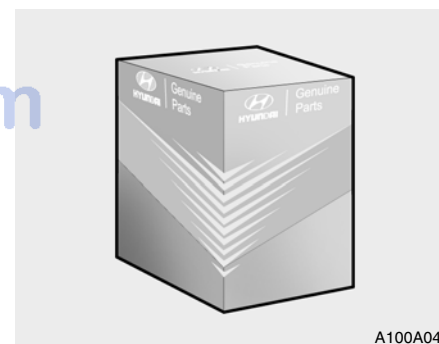
A100A03L



A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A04L

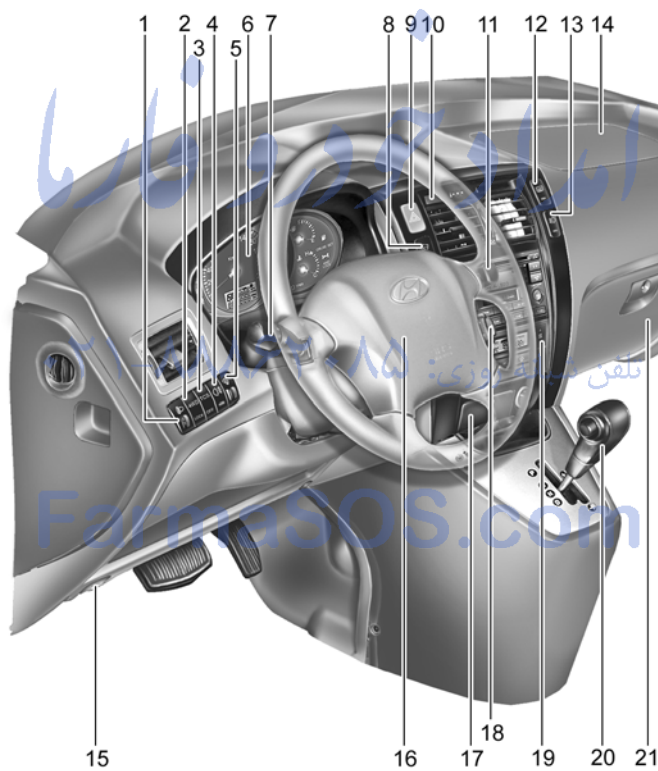
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI	1
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2
WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY	3
CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE	4
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE	6
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7
CONSUMER INFORMATION	8
VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9
INDEX	10

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS (LEFT-HAND DRIVE)

B250A02JM-GAT



B250A01JM

1. Headlight Leveling Device Switch (If installed)
2. 4WD Lock Switch (If installed)
3. Traction Control System (TCS) Switch (If installed) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Switch (If installed)
4. Rear Fog Light Switch (If installed)
5. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch)
6. Instrument Cluster
7. Multi-Function Light Switch
8. Front Window Defroster (If installed)
9. Hazard Warning Light Switch
10. Digital Clock
11. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
12. Rear Defroster and Outside Rearview Mirror Heater Switch (If installed)
13. Front Fog Light Switch (If installed)
14. Passenger's Airbag (If installed)
15. Hood Release Lever
16. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If installed)
17. Ashtray/Small Article Tray (If installed)
18. Cruise Control Switch (If installed)
19. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (If installed)
20. Shift Lever (If installed)
21. Glove Box

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

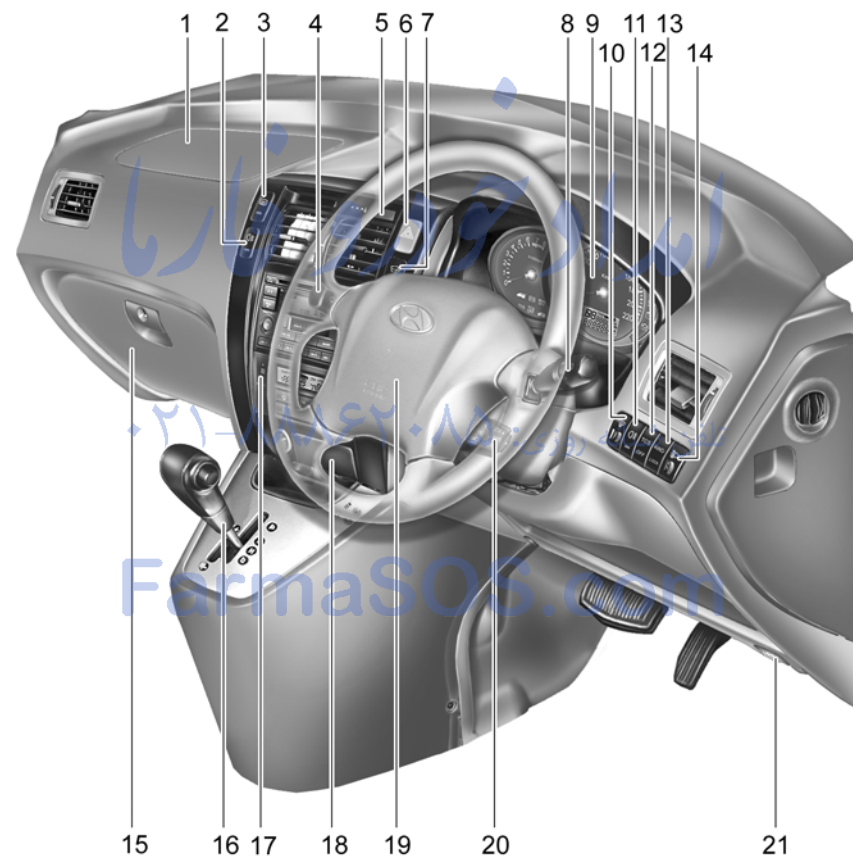


CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE)

B250A02JM-GAT



B250B01JM

1. Passenger's Airbag (If installed)
2. Front Fog Light Switch (If installed)
3. Rear Defroster and Outside Rearview Mirror Heater Switch (If installed)
4. Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
5. Digital Clock
6. Hazard Warning Light Switch
7. Front Window Defroster (If installed)
8. Multi-Function Light Switch
9. Instrument Cluster
10. Panel Brightness Control Knob (Rheostat Switch)
11. Rear Fog Light Switch (If installed)
12. Traction Control System (TCS) Switch (If installed) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Switch (If installed)
13. 4WD Lock Switch (If installed)
14. Headlight Leveling Device System (If installed)
15. Glove Box
16. Shift Lever (If installed)
17. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (If installed)
18. Ashtray
19. Horn and Driver's Airbag (If installed)
20. Cruise Control Switch (If installed)
21. Hood Release Lever








CAUTION:

When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01JM-GAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

	Turn Signal Indicator Lights		Tail Gate Open Warning Light
	ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If installed)		SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)(If installed)
	TCS Traction Control Indicator Light (If installed)		Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed)
	ESP Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (If installed)		4WD System Warning Light (If installed)
	High Beam Indicator Light		4WD Lock Indicator Light (If installed)
	Low Oil Pressure Warning Light		Seat Belt Reminder Light and Chime
	Parking Brake/Brake Fluid Level Warning Light		Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)
	Charging System Warning Light		Cruise Indicator (If installed)
	Door Ajar Warning Light and Chime (If installed)		Diesel Preheat Indicator Light-Amber (Diesel Engine)
	Low Fuel Level Warning Light		Fuel Filter Warning Light-Red (Diesel Engine)

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-48.

FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Breaking In Your New Hyundai	1-3
Keys (Immobilizer System)	1-5
Door Locks (Theft-Alarm System)	1-8, 1-11
Power Windows	1-14
Seats	1-15
Seat Belts	1-21
Child Restraint System	1-28
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System	1-38
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-46
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-48
Multi-function Light Switch	1-59
Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch	1-61
Sunroof	1-68
Mirror	1-73
How to use luggage room	1-80
Hood Release	1-86
Cruise Control	1-90
Heating and Cooling Control	1-93
Stereo Sound System	1-110
Audio System	1-112
Antenna	1-149

B010A01CM-GAT

Use Unleaded Gasoline



For Europe – For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 /AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe – Unleaded gasoline with a Pump Octane Rating of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher must be used in Hyundai vehicle.

If leaded gasoline is used, it will cause the catalytic converter to become ineffective and the emission control system to malfunction.

This can also result in increased maintenance expense. To avoid accidental use of leaded fuel, the large nozzle used with leaded gasoline at service stations can not be inserted into fuel tank opening of Hyundai vehicle.

NOTE:

- o For some countries, Hyundai vehicles are designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, ask to Hyundai dealer whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.
- o Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Use Diesel

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is used in Hyundai vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.



CAUTION:

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

B010B01A-AAT

What About Gasohol?

Gasohol (a mixture of 90% unleaded gasoline and 10% ethanol or grain alcohol) may be used in your Hyundai. However, if your engine develops driveability problems, the use of 100% unleaded gasoline is recommended. Fuels with unspecified quantities of alcohol, or alcohols other than ethanol, should not be used.

B010D01S-AAT

Do not Use Methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your Hyundai. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system.



CAUTION:

Your Hyundai's New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and performance problems that are caused by the use of methanol or fuels containing methanol.

B010E01A-AAT

Gasolines for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use gasolines treated with detergent additives, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System.

B010F01A-AAT

Operation in Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your Hyundai in another country, be sure to:

- o Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- o Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

BREAKING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B020A01S-GAT

During the First 2,000 Km (1,200 Miles) (Gasoline Engine)

No formal 'break-in' procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles).

- o Don't drive faster than 88 km/h (55 mph).
- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.

- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

B020B01FC-GAT

During the First 1,000 Km (600 Miles)(Diesel Engine)

No formal 'break-in' procedure is required with your new Hyundai. However, you can contribute to the economical operation and durability of your Hyundai by observing the following recommendations during the first 1,000 km (600 miles).

- o While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- o While driving, keep under three quarters of maximum speed.
- o Use moderate acceleration. Don't start, depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- o For the first 300 km (200 miles), try to avoid hard stops.

- o Don't lug the engine (in other words, don't drive so slowly in too high a gear that the engine "bucks": shift to a lower gear).
- o Whether going fast or slow, vary your speed from time to time.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than 3 minutes at one time.
- o Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,000 km (600 miles) of operation.

KEYS

B030A01A-AAT

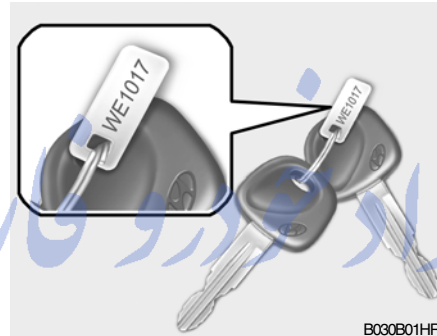


B030A01HR

For greater convenience, the same key operates all the locks in your Hyundai. However, because the doors can be locked without a key, carrying a spare key is recommended in case you accidentally lock one key inside the car.

B030B01A-AAT

Record Your Key Number



B030B01HR

A code number is stamped on the number plate that came with the keys to your Hyundai. This key number plate should not be left with the keys but kept in a safe place, not in the vehicle. The key number should also be recorded in a place where it can be found in an emergency.

If you need additional keys, or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys if you can supply the key number.

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

B880A01O-GAT

(If installed)

The immobilizer system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter automobile theft.

B885B02O-GAT

Keys



Master Key

B885B01JM

All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

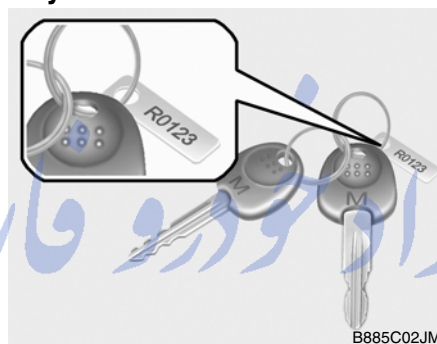


CAUTION:

- o The password should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises.
- o If you forget the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B885C02A-GAT

Key Numbers



The vehicle key number is recorded upon a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you. The key number should be recorded and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai dealer by quoting the relevant key number. In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle. In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons. If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your authorized Hyundai dealer can make new keys.

B880D01JM-GAT

Limp home procedures (Gasoline Engine)



In case the immobilizer system is out of order, you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key. The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password, you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, from this time, you have to start your engine within 10 seconds. If you start your engine after 10 seconds, your engine will not start.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

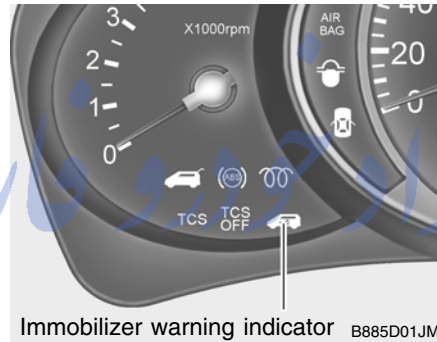


CAUTION:

If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B885D01JM-GAT

Limp home procedures (Diesel Engine)



In case the immobilizer warning indicator blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. And you cannot start the engine without the limp home procedures with ignition key. The following procedure is how to start the engine with the function of the limp home (0, 1, 2, 3 as a sample password).

NOTE:

You can get the limp home password when the vehicle is first delivered to you. If you do not have the password, consult your authorized Hyundai dealer.

1. To set the password you may turn the ignition key "ON" and then turn it "OFF" according to the digit numbers, then the immobilizer indicator will blink along with the operation of the ignition key. For example, turn the ignition key once for digit number "1", and twice for "2", and so on. However, for the digit number "0", you must turn the ignition key for 10 times.
2. Wait for 3~10 seconds.
3. You may set the remaining number of digits by following the same procedures 1 and 2.
4. If all of four digits have been tried successfully, turn the ignition key "ON" and check that the immobilizer indicator illuminates. From this time, you have to start your engine within 30 seconds. If you start your engine after 30 seconds, your engine will not start.

NOTE:

If the engine dies while driving after limp home procedure, you can start your engine within 8 seconds without limp home procedure again.

5. If the immobilizer indicator blinks for five seconds, you have to try the limp home procedure again from the beginning.

After doing the limp home procedure, you have to consult with your authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.



CAUTION:

If you cannot start your engine in spite of limp home procedure, have your vehicle towed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

B030C01JM-AAT

ILLUMINATED IGNITION SWITCH (If installed)



B030C01E-1

Whenever either front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the "ON" position.

The light will go off approximately 10 seconds after closing the door or when the ignition switch is turned on.

DOOR LOCKS

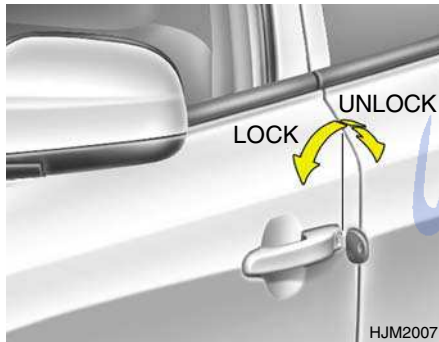
B040A01A-AAT



WARNING:

- o Unlocked doors can be dangerous. Before you drive away (especially if there are children in the car), be sure that all the doors are securely closed and locked so that the doors cannot be inadvertently opened from the inside. This helps ensure that the doors will not be opened accidentally. Also, when combined with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps keep occupants from being ejected from the car in case of an accident.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.

B040B01A-AAT

Locking and Unlocking Front Doors with a Key

- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key toward the front of the vehicle and unlock it by turning the key toward the rear.

B040C01O-GAT

Locking from the Outside

The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

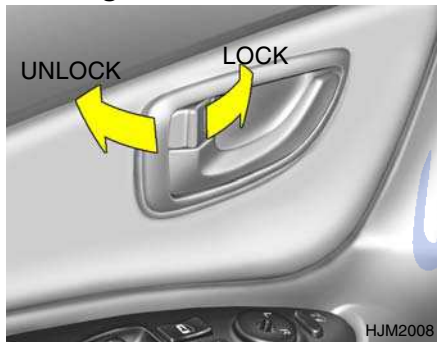
NOTE:

- o If your vehicle is equipped with the central door locking system, the door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors are closed.
- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.

- o To reduce the chances of theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors and the tail gate when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01S-AAT

Locking From the Inside



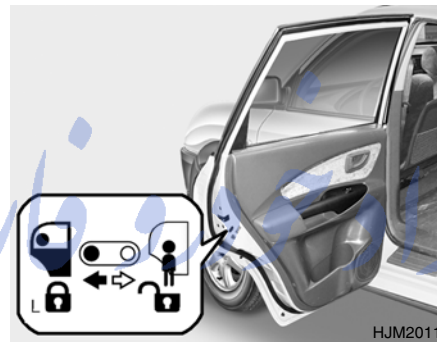
To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handles can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

B040E04A-AAT

Child-Protector Rear Door Lock



Your Hyundai is equipped with a "child-protector" rear door lock assembly. When the lock mechanism is engaged, the rear door cannot be opened from the inside. Its use is recommended whenever there are small children in the rear seat.

To engage the child-protector feature so that the door cannot be opened from the inside, move the child-protector lever to the "L" position and close the door. Move the lever to the "R" position when normal door operation is desired.

If you wish to be able to open the door from the outside, the outside door handle will function normally.

B040G03HP-AAT

Central Door Locks



The central door locking switch is located on the driver's arm rest. It is operated by depressing the door lock switch.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

NOTE:

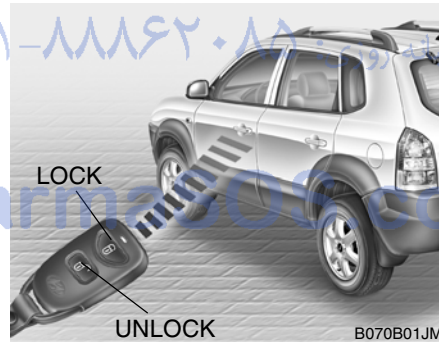
- o When pushing the front portion of the driver's door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock. If any door is open when the switch is depressed, the door will remain locked when closed.
- o When pushing the rear portion of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key in the driver's door lock toward the front or rear of the vehicle.
- o If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

B070A01A-AAT

(If installed)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the turn signal lights.

B070B01O-AAT

Armed Stage

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the hood and tail gate are closed and latched.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) If any door, the tail gate or engine hood remains open, the system will not be armed.
- 2) If this happens, rearm the system as described above.

**CAUTION:**

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C01JM-AAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The tail gate is opened without using the transmitter.
- 3) The hood is opened.

The siren will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuously for about 30 seconds (E.C only/ Except E.C: This will repeat 3 times). To turn off the system, unlock the door or tail gate with the transmitter.



CAUTION:
Avoid trying to start the engine while the system is armed.

B070D01HP-AAT

Disarmed Stage



The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

After completing the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

If any door, tail gate or engine hood is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.



CAUTION:

Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. Unlock the door with the key, which will cause, the alarm to be activated.
2. Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.
3. Wait for 30 seconds.

After completing the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F02A-GAT

KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

(If installed)

Locking doors

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the 'LOCK' button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the 'UNLOCK' button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:

- o The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:
 - The ignition key is in ignition switch.
 - You exceed the operating distance limit (10 m).
 - The battery in the transmitter is weak.
 - Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
 - The weather is extremely cold.
 - The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

- o Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

B070E02HP-GAT

Replacing the battery

When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

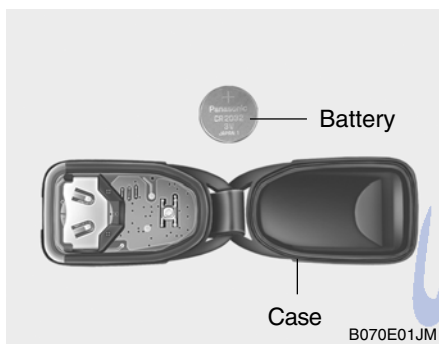
Battery type : CR2032

Replacement instructions:



1. Carefully separate the case with a blade screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

POWER WINDOWS



2. Remove the old battery from the case and note the polarity. Make sure the polarity of the new battery is the same(+side facing up), then insert it in the transmitter.

B060A03L-AAT



The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch halfway down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated. To fully open the driver's window automatically, press the switch fully down. In automatic operation, the window will fully open even if you let go of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, pull up and release the switch.



In order to prevent operation of the passenger front and rear windows, a window lock switch is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

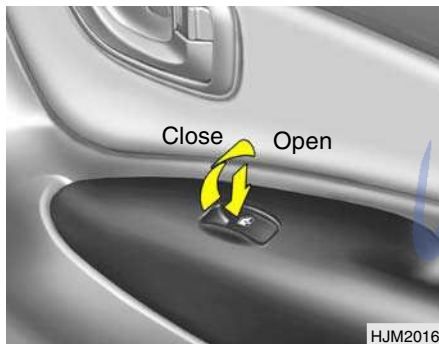
NOTE:

The power windows can be operated for 30 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" positions, or removed from the ignition switch.

If the front doors are opened during this 30 second period, the power windows can no longer be operated.

SEATS

ated without the ignition key turned to the "ON" position.

**WARNING:**

- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
- 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
- 3) Do not leave children alone in the car. Always remove the ignition key for their safety.

B080A01A-AAT

ADJUSTABLE SEATS**WARNING:**

Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control or an accident which may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

B080B02FC-AAT

FRONT SEATS**Adjusting Seat Forward and Rearward**

To move the seat toward the front or rear, pull the lock release lever upward. This will release the seat on its track so you can move it forward or rearward to the desired position. When you find the position you want, release the lever and slide the seat forward or rearward on its track until it locks into the desired position and cannot be moved further.

! WARNING:
To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

B080C02A-AAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



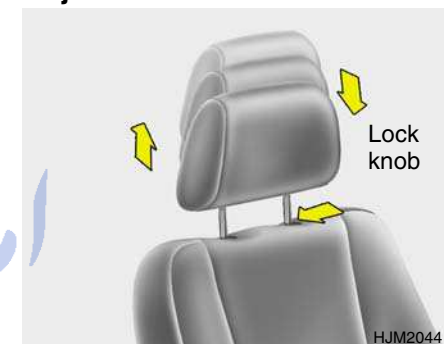
HJM2033

To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

! WARNING:
To minimize risk of severe injury in the event of a collision or a sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in an upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags in a frontal collision may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the driver and passenger will slide under the seat belt which may result in serious injury if a crash occurs when the seatbacks are reclined. The seat belt and airbags cannot provide proper protection to an occupant if the seat back is reclined.

B080D02JM-GAT

Adjustable Headrests



HJM2044

Headrests are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries.

To raise the headrest, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward. This should only be done when the seat is not occupied.

! WARNING:



B080D01JM

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback should not be recommended.
- o Do not operate vehicle with the headrests removed as injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.

- o Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.

B080F01S-AAT

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only)



HJM2035

To raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion, turn the front knob forward or rearward. To raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion, turn the rear knob forward or rearward.

B080H02JM-GAT

Seatback table



HJM2041

The seatback table is made by folding the front passenger seat forward.

To operate the seatback table

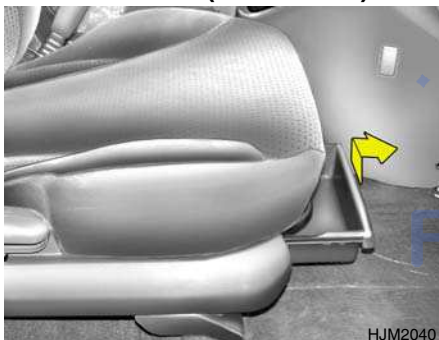
1. Lower the headrest.
2. With the recliner control lever pulled up, fold the front passenger seatback forward to the flat position.
3. When returning the seatback to the upright position, ensure the seatback is completely locked into place.

! WARNING:

- o Do not sit on the seatback table.
- o Do not place items on the seatback table when the vehicle is in motion.
- o Do not leave items on the seatback table when the vehicle is in motion.

B080G01FC-AAT

UNDER TRAY (If installed)



The tray is located under the front passenger seat. It is opened by up and pulling forward.

! WARNING:

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the tray should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

B100A02JM-GAT

SEAT WARMER (If installed)



The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

NOTE:

- o The seat warmer will not operate if the ambient temperature is higher than $28^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3.5^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- o If the seat warmer doesn't work when ambient temperature is lower than 24°C , it should be checked at an authorized dealer.

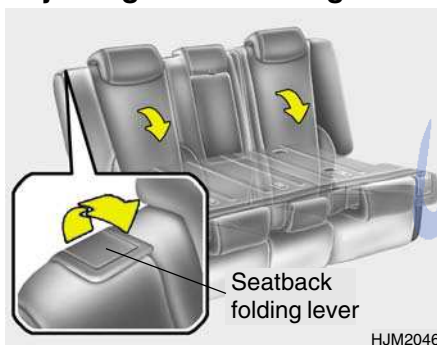
! WARNING:

It is recommended that the seat heater not be used when elderly people or people who are ill occupy the seat. Also, do not use the seat warmer if the occupant is sleeping.

B085A01JM-GAT

REAR SEAT

Adjusting Seatback Angle



To recline the seatback, pull the seatback folding lever and release it after the desired seatback angle is achieved.

When you recline the seatback to desired position, always be sure it has locked into position.



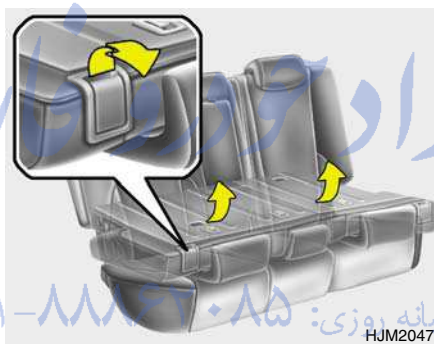
CAUTION:

When reclining the seatback, you should adjust the seatback folding lever while standing.

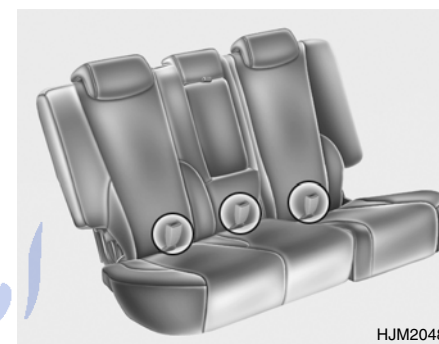
B085B02JM-AAT

Folding Rear Seatback

For convenience, the seatbacks and seat cushions may be folded down and up.



1. Pull the seatback folding lever then push down the seatback.
2. Be sure it has locked into position to listen an audible "Click".



NOTE:

- o Before folding the seatback, place the rear seat belt buckles in the buckle pouch on the seatback. This will prevent the seat belt buckles from becoming covered by the seat cushion when it is returned to the seating position.



CAUTION:

Be careful to load the luggage on the folded seatback. It may cause damage seatback.

3. To return the seatback to its normal position, pull the seatback folding lever and reverse the above procedure.
- o When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it is locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.



WARNING:

- o The purpose of the fold-down rear seat back is to allow you to carry more objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on the cargo area while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seat back is folded down.

This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks.

This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down, be careful not to damage the seatbelt webbing or buckle. In addition, do not allow the seatbelt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat.
- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position, be sure it is locked into position to attempt move it.
- o Never attempt to fold or return seat while the vehicle is moving.

B140A01B-GAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback.

SEAT BELTS

B150A02A-GAT

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

All occupants of the vehicle should wear their seat belts at all times. Indeed, your province's laws may require that some or all occupants of the vehicle use seat belts.

The possibility of injury or the severity of injury in an accident will be decreased if this elementary safety precaution is observed. In addition, follow the other instructions provided in this section.

B150B01Y-GAT

Infant or Small Child

Some countries require the use of child restraint systems for infants and small children. Whether this is required by law or not, it is strongly recommended that a child restraint seat or infant restraint system be used for infants or small children weighing less than 18 kilograms (40 pounds).

NOTE:

Small children are best protected in an accident when properly restrained by a child restraint system.

B150C01A-AAT

Larger Children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. If the larger child (over age 13) is in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the seat belt. Under no circumstances should the child be allowed to stand or kneel on the seat. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. NEVER place a child under the age of 13 in the front seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

B150D01A-AAT

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

B150E01A-AAT

Injured Person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

B150F01A-AAT

One Person Per Belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

B150G01A-AAT

Do Not Lie Down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot operate properly if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

! WARNING:
Sitting in a reclined position or lying down when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts can't do their job when you're reclined. The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it with great force, receiving serious neck or other injuries. The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be applied there, not at your strong pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.
For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly.

B160A01A-AAT

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

**WARNING:**

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat.

B160B01A-AAT

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible.

B160C01A-AAT

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

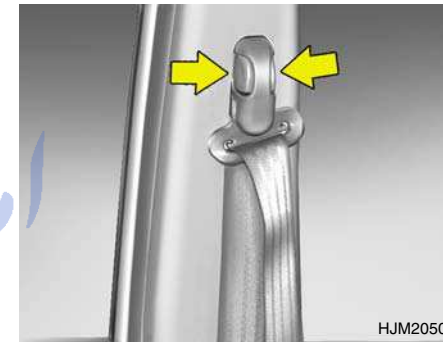
Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

B160D01A-AAT

When to Replace Seat Belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to your Hyundai Dealer.

B170A04A-AAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety. If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

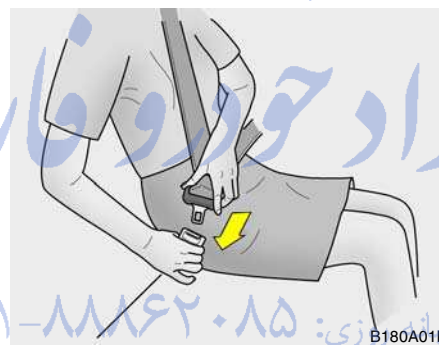
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.

**WARNING:**

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

B180A02A-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Webbing Clamp Locking Retractor (If installed) To Fasten Your Belt



To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, how-

ever, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B180A01Y-GAT

SEAT BELTS 3-Point System with Emergency Locking Retractor (If installed) To Fasten Your Belt

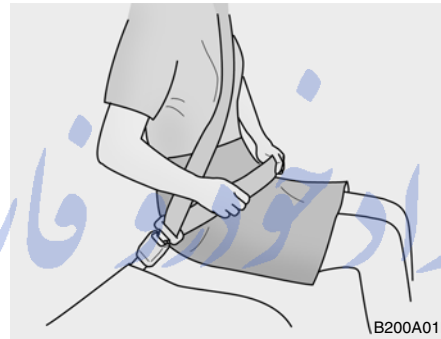


To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly. Check to make sure that the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B200A01S-GAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



You should place the belt as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is located too high on your body, you could slide under it in case of accident or a sudden stop. This could result of death, serious injury or property damage. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt

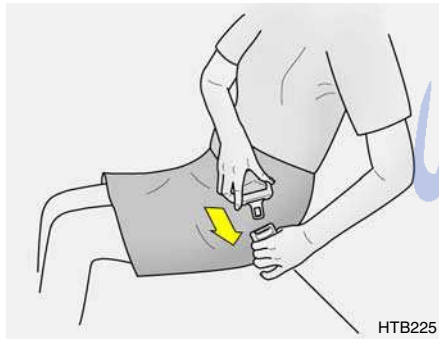


The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220A01A-AAT

SEAT BELTS (2-Point Static Type) (Rear Seat Center) To Fasten Your Seat Belt

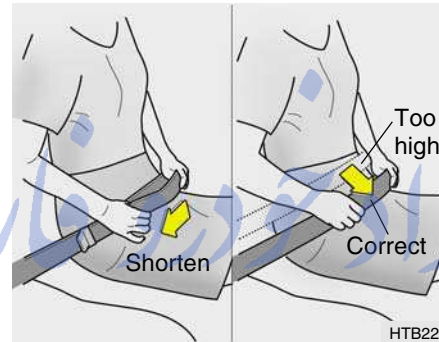


HTB225

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.

B220B01A-AAT

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



HTB226

With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

B220C01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



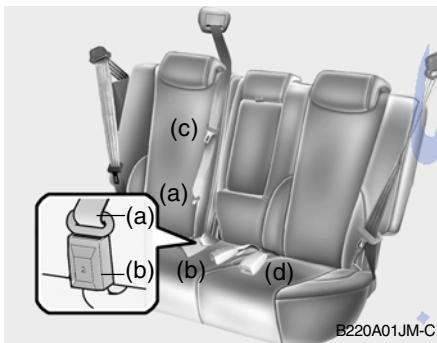
HJM2051

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.

! WARNING:
The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B220A01JM-GAT

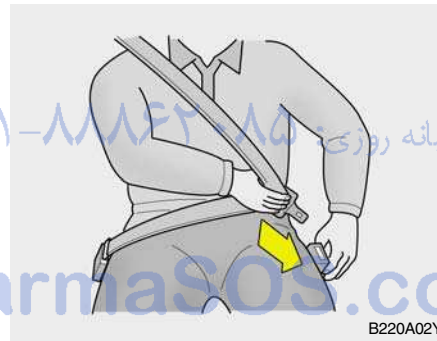
SEAT BELTS - Rear Seat Center's 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor (If installed)



B220A01JM-C

1. Before fastening the rear seat center belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.
2. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



B220A02Y



WARNING:

- o When using the rear seat center belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- o Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.
 - (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
 - (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat center belt.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

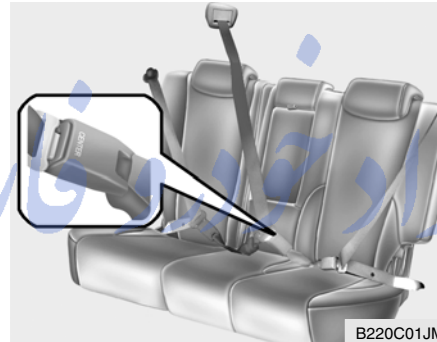
- o In case of unlocking metal tab (a) and the buckle (b), place metal (a) in the seat belt clip not to make noise while driving.



- o Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.

B220C01Y-GAT

To Release the Seat Belt (If installed)



When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.



WARNING:

The center belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the rear seat center belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B230A04P-GAT

(If installed)

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage compartment or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.

- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck or behind the back. Moving the child closer to the center of the each seat may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the center seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, Hyundai recommends the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.

- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms while they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B235G01Y-GAT

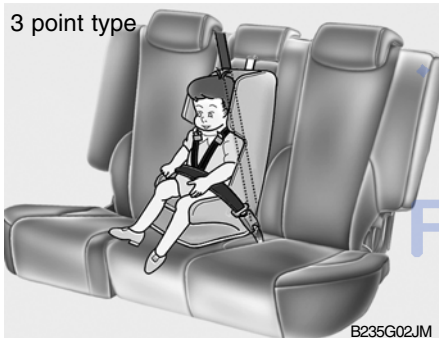
Installation on Center Rear Seats

2 point static type



B235G01JM

3 point type



B235G02JM

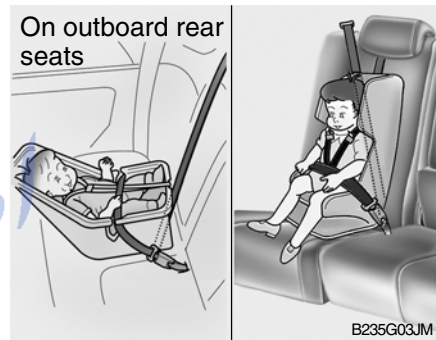
Use the center seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated. After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt.

If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's recommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G02A-GAT

Installation on the Outboard Rear Seats

On outboard rear seats



B235G03JM

To install a child restraint system on the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor.

NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your authorized Hyundai dealer.

**WARNING:**

Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger's side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02A-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" system (If installed)

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is strongly recommended. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further recommended that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

B230C06O-GAT

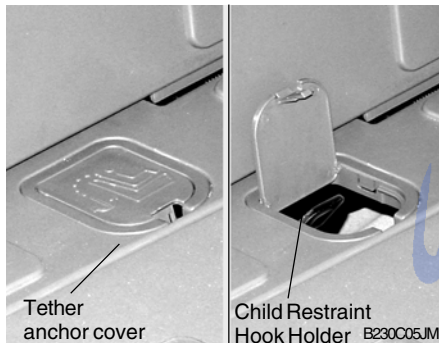
Securing a child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear luggage compartment floor.

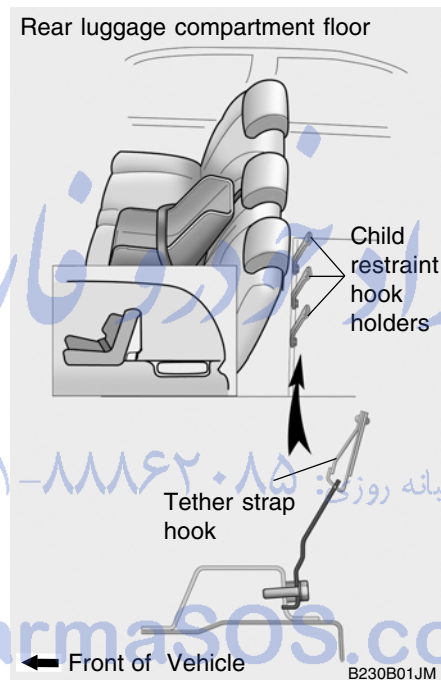


This symbol indicates the location of each user ready tether anchorage.

To install the child restraint seat



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear luggage compartment floor.

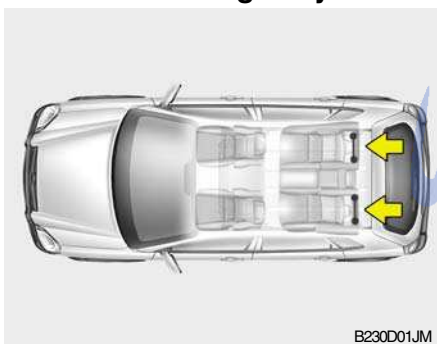


2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.
3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

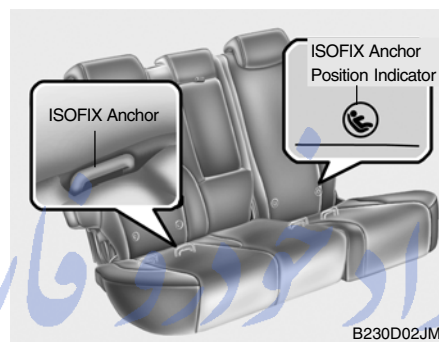
! WARNING:
Install the Child Restraint Seat fully rearward against the seatback, with the seatback reclined two positions from the most upright latched position.

B230D02JM-GAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System



ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

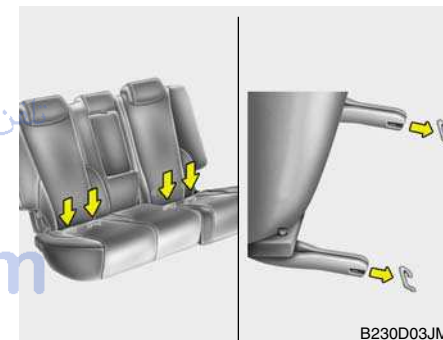


On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the luggage compartment. During the installing, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point in the luggage compartment. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat



1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-31.

**WARNING:**

- o Do not install a child safety seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child safety seat in the middle of the rear seat position to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- o When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.
- o Do not mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child seat only to the appropriate locations shown.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H01JM-GAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	L1, L2, L3, L4	X
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	L1, L2, L3, L4	X
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	L3, L5, L6, L7, L8	X
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	L6, L9	X

L1 : Suitable for Bebe confort ELIOS (E2 037014) approved for the use in this mass group

L2 : Suitable for PegPerego primo Viaggio (E13 030010) approved for the use in this mass group

L3 : Suitable for Bebe confort iSEOS (E2 039014) approved for the use in this mass group

NOTE:

Use it after adjusting headrest to lowest level.

L4 : Suitable for GRACO Autobaby (E11 03. 44.160/E11 03.44.161) approved for the use in this mass group

L5 : Suitable for Romer Lord Plus (E1 03301136) approved for the use in this mass group

L6 : Suitable for Euro Kids Star (E1 03301128/E1 03301129) approved for the use in this mass group

L7 : Suitable for BeSafe iZi COMFORT (E4 03443206) approved for this use in this mass group

NOTE:

Use it after removing headrest or adjusting headrest to lowest level.

L8 : Suitable for MAXI-COSI Priori XP (E1 03301153) approved for the use in this mass group

L9 : Suitable for Bebe confort HiPSOS (E2 031011) approved for this use in this mass group

NOTE:

Use it after removing headrest.

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

B180B01JM-GAT

Pre-tensioner Seat Belt (If installed)

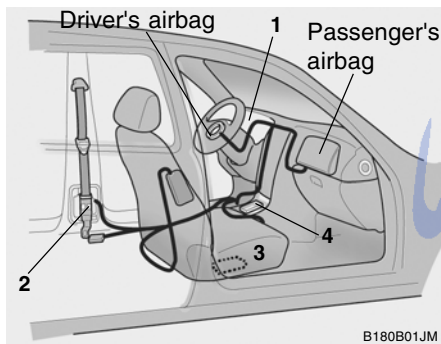
Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags.



When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate

and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. Buckle pre-tensioner assembly
4. SRS control module


! WARNING:
To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

**CAUTION:**

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will come on for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after coming for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, please have an authorized Hyundai dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM (SRS)

B240A03F-GAT

(If installed)

Driver's Airbag



B240A01JM

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or

the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat-belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

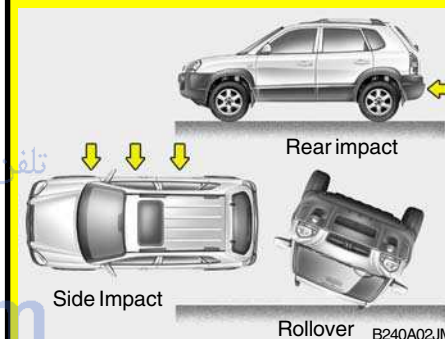
Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the backside of the sun visor and in the glove box.



WARNING:

- As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to likely cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- The SRS is designed to deploy the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.



- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

- o The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- o If the airbags deploy, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If older children (teenagers and older) must ride in the front seat, make sure they are always properly belted and that the seat is moved back as far as possible.
- o For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.

- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B01JM-GAT

SRS Components and Functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements while the ignition is 'ON' to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

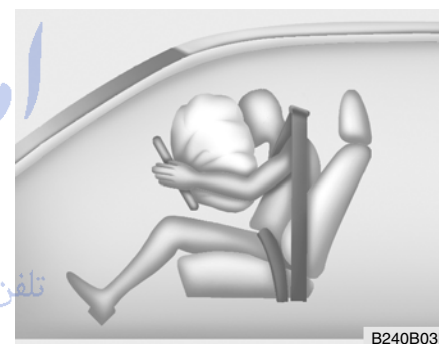
The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will come on for about 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the 'ON' position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



The airbag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box.

When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.



A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.

**CAUTION:**

When installing the container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

**WARNING:**

o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released through the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

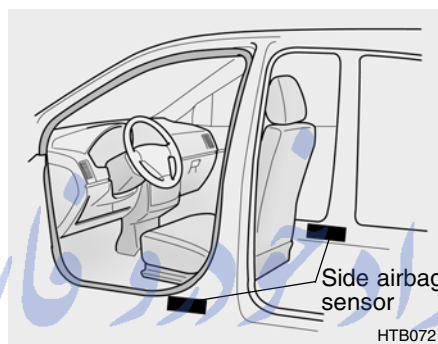
- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the 'ON' position. If the SRS SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on, after coming on for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the 'ON' position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.
- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the 'LOCK' position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the 'ON' position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B990B04Y-AAT

Side Impact Airbag (If installed)



Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



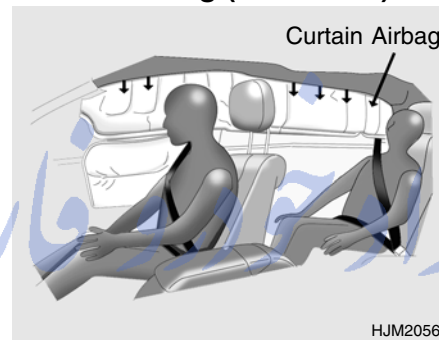
WARNING:

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B990C01LZ-GAT

Curtain Airbag (If installed)

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

It is designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

B240C01JM-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS SRI (Service Reminder Indicator) does not come on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

**WARNING:**

- o **Extreme Hazard!** Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it.
- o Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position.
- o A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to authorized Hyundai dealer.

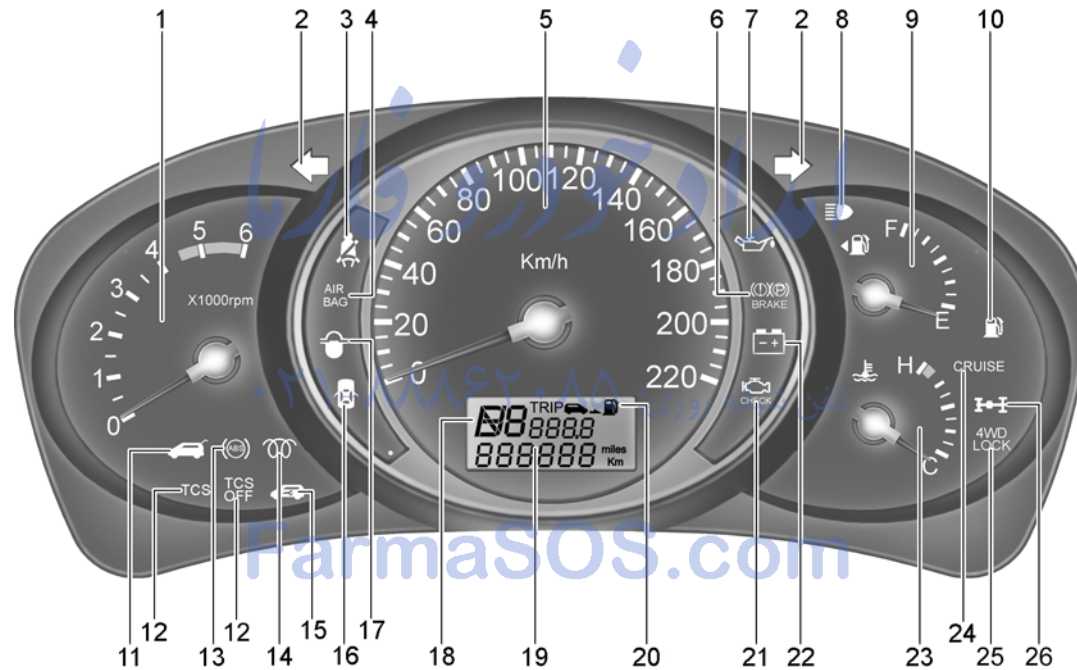
- o Do not replace the bumper or the bumper guard with the one other than the Hyundai genuine parts. Otherwise, it can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to unexpected injury.

امداد خودرو فار

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵۰۸۸۶۲-۱

PharmaSOS.com

B260A01JM-GAT



B260A01JM

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Seat Belt Warning Light
4. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If installed)
5. Speedometer
6. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
7. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
8. High Beam Indicator Light
9. Fuel Gauge
10. Low Fuel Warning Light
11. Tail Gate Open Warning Light
12. Traction Control Indicator Light (If installed)/ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light (If installed)
13. ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If installed)
14. Diesel Preheat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)
15. Immobilizer Warning Light (If installed)
16. Door Ajar Warning Light
17. Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)
18. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (If installed)
19. Odometer/Trip odometer
20. Trip Computer (If installed)
21. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) (If installed)
22. Charging System Warning Light
23. Coolant Temperature Gauge
24. Cruise Indicator (If installed)
25. 4WD Lock Indicator Light (If installed)
26. 4WD System Warning Light (If installed)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260D01A-AAT

**Turn Signal Indicator Lights**

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

B260P02Y-GAT

**ABS Service Reminder Indicator (If installed)**

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a few seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

B265C01O-AAT

**Traction Control Indicator Lights (If installed)**

The traction control indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the TCS.

**WARNING:**

If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on while driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution).

If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B265C01LZ-AAT



Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (If installed)

The electronic stability program indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the ESP.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started.

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance

where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer before the car is driven again.

B260H02O-GAT



Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

If you suspect brake trouble, have your brakes checked by a Hyundai dealer as soon as possible. Driving your car with a problem in either the brake electrical system or brake hydraulic system is dangerous, and could result in a serious injury or death.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light should come on when the parking brake is applied and the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START". After the engine is started, the light should go out when the parking brake is released.

If the parking brake is not applied, the warning light should come on when the ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "START", then go out when the engine starts. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.

The brake fluid level warning light indicates that the brake fluid level in the brake master cylinder is low and hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. After adding fluid, if no other trouble is found, the car should be immediately and carefully driven to a Hyundai dealer for inspection. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service or some other safe method.

Your Hyundai is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail. With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only half of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.



CAUTION (Diesel):

The parking brake/ low brake fluid warning light should come on when the vacuum level in brake booster descends to about 275 mmHg or below. The brake system is designed to stop the vehicle with reserve assist if brake pedal is held down. This reserve is greatly reduced each time you release the brake. Without vacuum assist your vehicle can still be stopped by pushing much harder on brake pedal,

however the stopping distance may be much longer. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.

After starting the engine, do not drive the vehicle until the vacuum level is above 275 mmHg below atmosphere and warning light has turned off. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to a dealer by a professional towing service.

B260J01S-GAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on while the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on while you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the hood. First, make certain the generator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.

And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loosen, broken, or mission while the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, engine could overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

B260L02HP-GAT



DOOR AJAR WARNING LIGHT AND CHIME (If Installed)

The door ajar warning light warns you that a door is not completely closed and the chime warns you that the key is in the ignition switch.

NOTE :

The warning chime only sounds whenever the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's side front door is open simultaneously. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's side front door is closed.

B260M01A-AAT



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel level warning light comes on when the fuel tank is approaching empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

B260B01B-AAT



Tail Gate Open Warning Light

This light remains on unless the tailgate is completely closed and latched.

B260B01JM-AAT



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI) (If installed)

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on for about 6 seconds after key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized Hyundai Dealer.

B260N02A-AAT



Malfunction Indicator Light (If installed)

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out in a few seconds. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest authorized Hyundai dealer and have the system checked.



CAUTION:

Diesel (If installed)

In case of malfunction indicator light blinking, have the Particulate Filter System checked by authorized Hyundai dealer within 50Km.

B260T01O-GAT




4WD System Warning Light (If installed)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) system warning light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.



CAUTION:

If the 4WD system warning light () blinks while driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B260V01JM-GAT



4WD Lock Indicator Light (If installed)

4WD (Four Wheel Drive) lock indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the 4WD lock switch is pushed.

The purpose of this switch is to increase the drive power when driving on dry road surface, wet pavement snow-covered roads and/or off-road. 4WD lock indicator light is turned off by pushing the switch once again



CAUTION:

Do not use 4WD lock switch on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

B260E01HP-GAT



Seat Belt Warning Light

The seat belt warning light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260U01TB-GAT



Immobilizer Warning Light (If Installed)

This indicator light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobilizer system is out of order. At this time, refer to the explanation of the Limp home procedure (See page 1-5) or consult to the Hyundai dealer.

B260Q01E-GAT



Cruise Indicator Light (If installed)

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel is pushed.

The indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control main switch is pushed a second time.

Information about the use of cruise control is beginning on page 1-90.

B260S01B-GAT



Diesel Preheat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B265A01B-GAT



**Fuel Filter Warning Light
(Diesel Engine)**

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the 'ON' position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to "6-33 page".)

B900A01A-GAT

**ACOUSTIC WARNING SOUND
(If installed)**

The acoustic warning chime sounds when the tail lights are on and the driver's side door is open. This prevents the battery from discharging by warning when the car is left with the tail lights on. The chime sounds until the tail lights are turned off.

B260E01O-GAT

**SEAT BELT WARNING SOUND
(If installed)**

The seat belt warning chime sounds for 6 seconds when the driver's seat belt is not fastened.

B270A01A-GAT

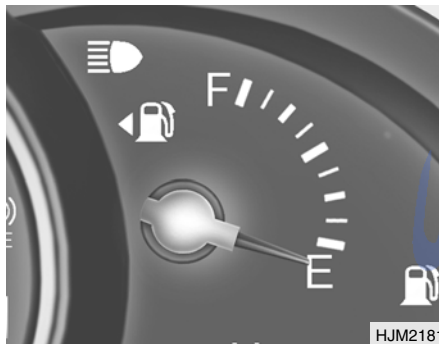
**BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING
SOUND (If installed)**

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai dealer immediately.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

B280A01A-AAT

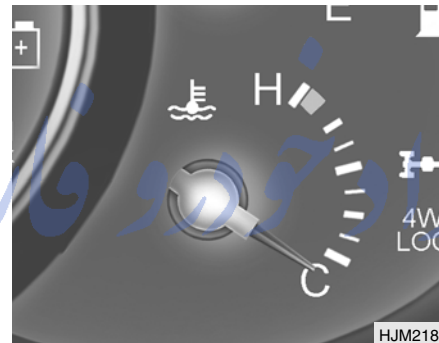
FUEL GAUGE



The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

B290A02A-AAT

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (Hot), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the hood and, after the engine has cooled, check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

B330A02A-AAT

TACHOMETER

Gasoline Engine



B330A01JM

Diesel Engine



HJM2179

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).



CAUTION:

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

B300A01Y-GAT

SPEEDOMETER



B300A01JM

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in kilometers per hour or miles per hour.

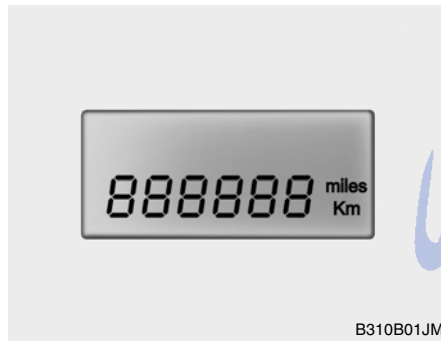
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵: متن شبانه روزی: FarmaSOS.com

TRIP COMPUTER

57

B310B01JM-GAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER



B310B01JM

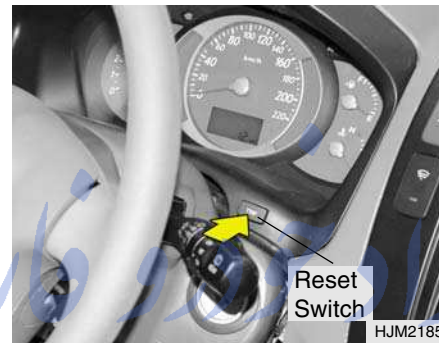
1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in kilometers or miles, and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 50 km.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.



HJM2185

A Type



B Type



B310B02JM

2. Trip odometer

This mode indicates the drive distance travelled since the last drive time reset.

B400B01JM-GAT

(If installed)

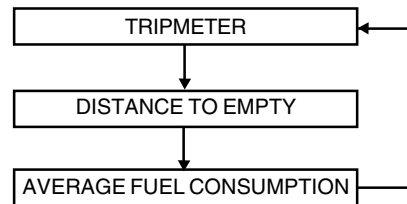


HJM2185

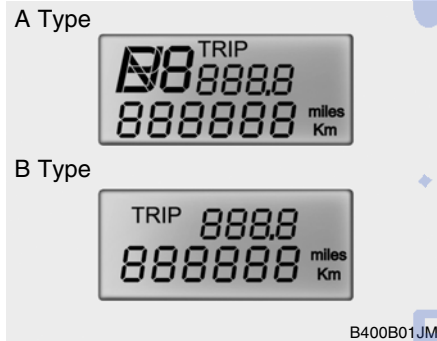
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving, such as a tripmeter, average fuel consumption and distance to empty on the LCD.

Trip Computer Switch

- o The trip computer switch is used to zero the multi-functional display mode.
- o Pushing in the trip computer switch behind the right side of the steering wheel changes the display as follows;



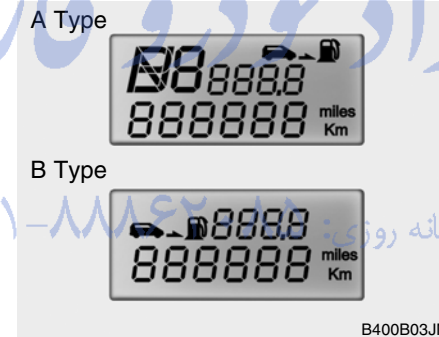
1. Tripmeter



- o This mode indicates the total distance travelled since the last tripmeter reset. Total distance is also reset to zero if the battery is disconnected.

- o Pressing the trip computer switch for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero.
- o The meter's working range is from 0 to 999.9 kms.

2. Distance to Empty



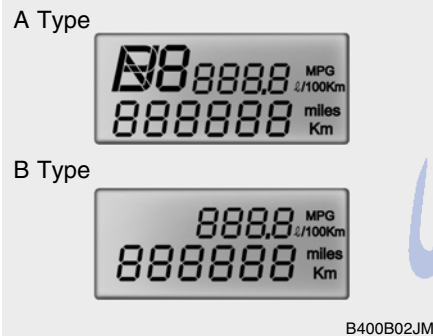
- o This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel in the fuel tank and distance to empty symbol.
- o When refueling with more than 8 liters, the trip computer will recognize refueling.

- o For an accurate distance to empty, drive more than 500 m.
- o When the distance to empty is less than 50 km, the symbol will always come on and the distance to empty digits will indicate "----" with flash until more fuel is added.

NOTE:

- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

3. Average Fuel Consumption



- o This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset.
- o The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input.
- o For an accurate calculation, drive more than 500 m.
- o The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 99.9 L/100 km.

MULTI-FUNCTION LIGHT SWITCH

B340A01A-AAT

COMBINATION TURN SIGNAL, HEADLIGHT AND HIGH-BEAM SWITCH

Turn Signal Operation

Pulling down on the lever causes the turn signals on the left side of the car to blink. Pushing upwards on the lever causes the turn signals on the right side of the car to blink. As the turn is completed, the lever will automatically return to the center position and turn off the turn signals at the same time. If either turn signal indicator light blinks more rapidly than usual, goes on but does not blink, or does not go on at all, there is a malfunction in the system. Check for a burned-out fuse or bulb or see your Hyundai dealer.

B340B01A-AAT

Lane Change Signal



To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to a point where it begins flashing.

The lever will automatically return to the center position when released.

B340C04L-AAT

Headlight Switch



HJM2084

To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, sidelights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking light auto cut

If you do not turn the parking lights "OFF" after driving, the parking lights will automatically shut "OFF" when the driver's door is opened.

To turn them "ON" again, you must simply turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch.

B340F01MC-GAT

Daytime Running Lights (If Installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with daytime running lights. The daytime running lights are used to improve visibility for oncoming traffic. Your vehicle daytime running lights are designed to remain on continuously when the engine is operating even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position. If you turn on the tail lights when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the daytime running lights will go off.

B340D01A-AAT

High-beam Switch

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). The High Beam Indicator Light will come on at the same time. For low beams, pull the lever back toward you.

B340E01A-AAT

Headlight Flasher



HJM2088

To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

B340G01L-GAT

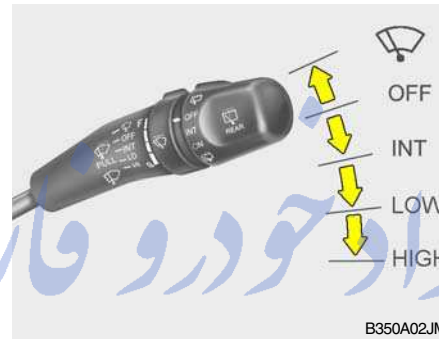
Auto Light (If installed)



HJM2085

To operate the automatic light feature, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. If you set the multi-function switch to "AUTO", the tail lights and headlights will be turned automatically on or off according to external illumination.

B350A01A-AAT



B350A02JM

The windshield wiper switch has three positions:

1. Intermittent wiper operation
2. Low-speed operation
3. High-speed operation

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B01O-GAT

Windshield Washer Operation



B350B01JM

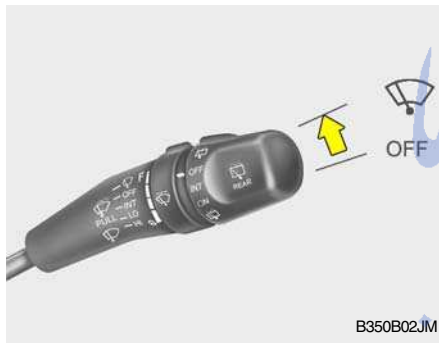
To use the windshield washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windshield. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

- o Do not operate the washer more than 15 seconds at a time or when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- o In icy or freezing weather, be sure the wiper blades are not frozen to the glass prior to operating the wipers.

- o In areas where water freezes in winter, use windshield washer antifreeze.

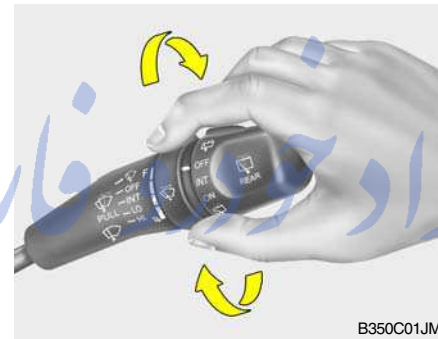
Mist Wiper Operation



If a single wipe is desired in mist, push the windshield wiper and washer control lever upwards.

B350C01O-AAT

Adjustable Intermittent Wiper Operation



To use the intermittent wiper feature, place the wiper switch in the "INT" position. With the switch in this position, the interval between wipes can be varied from approximately 1 to 18 seconds by turning the interval adjuster barrel. This is also varied automatically depending on your road speed.

B390A01E-AAT

Rear Window Wiper And Washer (If installed)



1. : The rear window wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
2. OFF
3. INT: The interval between wipes operates every 5 seconds intermittently.
4. ON : The rear window wiper starts to operate continuously.
5. : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper operates while the rear window wiper barrel is placed in this position.

FOG LIGHT SWITCH

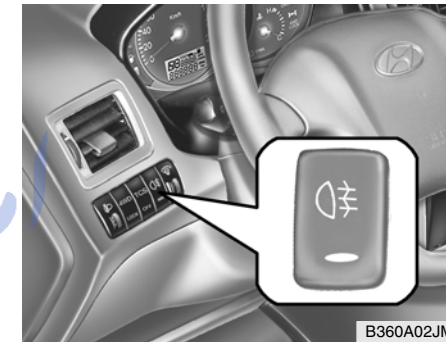
Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear. For the reason stated above, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

B360B01A-AAT

**FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH
(If installed)**

To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

B360A01Y-GAT

**REAR FOG LIGHT SWITCH
(If installed)**

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will come on when the headlight switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

B370A01A-AAT



HJM2098

The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH

B385A01JM-AAT

Front Window Defroster Switch (If installed)



HJM2101

The front window defroster is turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The front window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 20 minutes.

B380A02Y-AAT

Rear Window Defroster Switch (If installed)



HJM2104

The rear window defroster and heated outside rear view mirrors are turned on by pushing in the switch. At the same time, the rear window defroster indicator light on the switch is turned on. To turn the defroster off, push the switch a second time. The rear window defroster automatically turns itself off after about 15 minutes. To restart the defroster cycle, push in on the switch again after it has turned itself off.



CAUTION:

Do not clean the inner side of the rear window glass with an abrasive type of glass cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits from the inner surface of the glass as this may cause damage to the defroster elements.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the rear window defroster to operate.

DIGITAL CLOCK

B400A01A-AAT



There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

HOUR - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.

MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.

RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to ":00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time. When this is done:

Pressing "R" between 10 : 30 and 11 : 29 changes the readout to 11 : 00.

Pressing "R" between 11 : 30 and 12 : 29 changes the readout to 12 : 00.

INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHT CONTROL (RHEOSTAT)

B410A01A-AAT

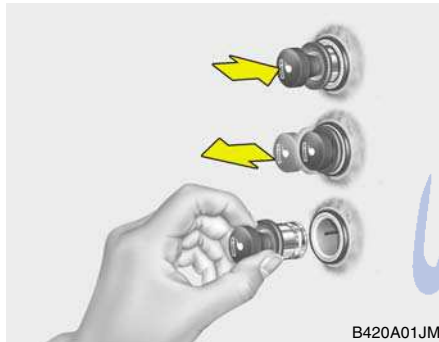
(If installed)



The instrument panel lights can be made brighter or dimmer by turning the instrument panel light control knob.

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

B420A02A-AAT



For the cigarette lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.



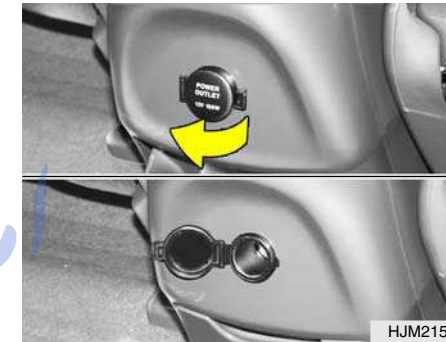
CAUTION:

Do not use electric accessories or equipment other than the Hyundai genuine parts in this socket.

POWER OUTLET

B500D02JM-GAT

(If installed)



These are located in the quarter trim and on the rear main console.

These supply 12V electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment only when the key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

ASHTRAY

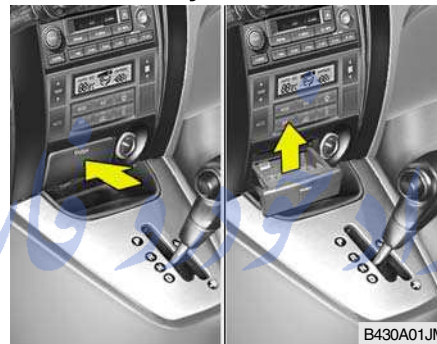


CAUTION:

- o Use when the engine is running and remove a plug from the power outlet after using the electric appliance. Using when the engine stops or remaining the electric appliance with plugged in for many hours may cause the battery to be discharged.
- o Do not use the power outlet to connect electric accessories or equipment other than those designed to operate on 12 volts.
- o Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

B430A01E-AAT

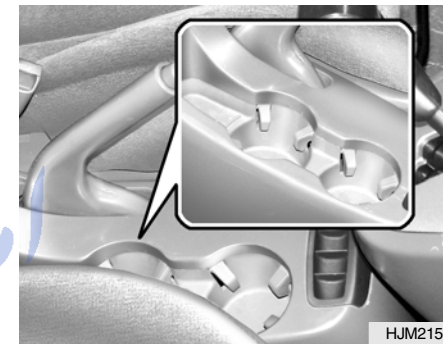
Front Ashtray



The front ashtray may be opened by pushing and releasing the ashtray lid. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, lift the ashtray upward and pull it out. The ashtray light will only illuminate when the external lights are on (If installed).

B450A02O-AAT

FRONT DRINK HOLDER



The drink holder is located on the main console for holding cups or cans.



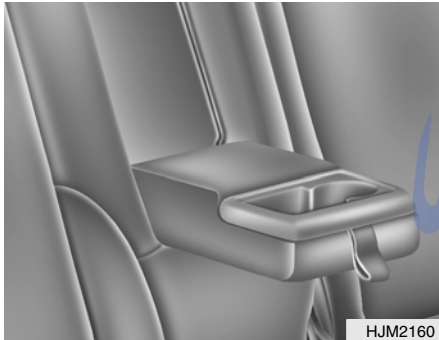
WARNING:

- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.
- o Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. These objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

SUNROOF

B450B01JM-AAT

REAR DRINK HOLDER (If installed)



The rear drink holders is located in the rear seat arm rest for holding cups or cans.

The rear drink holder can be used by pulling the rear seat armrest.



WARNING:

Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. This objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

B460A01Y-AAT

(If installed) Sun Shade



Your HYUNDAI is equipped with a sliding sunshade which you can manually adjust to let in light with the sunroof closed, or to block sunlight.



WARNING:

Never adjust the sunshade while driving.

B460B01JM-GAT

Opening the Sunroof System



If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control buttons located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Sliding the sunroof Auto slide open

To use the auto slide feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console. The sunroof will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual slide open

Press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

WARNING:

- o Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in injury.
- o Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.



CAUTION:

- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.
- o Do not press any sunroof control button longer than necessary. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

B460C01JM-AAT

Tilting the Sunroof System



Auto tilt open

To use the autotilt feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) press the TILT UP button on the overhead console. The sunroof will tilt all the way open. To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual tilt open

Press the TILT UP button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

NOTE:

After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

B460D03B-GAT

Manual Operation of Sunroof

If the sunroof does not electrically operate:



1. Remove the rectangular plastic interior light lens in the front overhead console by using a flat blade screwdriver as shown.



2. Remove the mounting screws of the front overhead console with a (+) driver.



3. Insert the hexagonal head wrench provided with the vehicle into the socket. This wrench can be found in the vehicle's glove box.
4. Turn the wrench clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close the sunroof.

INTERIOR LIGHT

B460E01JM-GAT

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or you use the emergency handle to operate the sunroof, you have to reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to the ON position.
2. According to the position of the sunroof, do as follows.
 - 1) In case that the sunroof has closed completely or been tilted : Press the TILT UP button for 1 second.
 - 2) In case that the sunroof has slide-opened: Press and hold the CLOSE button for more than 5 seconds until the sunroof has closed completely. And then press the TILT UP button for 1 second
3. Then, release it.

4. Press and hold the TILT UP button once again until the sunroof has returned to the original position of TILT UP after it is raised a little higher than the maximum TILT UP position. When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.



CAUTION:
If the sunroof is not reset, it may not be operated properly.

B480B01Y-AAT

MAP LIGHT

Without Sunroof



With sunroof



Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

B490A02JM-AAT

INTERIOR LIGHT



The interior courtesy light has two buttons. The two buttons are:

o DOOR

In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position.

Type A : The light goes out gradually 6 seconds after the door is closed.

Type B : The light goes out after 30 seconds if the door is closed.

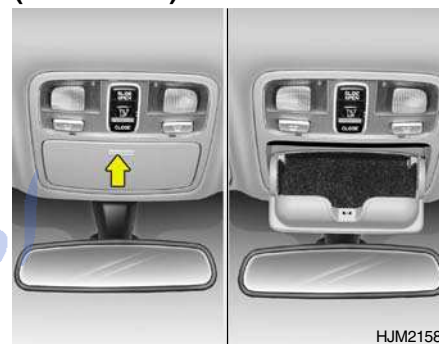
When a door is unlocked by the transmitter, the interior light stays on for 30 seconds as long as the door is not opened.

o ON

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times. Do not leave this button pressed for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

B491A02O-GAT

(If installed)



The spectacle case is located on the front overhead console.

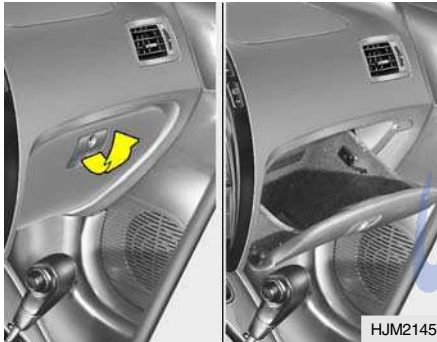
Push the end of the cover to open the spectacle case.

! WARNING:

Do not keep objects such as sharp or unsuitable things inside the spectacle case. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

GLOVE BOX

B500A01Y-AAT



HJM2145

B500B01O-AAT

Illuminated Glove Box

Opening the glove box will automatically turn on the light when the multi-function switch is turned to the first/second position.

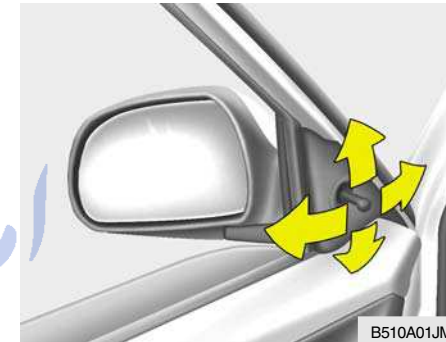
**WARNING:**

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.
- o The glove box door can be locked (and unlocked) with the key.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B510A01A-AAT

Manual Type

B510A01JM

The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see behind you, both to the left and right sides, as well as directly behind your vehicle. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.

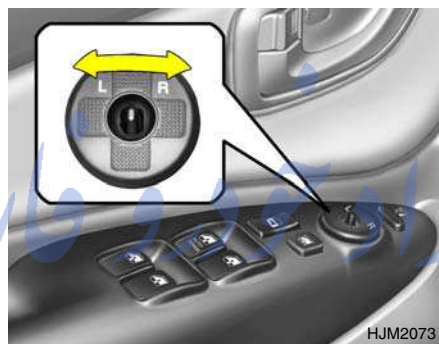


CAUTION:

If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01Y-AAT

Electric Type (If installed)



The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle, and to the rear of the left and right sides.

The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.

2. Adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.



CAUTION:

- o Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.



WARNING:

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rearview mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

B510D01Y-AAT

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (If installed)

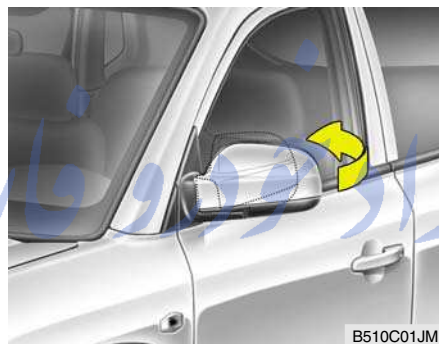


HJM2104

The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with the rear window defroster. To heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for the rear window defroster. The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in inclement weather conditions. Push the switch again to turn the heater off. The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 15 minutes.

B510C01A-AAT

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS



B510C01JM

To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in narrow areas.

B520A01A-AAT



HJM2070

Your Hyundai is equipped with a day/night inside rearview mirror. The "night" position is selected by flipping the tab at the bottom of the mirror toward you. In the "night" position, the glare of headlights of cars behind you is reduced.

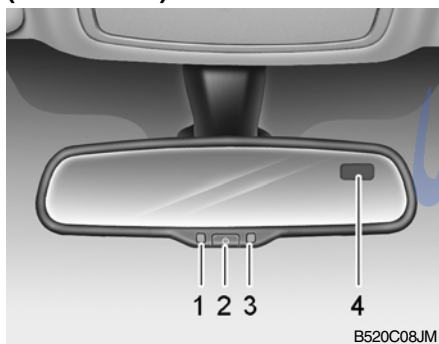


WARNING:

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.

B520C03JM-GAT

AUTOMATIC DIMMING REAR VIEW MIRROR WITH COMPASS (If installed)



B520C08JM

1. Status Indicator LED
2. Feature Control Button
3. Rear Light Sensor
4. Display Window

Automatic dimming rear view mirror controls automatically the glare of headlights of the car behind you when it turned on by pressing and holding the button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds. It is turned off by pressing and holding the button for same time once more.

1. To operate Compass feature

Press and release the button, then the vehicle's directional heading will be displayed. Pressing and releasing the button again will turn off the display.

Heading display

- E : East
- W : West
- S : South
- N : North

ex) NE : North East

2. Calibration procedure

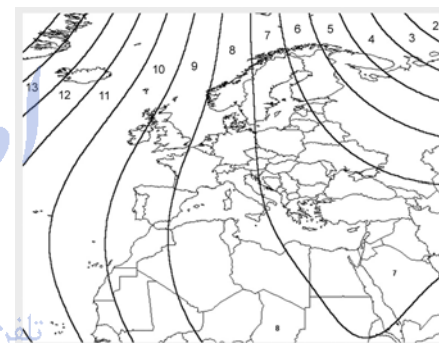
Press and hold the button for more than 9 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.

- Driving the vehicle in a circle at less than 8km/h 2 times or until the compass heading appears.
- Driving in a circle in right-handed direction and opposite direction are possible, and if the calibration is completed, the compass heading will appear.
- Keep driving in a circle until a compass heading appears.

3. Setting the compass zone

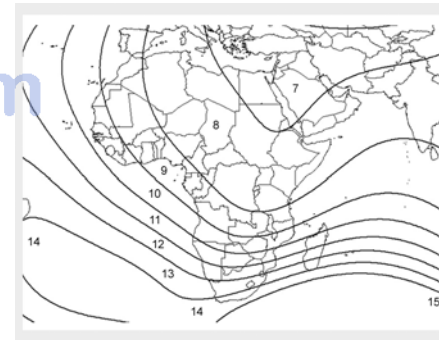
1. Find your current location and variance zone number on the zone map.

Europe



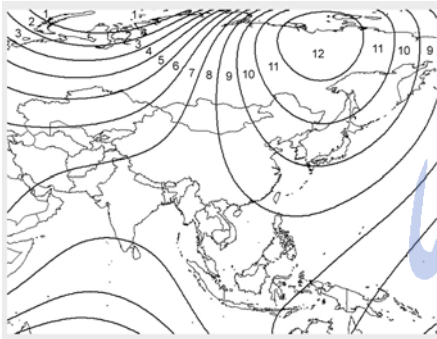
B520C01JM

Africa



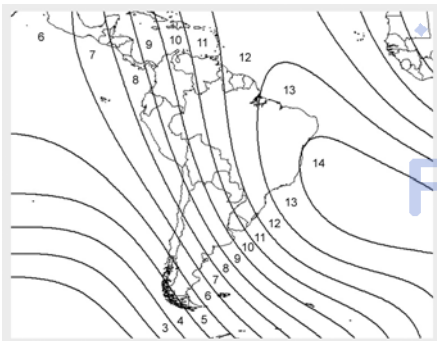
B520C05JM

Asia



B520C03JM

South America



B520C04JM

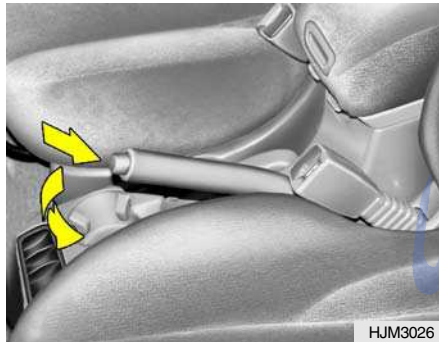
2. Press and hold the button for more than 6 but less than 9 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.
3. Press the button until the new zone number appears in the display. After you stop pressing the button in, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

**CAUTION:**

1. Do not install the ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
2. If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, have the compass checked at an authorized dealer.
3. The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill.
(The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)
4. When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

PARKING BRAKE

B530A01A-AAT



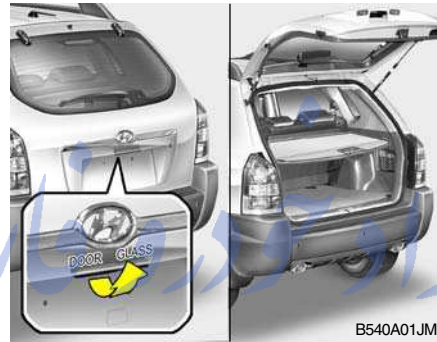
HJM3026

Always engage the parking brake before leaving the car. This also turns on the parking brake indicator light when the key is in the "ON" or "START" position. Before driving away, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the indicator light is off.

- o To engage the parking brake, pull the lever up as far as possible.
- o To release the parking brake, pull up the lever and press the thumb button. Then, while holding the button in, lower the brake lever.

TAIL GATE

B540A01JM-AAT



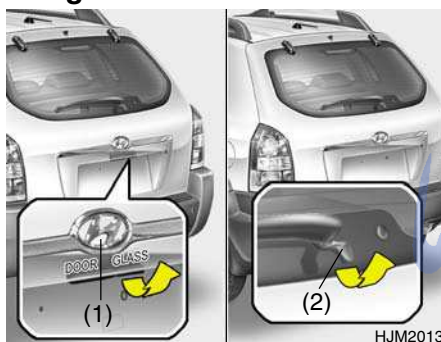
B540A01JM

- o Pull and raise the "DOOR" release lever to open the tail gate.
- o To close, lower the door, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the door is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

! WARNING:

The tail gate should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

B540B01JM-AAT

Tail gate Window

HJM2013

- o Pull the "GLASS" release lever (1) to open the tailgate window glass, and raise the window open lever (2).
- o To close the tail gate window, lower the tail gate window, and it will close by itself.

To be sure the tail gate window is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

NOTE:

The tail gate window lock is operated in connection with the tail gate lock. To open the tail gate window make sure the tailgate is unlocked with a key or the central door locking switch.

B540A01JM-GAT

SHOPPING BAG HOLDER

HJM2150



B540A02JM

Shopping bag holders are located in the front console and backside of the rear seat. When not in use, return it to the original position.

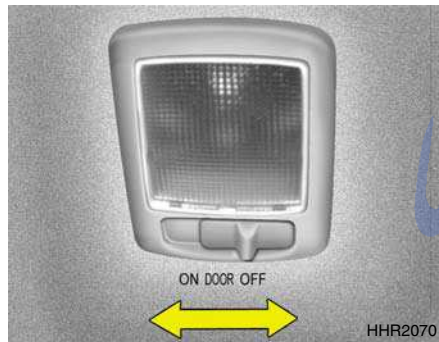
**CAUTION:**

- o Do not hang a bag beyond 3 kg. It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.
- o Return it to the original position after using the shopping bag holder.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

B540C01JM-GAT

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT



Luggage compartment light has a 3-position switch. The three positions are:

- o In the "DOOR" position, the luggage compartment light comes on when the tail gate is opened, then goes out when it is closed.
- o In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.
- o In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times.

B545A01JM-GAT

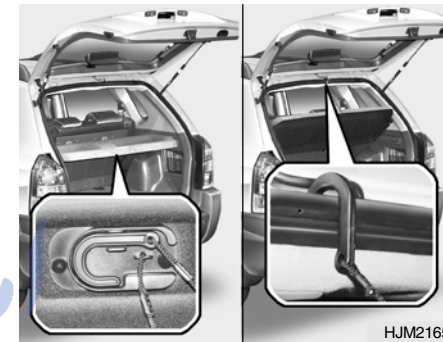
HOW TO USE LUGGAGE ROOM

B650A01JM-GAT

Cargo Area Cover (If installed)



Nothing should be carried on top of the luggage cover. Loose materials could result in injury to vehicle occupants during sudden braking.



Before using the luggage under tray, hang the cargo area cover hook to the weather strip. Place the cargo area cover hook in the former place while not in use.

B640A01S-AAT

CARGO SECURITY SCREEN (If installed)



To use the security screen, pull it out of the retractor and hook it to the anchors as illustrated.

B650A01S-AAT

Stowage Precautions

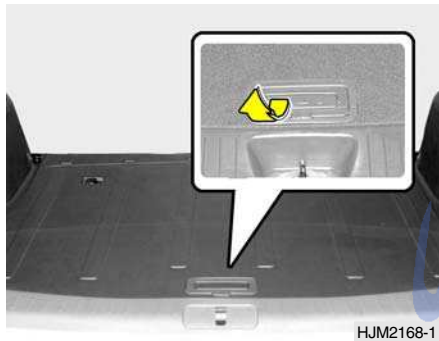
1. Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
2. For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.
3. Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
4. Try to maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

B545B01JM-GAT

Luggage Under Tray



There is a multipurpose receipt space under the luggage mat.



Raise the luggage undertray cover with holding the grip.

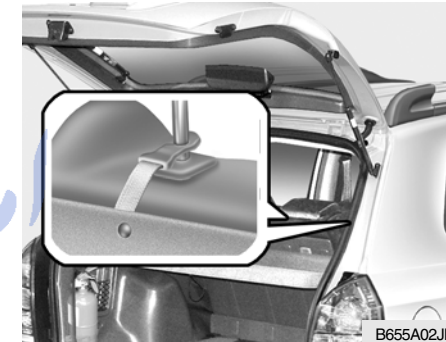
Luggage Side Trim



There are multipurpose receipts to accept small commodities in the luggage side trim.

B655A02JM-GAT

Covering screen (If Installed)



Covering shelf screen veils the luggage room to hang the screen hook to a headrest pole.

While not in use, place the screen hook to the hook holder.

FarmaSOS.com



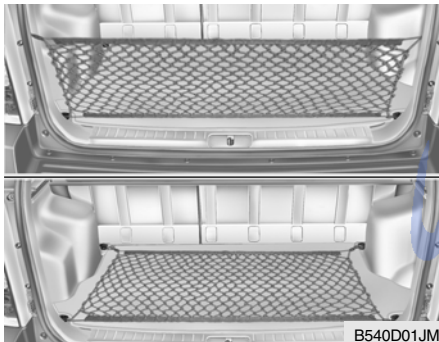
CAUTION:

When folding the rear seatback forward, remove the hook from the headrest pole. Otherwise, the covering screen may be damaged or malformed.

ROOF RACK

B540D02HP-GAT

Luggage Net (If Installed)



Some objects can be kept in the net in the luggage compartment. Use the luggage net on the floor or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent objects from sliding.



CAUTION:

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.



WARNING:

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch. ALWAYS keep face and body out of recoil path. DO NOT use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

B630A01JM-GAT

(If installed)



If your Hyundai has a roof rack, you can load things on top of your vehicle. Crossrails and fixing components to adapt the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from an authorized Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

The following specifications are recommended when loading cargo or luggage.

ROOF RACK	75 kg (165 lb) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------	--------------------------------------

- o Loading cargo or luggage above 75 kg (165 lb) on the roof rack may damage your vehicle. When you carry large objects, never let them hang over the rear or the sides of your vehicle.
- o To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you are driving, check frequently to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.
- o Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- o To use the roof rails as a roof rack, you must fit the roof rails with two or more crossrails or equivalent before carrying cargo or luggage on the roof.
- o When crossrail is adapted, you can load things on the roof rack.
- o Loading cargo or luggage over specification on the roof rack may damage stability of your vehicle.
- o In case the sunroof is equipped, do not position roof rack loads that could interfere with opening of the sunroof.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A01A-AAT
(If installed)



B550A01JM

In addition to the lower-mounted rear stoplights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stoplight in the center of the rear window also lights when the brakes are applied.

REMOTE FUEL-FILLER LID RELEASE

B560A03A-AAT

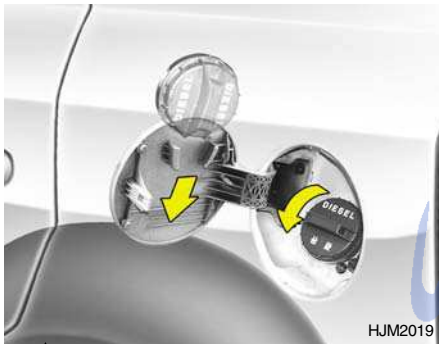


HJM2018

The fuel-filler lid may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler lid opener located on the front floor area on the left side of the car.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze), or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



! WARNING:

- o Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part. If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern. Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

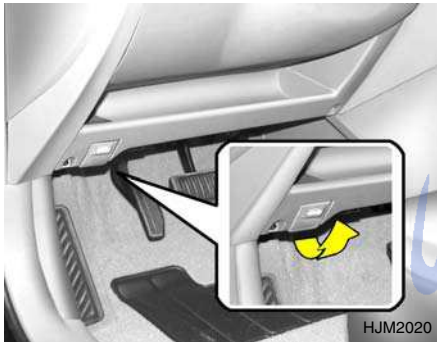
o Automotive fuels are flammable/explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully.

- Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, have one's hands in contact with metal parts away from the filler neck to discharge static electricity.
- Do not get back in the vehicle while refueling. Do not operate anything that can produce static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in an explosion.
- When using a portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground while refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. While starting refueling, contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.

- Do not use cellular phones around a gas station. The electric current or electronic interference from cellular phones can ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- When refueling, always turn the engine off. Sparks by electrical equipment of the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. After refueling, check to make sure the fuel filler cap is securely closed, and then start the engine.
- Do not smoke or try to light cigarettes around a gas station. Automotive fuels are flammable.

HOOD RELEASE

B570A03A-GAT



HJM2020

1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the hood.



HJM2021



HJM2022

2. Push the secondary latch lever to the left and lift the hood.
3. Hold the hood open with the support rod.



HJM2023

Before closing the hood, return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling. Lower the hood until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.



CAUTION:

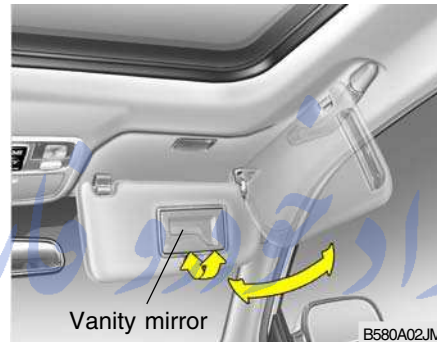
Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the hood.

SUN VISOR

**WARNING:**

- o Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.

B580A01L-AAT



Your Hyundai is equipped with sun visors to give the driver and front passenger either frontal or sideward shade. To reduce glare or to shut out direct rays of the sun, turn the sun visor down.

A vanity mirror is provided on the back of the sun visor for the driver and front passenger.

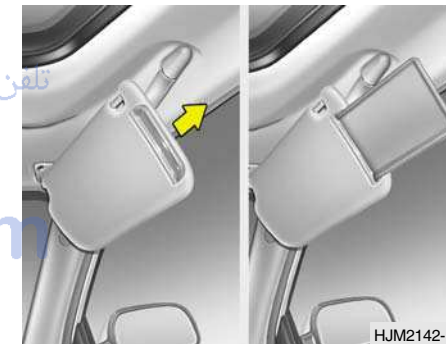
NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the back of each sun visor.

**WARNING:**

Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

B585BA01JM-AAT

**SUN VISOR EXTENDER
(If Installed)**

Your vehicle is equipped with sun visor extenders that may be used when the visor is in the side glass position.

B580C01LZ-AAT
TICKET HOLDER



The ticket holder is provided on the front of the sun visor for holding a tollgate ticket.

B580B01B-GAT
**Illuminated Vanity Mirror
(If installed)**

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

FRONT DOOR EDGE WARNING LIGHT

B620A01S-AAT
(If installed)



A red light comes on when the front door is opened. The purpose of this light is to assist when you get in or out, and also to warn passing vehicles.

HORN

B610A01A-GAT



Press the center hub of the steering wheel to sound the horn.

REAR SEAT ARM REST

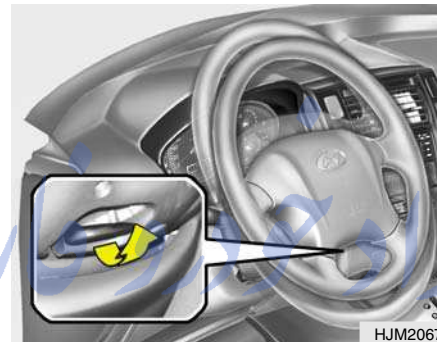
B611A01Y-AAT
(If installed)



The rear seat arm rest is located in the center of the rear seat back.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

B600A01A-AAT



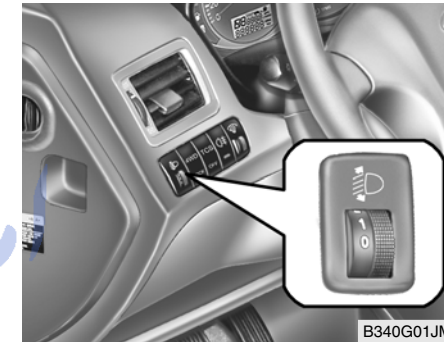
To Adjust the Steering Wheel:

1. Push the lever downward to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, securely tighten the lever by pulling it upward.

! WARNING:
Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle which may cause serious injury or death.

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01O -GAT
(If installed)



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

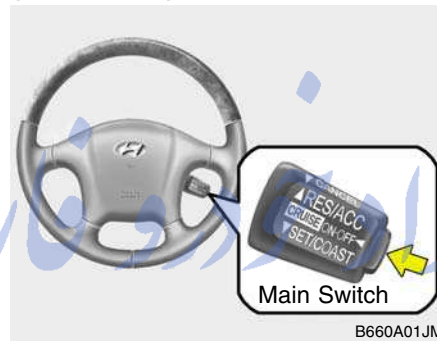
The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

CRUISE CONTROL

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Driver + Front passenger + Farthest Rear Seat Full	1
Full Passengers	1
Full passengers + Maximum Permissible Loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

B660A01S-GAT
(If installed)



The cruise control system provides automatic speed control for your comfort when driving on freeways, tollroads, or other noncongested highways. This is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

B660B01E-GAT

To Set the Cruise Speed



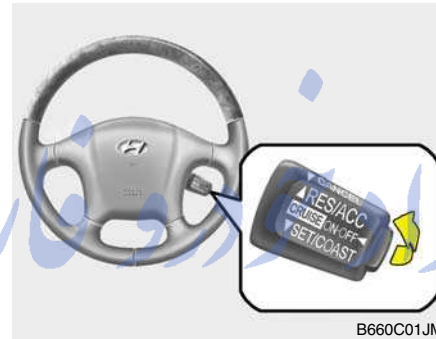
1. Push in the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel. The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. This turns the system on.
2. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed above 40 km/h (25 mph).
3. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" and release it.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained.

5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.

! WARNING:
To avoid accidental cruise control engagement, keep the cruise control main switch off when not using the cruise control.

B660C03E-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed



B660C01JM

To disengage the cruise control system, pull the control switch toward the steering wheel to the "CANCEL" position. Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system:

- o Depress the brake pedal.
- o Depress the clutch pedal (Manual transaxle).
- o Shift the selector lever to "P" or "N" position (Automatic transaxle).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 40 km/h (25 mph).
- o Release the main switch.

B660D01E-AAT

To Resume the Preset Speed



B660D01JM

The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch upward to the "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and release it, providing the vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).

B660E01E-AAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch upward to the "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and hold it.
2. Accelerate to desired speed and release the control switch. While the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F02E-AAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed



1. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" and hold it. The vehicle will decelerate.
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control switch. While the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

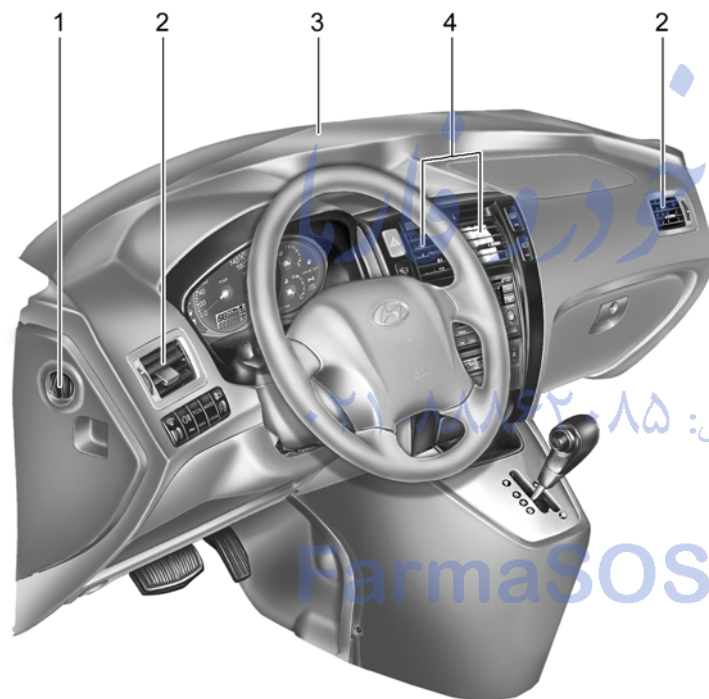


WARNING:

- o Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.
- o Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- o Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.

- o Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.
- o During cruise-control driving with a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, or the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.
- o With the cruise control engaged, when the brake pedal is applied, it is normal to hear the cruise control system deactivate. This is an indication of normal system operation.
- o During normal cruise control operation, when the "SET (COAST)" is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL

B710A01JM-GAT
(If installed)

1. Side Defroster Nozzle
2. Side Ventilator
3. Windshield Defroster Nozzle
4. Center Ventilator

B710B02O-AAT

CENTER VENTILATOR

The center ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

B710C01HP-AAT

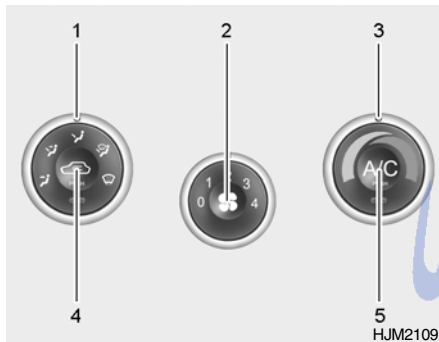
SIDE VENTILATOR

The side ventilators are located on each side of the dash board. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the center of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

B710A02JM

94 HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A01JM-AAT

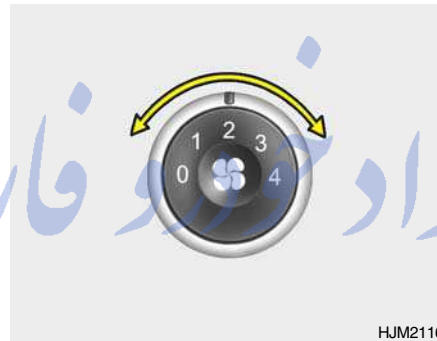


There are three controls and two switches for the heating and cooling system. They are:

1. Air flow control
2. Fan speed control
3. Temperature control
4. Air intake control switch
5. Air conditioning switch

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)




This is used to turn the blower fan on and off and to select the fan speed. The blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" position.


B670C03E-AAT

Air Intake Control



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.



FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes off when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

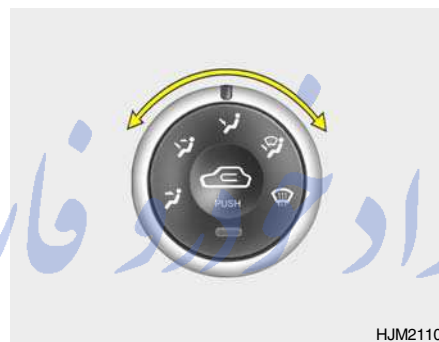
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in "Recirculation" mode () will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode () selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B670D01L-GAT

Air Flow Control



This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.



Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

HEATING CONTROLS

97



HJM2115

**Defrost-Level**

Air is discharged through the windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated to improve windshield defrosting.

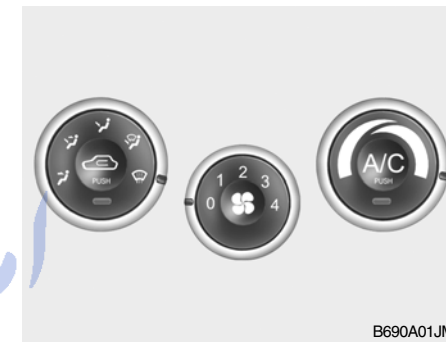
B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control

HJM2117

This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

B690A01E-AAT



B690A01JM

For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and the air flow control to the floor () position.

For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate () position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The A/C will be on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

1 FEATURES OF YOUR HYUNDAI

98

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A02E-AAT



B700A01JM

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air (🚗) position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level (🌀) position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01S-AAT



B710A01JM

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (🚗).
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the airflow control to "Face" (🌀).
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A04S-AAT

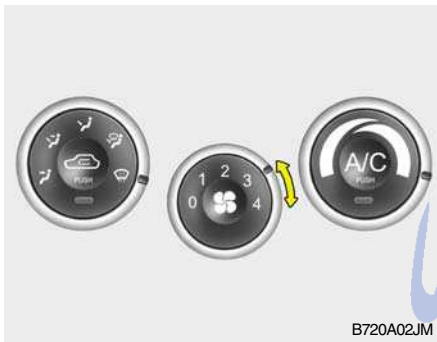


B720A01JM

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield:

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (🌀) position. (The A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



To remove frost or exterior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (🌀) position. (The A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level (🌀) or defrost level (🌀), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windshield by the temperature difference. At this time set the air flow control to the face level position (🌀) and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01L-AAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to (🌀). Be sure to return the control to (🌀) when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air (🌀) position, fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

B740A01S-AAT

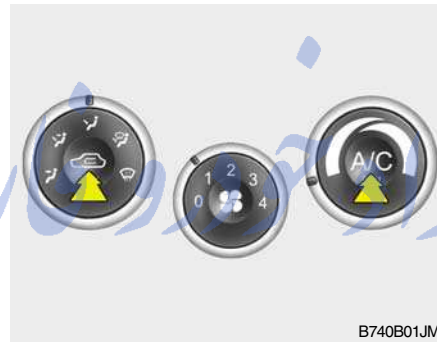
Air Conditioning Switch (If installed)



The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B01S-AAT

Air Conditioning Operation for Cooling



To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:



- o Set the side vent control to "OFF", to shut off outside air entry.
- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (☞).

- o Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the "Recirculation" (☞) position on the air intake control.

B740C01S-AAT

Dehumidified Heating

For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to the "Fresh" mode ().
- o Set the air flow control to the "Face" ().
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine over-heating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

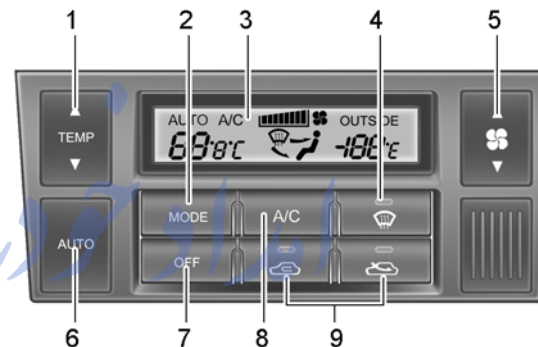
AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM

B970A01Y-AAT

(If installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

TYPE A (Without A.Q.S: Air Quality System)



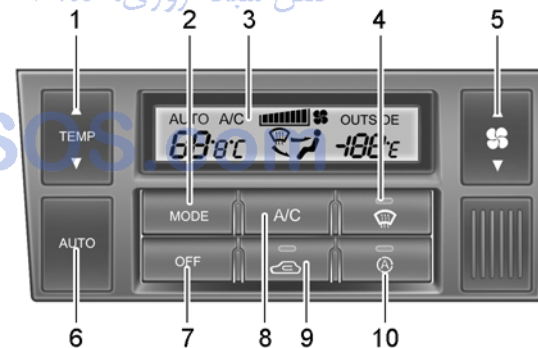
B970B01JM

B970B01JM-GAT

Heating and Cooling Controls

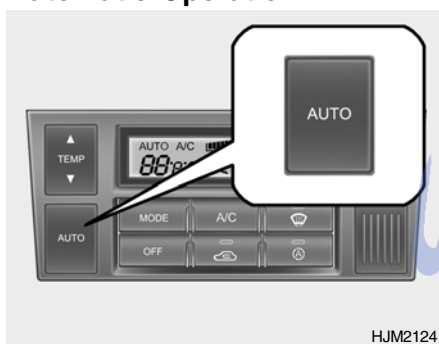
1. Temperature Control Switch
2. Air Flow Control Switch
3. Display Window
4. Defroster Switch
5. Blower Fan Control Switch
6. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
7. OFF Switch
8. Air Conditioning Switch
9. Air Intake Control Switch
10. Air Quality System Switch (If installed)

TYPE B (With A.Q.S: Air Quality System)



B970B02JM

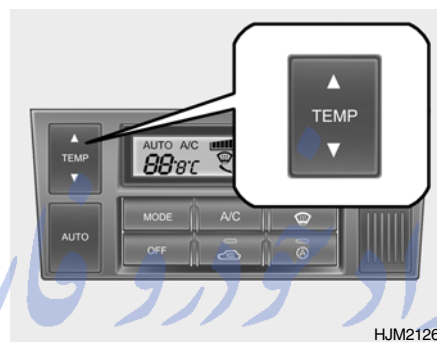
B970C01JM-GAT

Automatic Operation

HJM2124

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling by doing as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" button. The indicator light will illuminate confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and air conditioner will be controlled automatically.



HJM2126

2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature. The temperature will increase to the maximum 32°C (90°F) by pushing the "▲" button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 0.5°C (1°F). The temperature will decrease to the minimum 17°C (62°F) by pushing the "▼" button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 0.5°C (1°F).

NOTE:

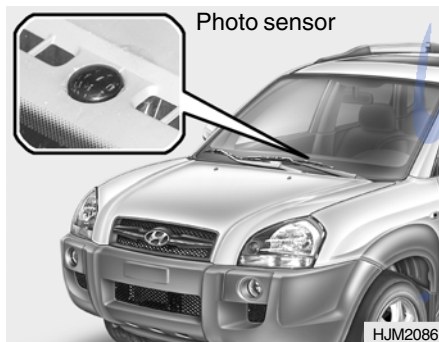
- o If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to Centigrade degrees.

This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

Press the "TEMP" down button and "AUTO" button simultaneously for 3 secs. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to Centigrade or Fahrenheit.

(°C→°F or °F→°C)

- o **Never place anything covering the sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.**



B980A01Y-AAT

MANUAL OPERATION

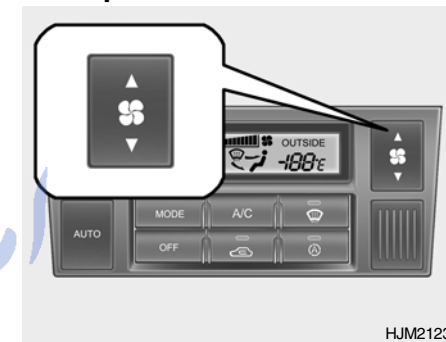
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.

The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.

Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

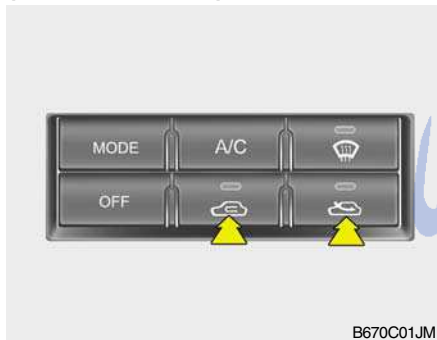
B980B01Y-AAT

Fan Speed Control Switch



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.


B670C03Y-AAT


**Air Intake Control Switch
(Without A.Q.S)**

B670C01JM

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air.

To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes on when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

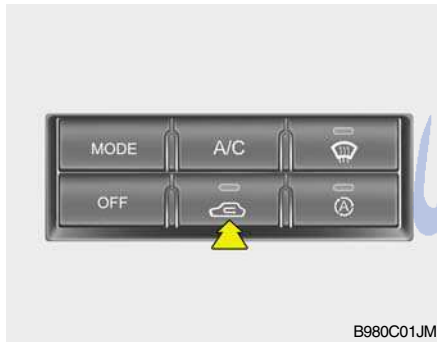
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, and air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B980C02JM-GAT

Air Intake Control Switch (With A.Q.S) (If installed)



B980C01JM

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculate inside air automatically.

— : OFF
 — : ON



Fresh Mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.



Recirculation Mode :

Air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Exhaust Gas Cutoff Mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside. But if exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cut-off mode () is automatically converted to the () mode, to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode () will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode () selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.



CAUTION:

If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the Fresh air position or A.Q.S control to "OFF".

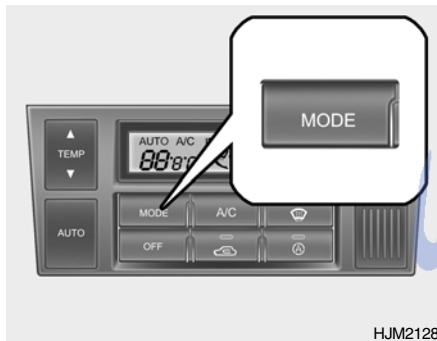
B980D01Y-AAT

Heating and Cooling System Off

Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01E-GAT

Air Flow Control



HJM2128

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



HJM2111



Face-Level

When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



HJM2114



Bi-Level

When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents.



Floor-Level

When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windshield defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

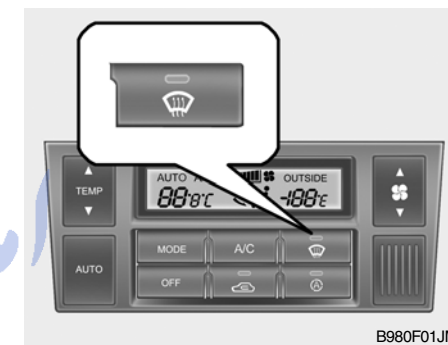



Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost vents, the floor vents and side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

B980F01JM-GAT

Defrost Switch

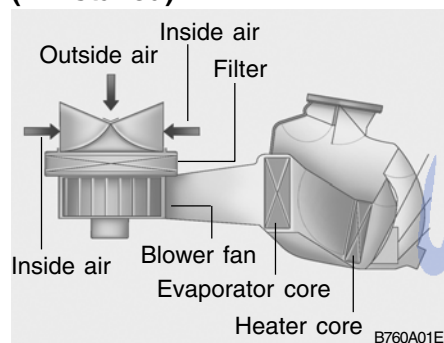


When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the () mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windshield defrost nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 2°C, and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 2°C.

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IN FRONT OF BLOWER UNIT)

B760A05E-GAT

(If installed)



The climate control air filter is located in front of the blower unit behind the glove box.

It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.

To replace the climate control air filter, refer to the page 6-24.



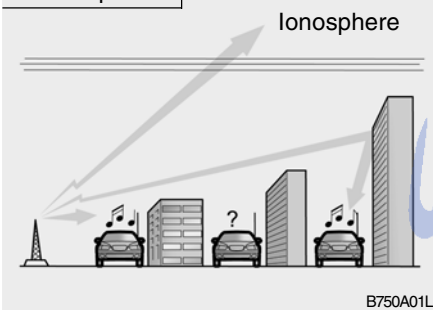
CAUTION:

- o Replace the filter every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or once a year. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked by an authorized dealer.

B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works

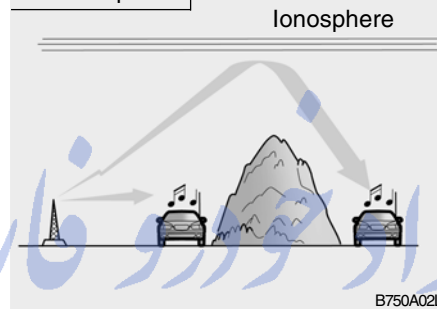
FM reception



AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

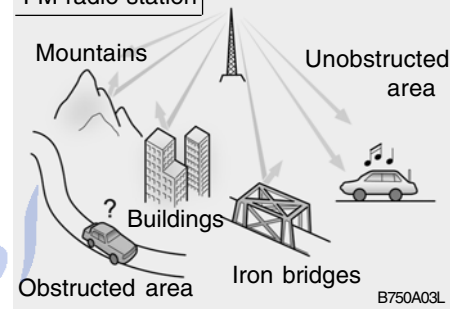
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

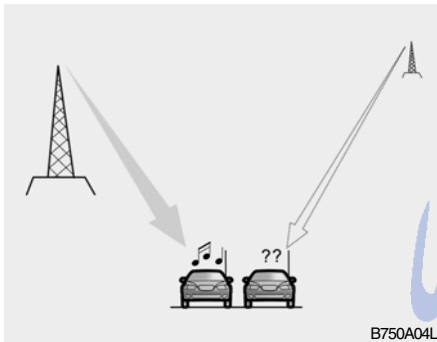


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

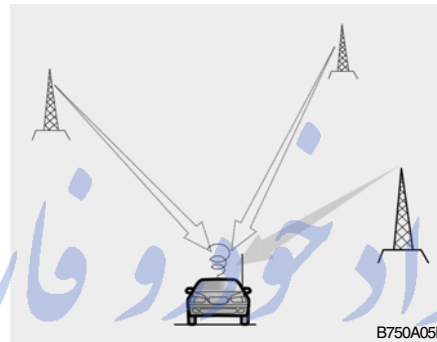


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



B750A04L

- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



B750A05L

- o Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

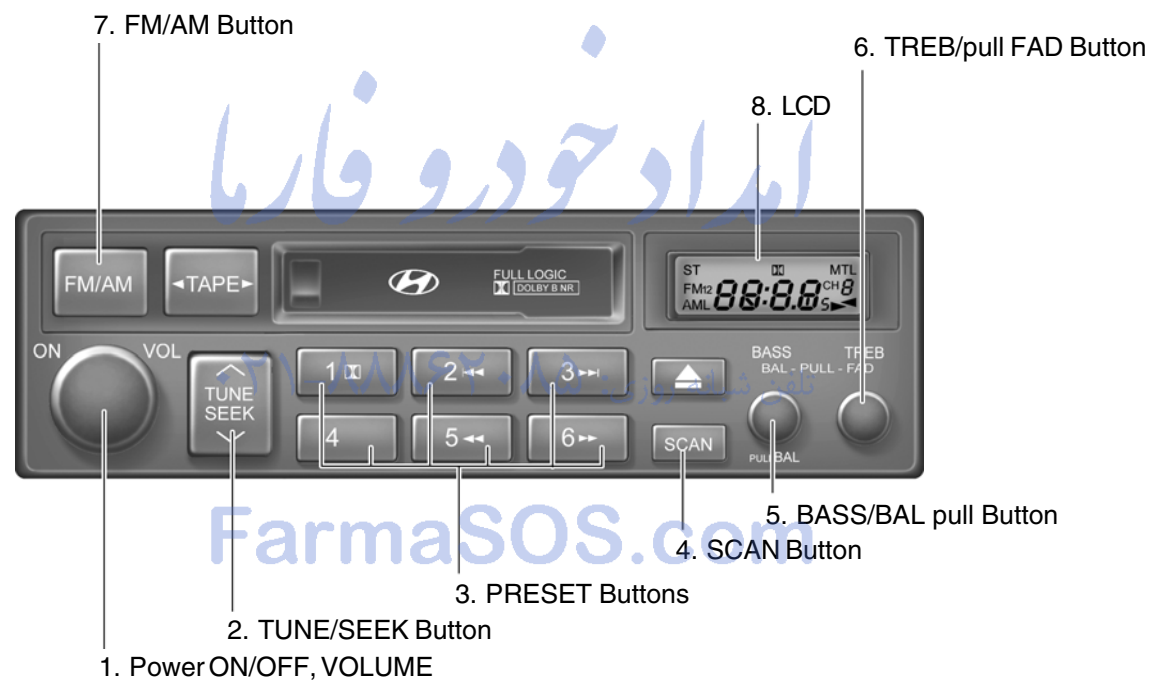
When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a cellular phone when you are driving, you must stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

K240A01TB-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (K240) (If installed)



K240B01TB-GAT

1. POWER ON/OFF, VOLUME

Press this button to turn on/off the audio when the ignition switch is at ACC or ON position. Once the system is on, you can increase or decrease the volume by rotating the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise. Press this button again to turn it off.

2. TUNE

Press the \wedge button not more than 0.5 second then frequency is increased. Likewise press the \vee button not more than 0.5 second to decrease the frequency.

With the button held down for 0.5 sec or more, the beep sound will be heard and frequency will increase or decrease rapidly. if you release the button after the beep sound, seek function is in operation.

o SEEK

Press the \wedge button for over 0.5 second and release the button after beep sound, then it will tune to the next receivable higher frequency station. Likewise, press the \vee button for over 0.5 second and release the button after the beep sound, then it will tune to the next receivable lower frequency station. if the selected station is in the preset memory, memorized channel will be on the display too.

3. PRESET

Press any of these buttons not more than 2 seconds to listen to the station in memory. Press the preset button for 2 seconds or more, then the current station will be stored into the memory of the preset button with the sound.

4. SCAN Button

When this button is pressed, the frequency will be increased to be tuned to the next receivable station one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. if the desirable station is tuned, press this button (scan) again to cancel scan function.

5. BASS/BAL- pull

Press to pop the knob out, To increase the bass, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the Bass, rotate the knob counterclockwise. Further pull the popped-ed knob for the balance control. Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound. (Left speaker sound will be attenuated) When the control knob is turned counter-clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized. (Right speaker will be attenuated)

6. TREB/pull-FAD

Press the pop the knob out and turn clockwise to increase the treble or counterclockwise to decrease the treble. Further pull the popped-up knob for the Fader control. Turn the control knob counter clockwise to emphasize front speaker sound.

(Rear speaker sound will be attenuated)
When the control knob is turned clockwise, rear speaker sound will be emphasized. (Front speaker sound will be attenuated)

7. FM/AM Button

FM/AM band button, which is used to change the band repeatedly in the following manner .

FM1→FM2→AM→FM1

(FM1→FM2→M→L→FM1 : Europe)

8. LCD

LCD shows the following information; band of FM1/FM2/AM frequency, preset channel number, ST in case of FM Stereo.



CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

K240C01TB-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (K240) (If installed)

K240C01JM

K240D01TB-GAT

1. Tape mode and side selection Button

Press this button to play the tape when it is in the cassette deck. Once the tape mode is selected, you can play the reverse side of the tape by merely depressing the button again.

2. Cassette tape loading slot

Insert the tape into the loading slot as the open side faces the right. The player will pull the tape in and automatically begin playback even when the audio power is off and the ignition switch is either in the position of "ACC" or "ON".

3. Tape Eject Button (▲)

Press this button to eject the cassette tape. Tape will be ejected even when the ignition switch is in the position of "OFF".

4. LCD

LCD shows the operating conditions of the cassette in play. It informs the driver of playing status, tape direction, FF or REW, MTL in metallic tape use, and Dolby etc.

5. Dolby Button

When you play the Dolby recorded tape, press this button to reduce the background noise. If you press this button, is displayed. One more press will let the disappear from the display.

6. AMS-REW Button (◀◀)

Press button to rewind the tape quickly and start replay at the beginning of the current music. During the AMS-REWINDING. "REW" sign blinks on the display.

Press the button once more to stop REWINDING and start play again.

7. Rewind button (◀◀)

You can rewind the tape to the beginning of the tape by pressing the "◀◀" button during the play ("REW" is shown on the display). Tape play starts when the "◀◀" button is pressed again during the REW mode.

8. AMS-FF Button (▶▶)

Press button to fast forward the tape and start play at the beginning of next music segment. During the AMS-FF, "FF" sign blinks on the display.

Press the button again to stop FF action and start play.

9. Fast Forward Button (▶▶)

You can fast forward the tape to the end of the tape by pressing the "▶▶" button during the play. (Then "FF" is shown on the display). Tape play starts when the ▶▶ button is pressed again during the FF mode.

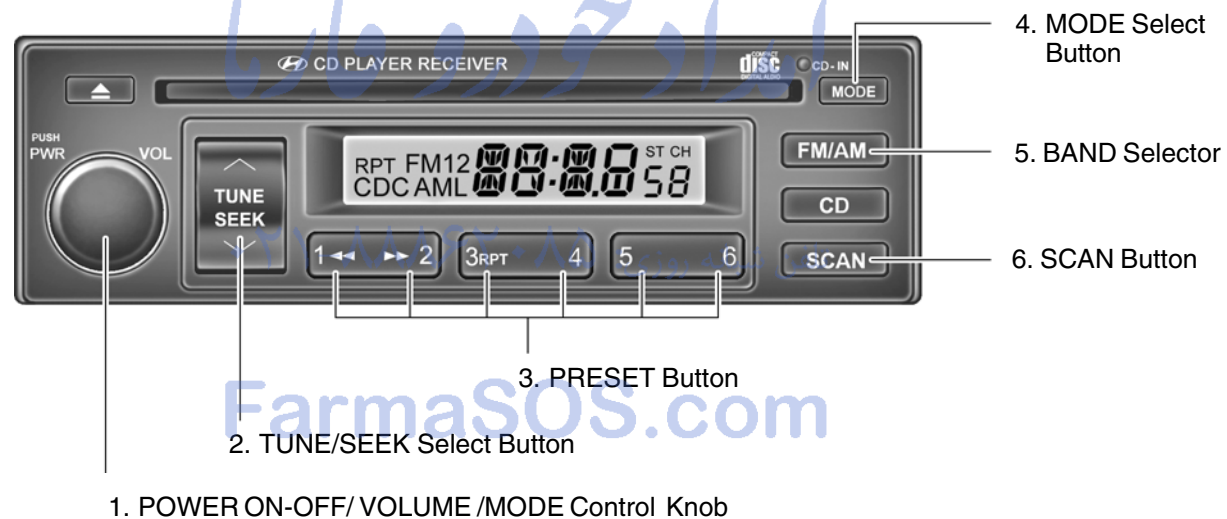


CAUTION:

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

K260A01JM-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (K260) (If installed)



K260A01JM

K260B01JM-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the knob to switch the power on. The LCD shows the radio frequency in the radio mode or the CD track indicator in the CD mode. To switch the power off, press the knob again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counter-clockwise to reduce the volume.

MODE Control

After pressing the MODE select button, rotate the knob clockwise or counter-clockwise for the desired tone quality.

2. TUNE (Manual) Select Button

Press the (∧) side or (∨) side to increase or to decrease the frequency. Press either button and hold down to continuously scroll. Release button once the desired station is reached.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the TUNE select button for 1 sec or more. Releasing it will automatically tune to the next available station with a beep sound.

When the (∧) side is pressed longer than 1 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (∨) side is pressed longer than 1 second, releasing will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

3. PRESET STATION SELECT Button

Six (6) stations for AM, FM1 or FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit on this unit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM1 or FM2.
 - o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
 - o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
 - o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory.
- You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM stations per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

4.MODE Select Button

Pressing the MODE button changes the BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the volume control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the bass, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the bass, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

FAD (Fader Control)

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound. (Left speaker sound will be attenuated) When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (Right speaker sound will be attenuated).



CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

5. BAND Selector

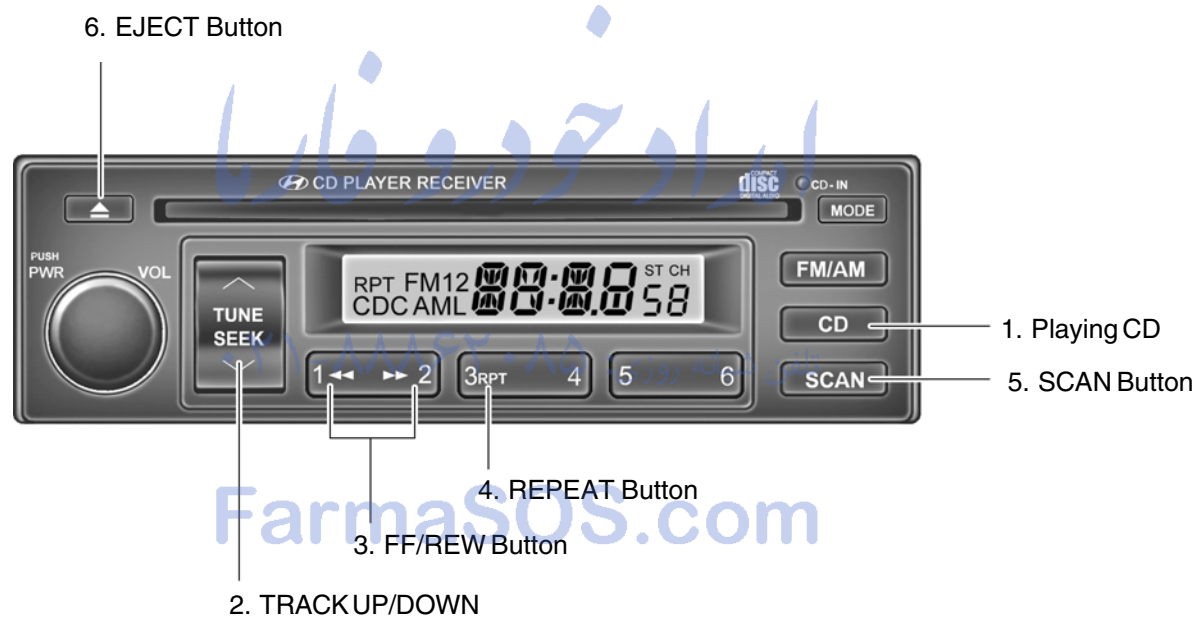
Pressing the band selector FM·AM changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is shown on the display.

6. SCAN

When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

K260C01JM-GAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (K260) (If installed)



B260D02O-AAT

1. Playing CD

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation.
- o When a disc is in the CD deck, if you press the play button, the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

2. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press \wedge once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press \vee once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

3. FF/REW ($\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ / $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF ($\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$) or REW ($\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$) button. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.


4. REPEAT Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

5. SCAN Button

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

6. EJECT Button

When the EJECT button  is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

NOTE:

- o If the CD does not operate properly or if the ER2 fault code is displayed, use one of two methods to reset the CD deck function.
 - Remove the audio fuse for 5 minutes. Then, reinstall the audio fuse.
 - Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery and wait 5 minutes. Then reconnect the negative battery terminal.
- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.

- o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.
- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers) to water or excessive moisture.



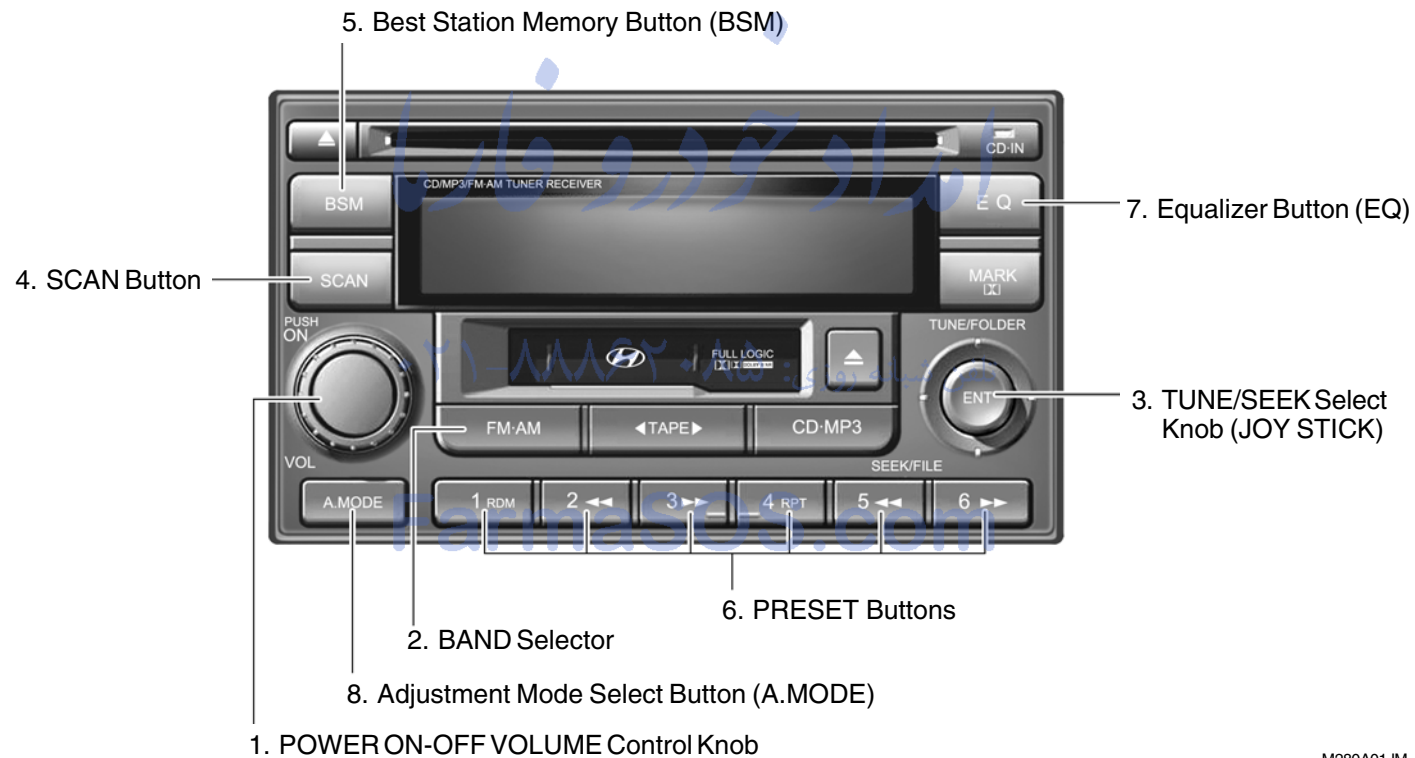
CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc.
Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.

- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

HMP280A01TB-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (M280) (If installed)



M280A01JM

HMP280B01TB-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF Control

- o The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the button to switch the power on. The display shows the radio frequency in the radio mode, the tape direction indicator in the tape mode or CD/MP3 track in either the CD/MP3 mode or CD AUTO CHANGER mode. To switch the power off, press the button again.
- o Push the FM/AM, TAPE or CD/MP3 to turn on that function without pushing Power ON/OFF control knob.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counter-clockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BAND Selector

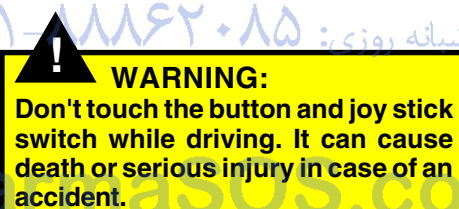
Pressing the band selector FM/AM changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is shown on the display.

3. TUNE (Manual) Select Knob

Push the TUNE select knob (JOY STICK) upwards or downwards to increase or decrease the frequency. Release the knob when the station is selected.

SEEK Operation (Automatic Channel Selection)

Push the TUNE select knob (JOY STICK) to the right or left, the frequency will be automatically tuned to the next higher or lower available station.



4. SCAN

When the scan button is pressed, the frequency will increase and the receivable stations will be tuned in one after another, receiving each station for 5 seconds. To stop scanning, press the scan button again.

5. Best Station Memory (BSM)

When the BSM button is pressed the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence frequency from the first preset key.

6. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six (6) stations for AM, FM and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.


HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the band select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:

- o Press band selector to set the band for AM, FM and FM2.
- o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
- o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
- o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. Beep sound will be heard while depressing the button. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station. A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM station per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

7. EQUALIZER (EQ)

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT


8. Adjustment Mode select Button (A.MODE).

Pressing the A.MODE button changes the BASS, BALANCE, TREBLE and FADER mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the volume control knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the bass, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the bass, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound. (Left speaker

sound will be attenuated) When the control knob is turned counter clockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (Right speaker sound will be attenuated).

TREBLE Control

Turn to the left or right for the desired treble tone.

FAD (Fader Control)

Turn the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

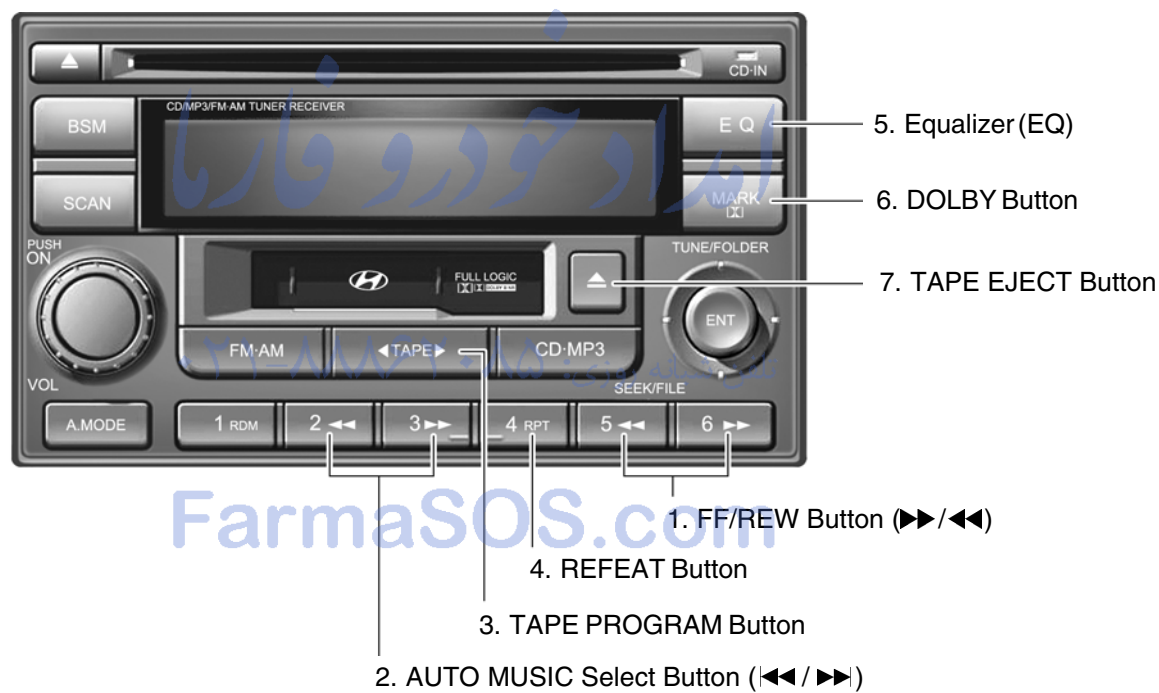


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

HMP280C01TB-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (M280) (If installed)



M280C01JM

H290D01O-GAT

1. FF/REW

- o Fast forward tape winding starts when the FF (▶▶) button is pressed during PLAY or REW mode.
- o Tape PLAY starts when the FF (▶▶) button is pressed again during FF mode.
- o Tape rewinding starts when the REW (◀◀) button is pressed during PLAY or FF mode.
- o Tape PLAY starts when the REW (◀◀) button is pressed again during REW mode.

2. AUTO MUSIC Select

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least 4 sec. gap) can be accepted by the AUTO MUSIC Select button.

- o Pressing the ▶▶ button will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the ◀◀ button will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.

3. TAPE PROGRAM Button


- o This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely depressing the program button. An arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.
- o Push the TAPE button to turn on that function without pushing power ON/OFF control knob.

4. REPEAT

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

5. Equalizer (EQ)

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT


6. DOLBY

If you get background noise during tape PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing the DOLBY button. If you want to cancel the DOLBY feature, press the button again.

7. TAPE EJECT

- o When the [EJECT] button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the [EJECT] button is pressed during FF/REW mode, the cassette will eject.

NOTE:

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.

- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.

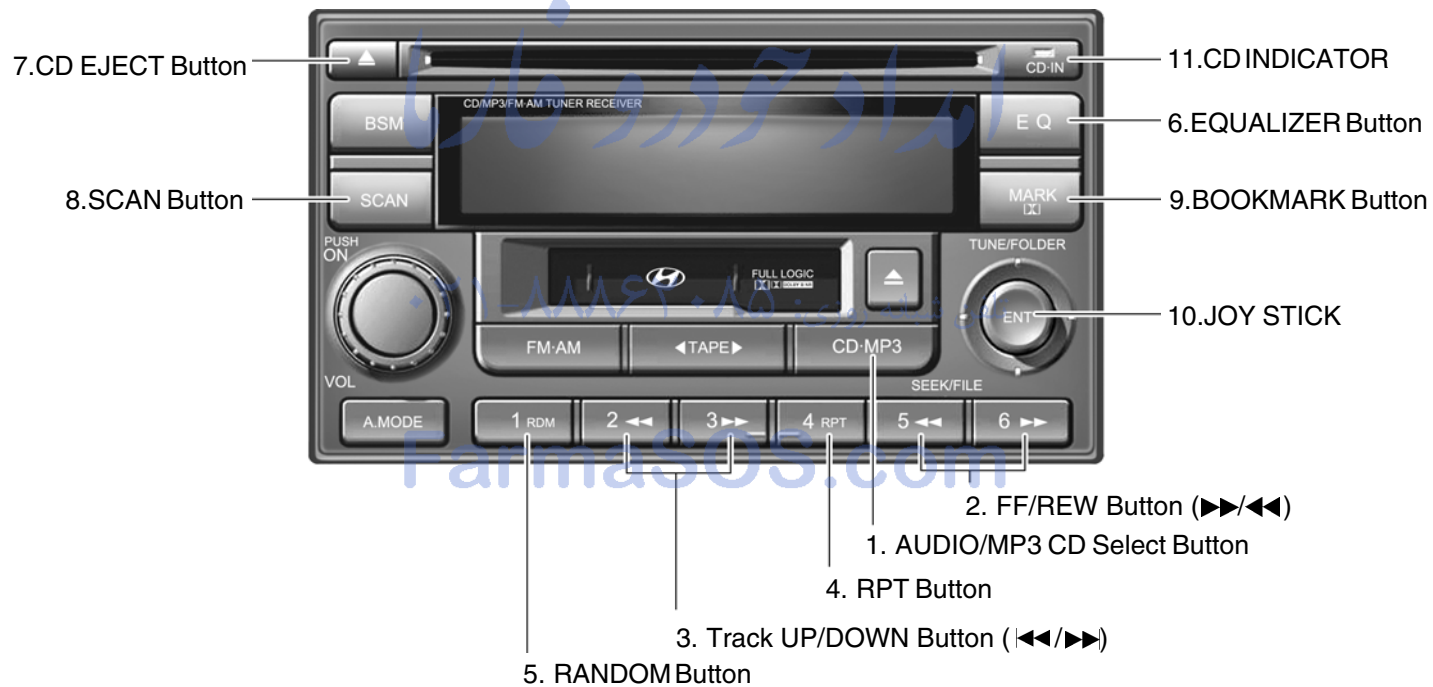


CAUTION:

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

HMP280E01TB-GAT

COMPACT DISC PLAYER OPERATION (COMPATIBLE WITH MP3/WMA/AAC) (M280) (If installed)



M280E01JM

H290F01O-GAT

1. AUDIO/MP3 CD Select Button

- o Insert the CD with the label facing upward.
- o Insert the CD to start CD playback, during radio operation or cassette tape playing.
- o When a disc is in the CD deck, if you press the CD button the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or cassette player is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.
- o Push the CD-MP3 button to turn on that function without pushing Power ON-OFF control knob.

NOTE:

- o Do not stick paper or tape etc., auto the label side or the recording side of any discs, as it may cause a malfunction.
- o The unit cannot play a CD-R(Recordable CD) and CD-RW(Rewritable CD) that is not finalized. Please refer to the manual of CD-R/CD-RW recoder or CD-R/CD-RW software for more information on finalization process.

- o Depending on the recording status, some CD-Rs/CD-RWs may not be played on this unit.

2. FF/REW (▶▶/◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold the FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ◀◀ button once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track. Press ▶▶ button once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. REPEAT (RPT)

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press it again.
- o To repeat the music within selected folder, press the RPT button for more than 2 seconds. To cancel, press it again. (MP3 CD only)

- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

5. RANDOM (RDM)


- o Press the RDM button to listen the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. Press it again to cancel random play.
- o To listen the music within the selected folder in random order, press the RDM button for more than 2 seconds. To cancel press it again. (MP3 CD only)

6. EQUALIZER (EQ)

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT
 ↑
 └────────────────────────────────┘

7. CD EJECT

When the  button is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.

8. SCAN

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o To playback the first 10 seconds of each track in the selected folder, press the SCAN button for 2 seconds or longer. (MP3 CD only)
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. When you have reached the desired track.

9. BOOKMARK (MARK)

When the CD player unit is operating, the desired track on the disc can be bookmarked by using the MARK button.

- o Press the MARK button to bookmark the desired track for more than 2 seconds.
This will display the "√" symbol on the LCD with beep sound.
To play the bookmarked tracks, press the MARK button within a second.

- o Press the MARK button to erase the bookmarked tracks for more than 2 seconds.
This will erase the bookmark and "√" symbol on the LCD with beep sound.

10. JOY STICK (ENT)

- o You can skip the track by pushing the JOY STICK to the left or right.
After selecting the desired track, press the JOY STICK to playback the track.
If you do not press the JOY STICK within 5 seconds, the previous track will playback again.
- o You can move through the folder by pushing the JOYSTICK to up and down.
After moving the desired folder, press the JOYSTICK to playback the selected track.
If you do not press the JOYSTICK within 5 seconds, the previous track will playback again. (MP3 CD only)

NOTE:

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o The bookmarks are all erased when the car battery is disconnected or power off. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.



CAUTION:

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc.
Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.

- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

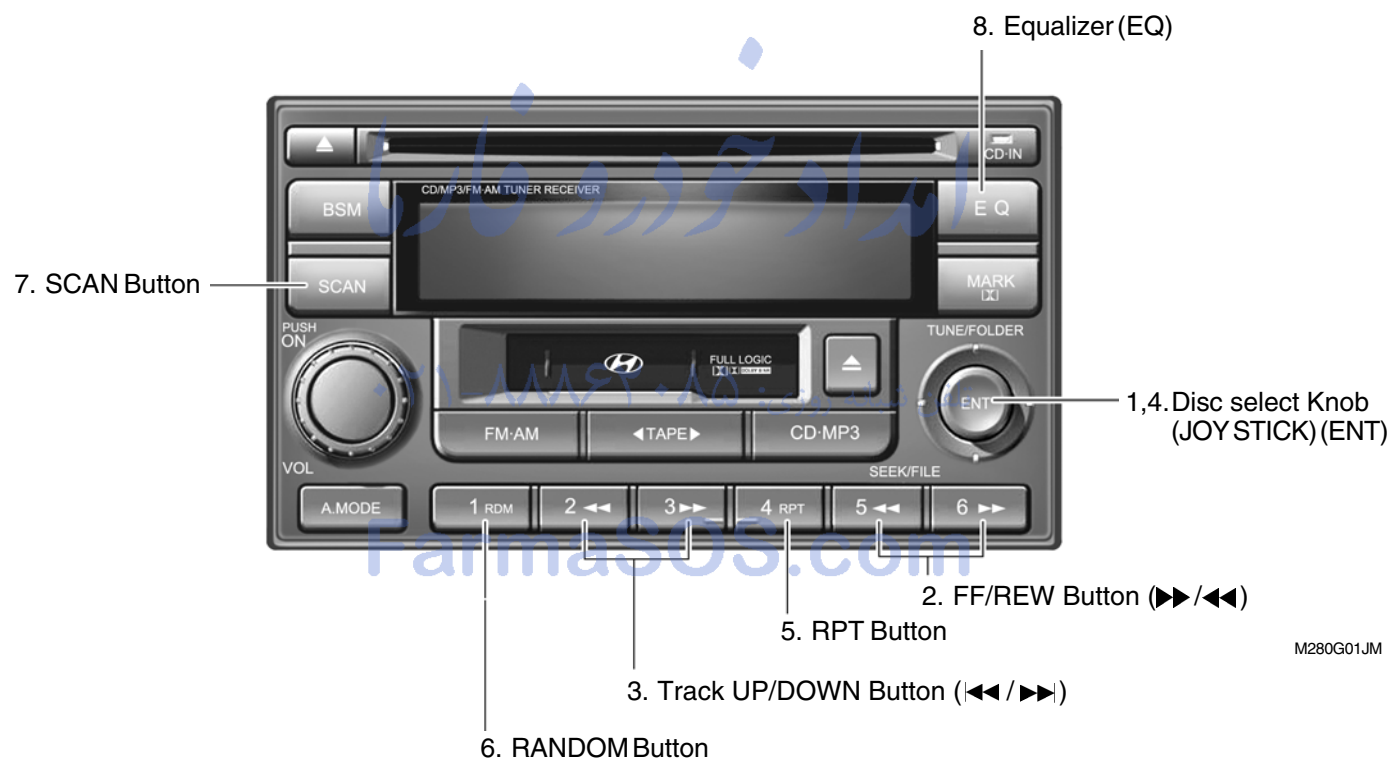
امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

HMP280G01JM-GAT

CD CHANGER OPERATION (M280) (If Installed)



M280G01JM

B290H01JM-GAT

1. DISC Select Knob (JOY STICK)

To select the CD you want push the DISC select knob (JOY STICK) to up and down. After selecting the desired CD, push the change the disc number.

2. FF/REW (▶▶/◀◀)

If you want to fast forward or reverse through the compact disc track, push and hold in the FF (▶▶) or REW (◀◀) button.

When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

3. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ▶▶ once to skip forward to the ◀◀beginning of the next track. Press once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

4. JOYSTICK

You can skip the track by pushing the JOY STICK to the left or right. After selecting the desired track, press the JOY STICK to playback the track. If you do not press the JOY STICK within 5 seconds, the previous track will playback again.

5. REPEAT

- o To repeat the track you are listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

6. RANDOM (RDM)

Press the RDM button to listen the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. Press it again to cancel random play.

7. SCAN

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. for the desired track.

8. EQUALIZER (EQ)

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT
↑

NOTE:

- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.

- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD changer as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the changer slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc.

Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.

- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc changer.
- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the changer could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc changer, genuine CDs are recommended.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

B890A01TB-GAT

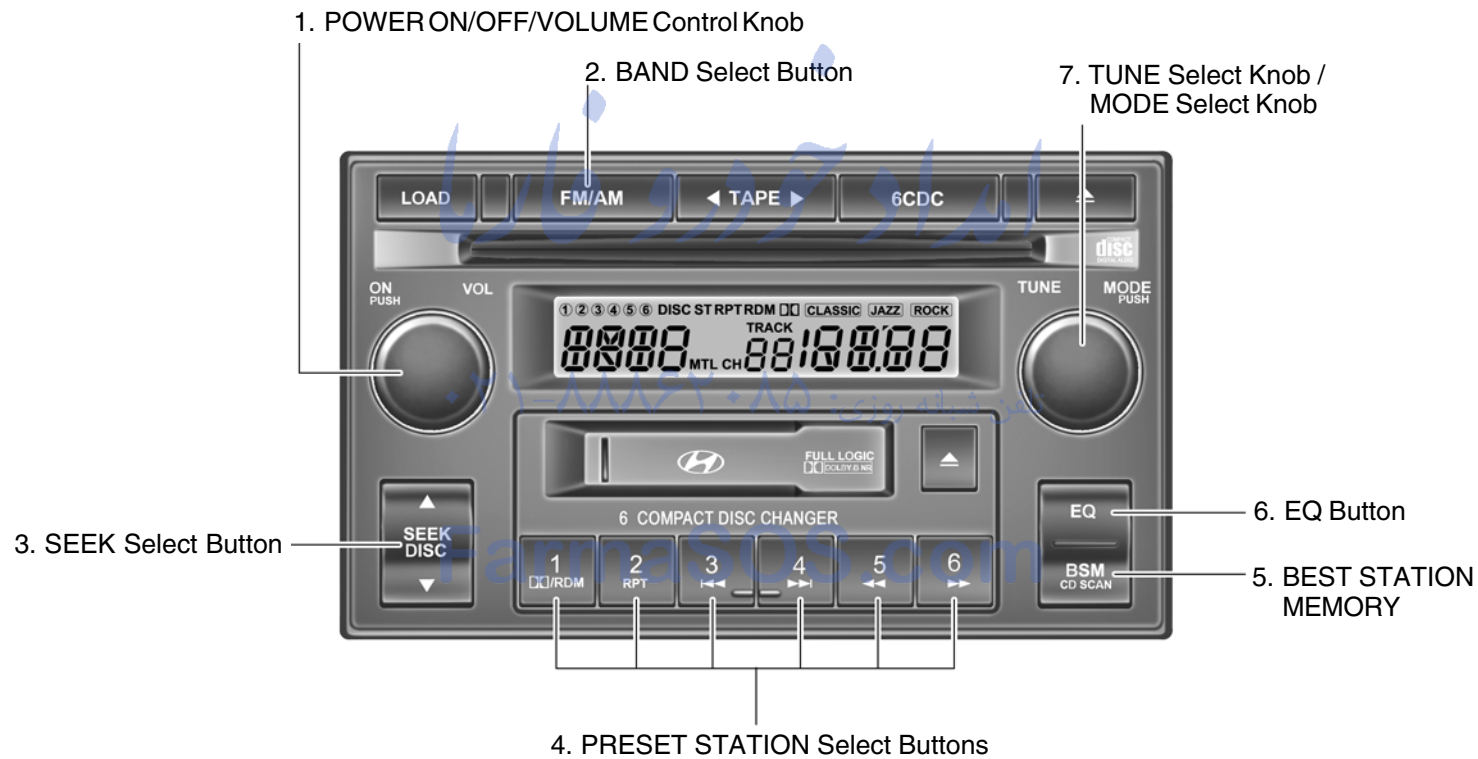
AUDIO FAULT CODE (M280 only)

If you see any error indication in the display while using the CD or Tape mode, find the cause in the chart below. If you cannot clear the error indication, take the car to your Hyundai dealer.

INDICATION	CAUSE	SOLUTION
Er2	CDP DECK MECHANICAL ERROR (EJECT ERROR, LOADING ERROR)	After resetting the audio, push the eject button. If disc is not ejected, consult your hyundai dealer.
Er3	FOCUS ERROR DATA READ ERROR	Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged. Press the eject button and pull out the disc. Then insert a normal cd disc.
Er6	DISC ERROR	Check if the disc is inserted correctly in the cd player.
Er7	LOADING ERROR	Check if the disc is inserted correctly in the cd player.
Er8	TAPE DECK ERROR TAPE EJECT ERROR	After resetting the audio, push the eject button. If tape is not ejected, consult your hyundai dealer.
HHH	TEMPERATURE IS TOO HIGH	Fault code will reset automatically when the temperature returns to normal.

J290A01JM-GAT

STEREO RADIO OPERATION (J290) (If installed)



J290A01JM

J290B01JM-GAT

1. POWER ON-OFF/VOLUME Control Knob

The radio unit may be operated when the ignition key is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Press the button to switch the power on. The display shows the radio frequency in the radio mode, the tape direction indicator in the tape mode, or CD track in the CD AUTO CHANGER mode. To switch the power off, press the button again.

VOLUME Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the volume and turn the knob counter-clockwise to reduce the volume.

2. BAND Selector

Pressing the button changes the AM, FM1 and FM2 bands. The mode selected is shown on the display.

3. SEEK Select Button (Automatic Channel Selection)

Press the SEEK select button 1 sec. or more. When the (▲) side is pressed, the unit will automatically tune to the next higher frequency and when the (▼) side is pressed, it will automatically tune to the next lower frequency.

4. PRESET STATION Select Buttons

Six (6) stations for AM, FM and FM2 respectively can be preset in the electronic memory circuit.

HOW TO PRESET STATIONS

Six AM and twelve FM stations may be programmed into the memory of the radio. Then, by simply pressing the AM / FM select button and/or one of the six station select buttons, you may recall any of these stations instantly. To program the stations, follow these steps:


- o Press AM/FM selector to set the band for AM, FM1 and FM2.
 - o Select the desired station to be stored by seek, scan or manual tuning.
 - o Determine the preset station select button you wish to use to access that station.
 - o Press the station select button for more than two seconds. A select button indicator will show in the display indicating which select button you have depressed. The frequency display will flash after it has been stored into the memory. You should then release the button, and proceed to program the next desired station.
- A total of 18 stations can be programmed by selecting one AM and two FM station per button.
- o When completed, any preset station may be recalled by selecting AM, FM1 or FM2 band and the appropriate station button.

5. Best Station Memory Button (BSM)

When the BSM button is pressed for two seconds or longer, the six channels from the highest field intensity are selected next and stored in memory. The stations selected are stored in the sequence frequency from the first preset key.

6. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT


7. TUNE (Manual) Select Knob

Rotate the knob clockwise to increase the frequency and turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the frequency.

Mode Select Knob

Pressing the MODE button changes the BASS, MIDDLE, TREBLE, FADER and BALANCE mode.

The mode selected is shown on the display.

After selecting the each mode, rotate the mode select knob clockwise or counterclockwise.

BASS Control

To increase the BASS, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the BASS, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

MID Control

To increase the MID, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the MID, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

TREBLE Control

To increase the TREBLE, rotate the knob clockwise, while to decrease the TREBLE, rotate the knob counterclockwise.

FAD (Fader Control)

Rotate the control knob clockwise to emphasize rear speaker sound (front speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, front speaker sound will be emphasized (rear speaker sound will be attenuated).

BALANCE Control

Rotate the knob clockwise to emphasize right speaker sound (left speaker sound will be attenuated). When the control knob is turned counterclockwise, left speaker sound will be emphasized (right speaker sound will be attenuated).

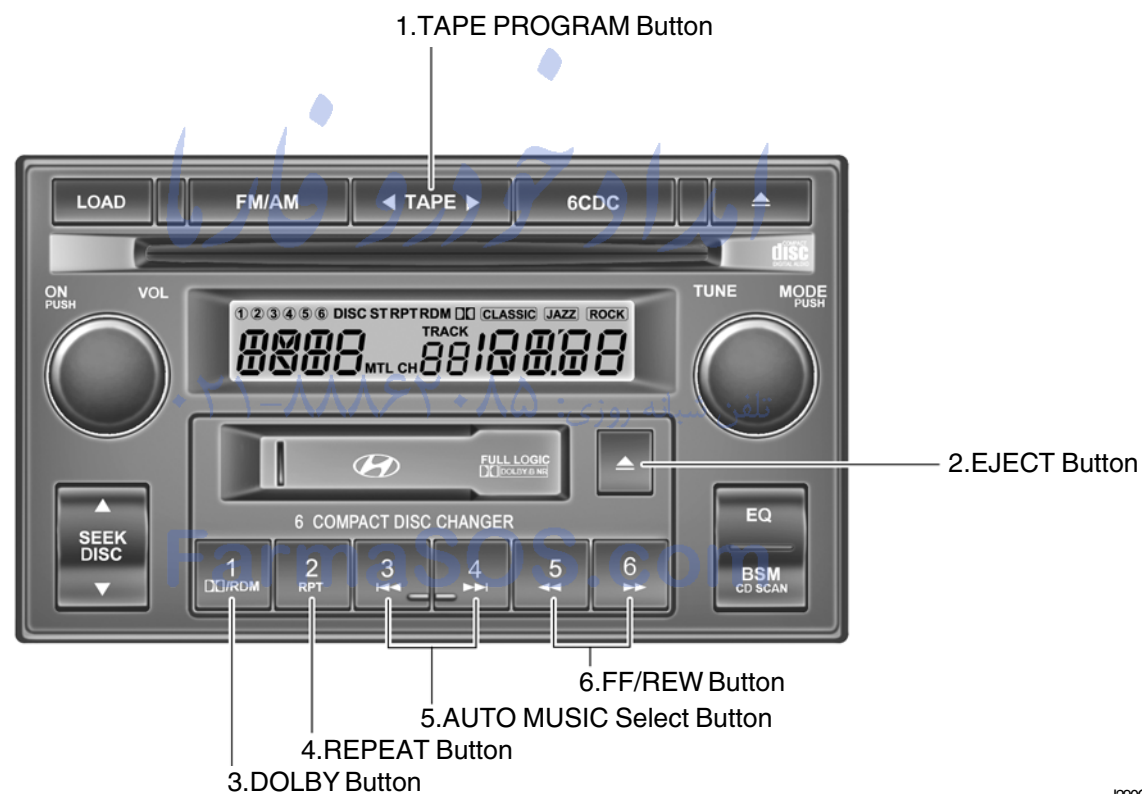


CAUTION:

- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The audio system mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the audio system mechanism could be damaged.

J290C01JM-GAT

CASSETTE TAPE PLAYER OPERATION (J290) (If installed)



J290C01JM

J290D01JM-GAT

1. TAPE PROGRAM Button

This allows you to play the reverse side of the tape by merely pressing the program button. The PLAY and an arrow will appear in the display to show tape direction.

2. EJECT Button

- o When the EJECT button is pressed with a cassette loaded, the cassette will eject.
- o When the EJECT button is pressed during FF/REW mode, the cassette will eject.

3. DOLBY Button

If you get background noise during tape PLAY, you can reduce this considerably by merely pressing the DOLBY button. If you want to cancel the DOLBY feature, press the button again.

4. REPEAT Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation when the track ends, it will automatically be replayed. This process will be continued until you push the button again.

5. AUTO MUSIC Select Button

Press the button to find the starting point of each song in a prerecorded music tape. The quiet space between songs (must have at least a 4 sec. gap) can be identified by the AUTO MUSIC Select button.

- o Pressing the ►► will play the beginning of the next music segment.
- o Pressing the ◀◀ will start replay at the beginning of the music just listened to.
- o To stop FF or REW action, press the button again.

6. FF/REW Button

- o Fast forward tape winding starts when the FF button is pressed during PLAY or REW mode.
- o PLAY starts when the FF button is pressed again during FF mode.
- o Tape rewinding starts when the REW button is pressed during PLAY or FF mode.
- o PLAY starts when the REW button is pressed again during REW mode.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.

J290E01JM-GAT

1.LOAD Button

2.Playing CD

3.EJECT Button

4.DISC Select Button

5.RANDOM Play Button

6.REPEAT Button

7.TRACK UP/DOWN

8.FF/REW Button

9.SCAN Button

10.EQ Button

J290E01JM

J290F01JM-GAT

1. LOAD Button

This compact disc playing will accommodate up to six discs.

To insert one disc do the following:

1. Press and release the LOAD Button.
2. Green light on the both side of the slot will be illuminated and the ❶ will blink ten times on the display.
3. Load a disc while the ❶ is blinking. Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the disc in.

NOTE:

- o The disc can be only inserted while the ❶ is blinking.
- o This CD player is suitable only for 12 cm discs, do not use irregular shaped CDs.

When the disc is inserted, the disc will begin to play automatically.

To insert multiple discs do the followings:

1. Press and hold the LOAD button for two seconds or more. You will then hear two beeps and the green light on the both side of the slot will be illuminated.
2. Load a disc while the ❷ is blinking. Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull the disc in. Once the disc is loaded, the numbers of the vacant disc will blink on the display continuously. If the next "DISC NO." is appeared on the display with the both side of the slot illuminated, you can then load another disc.
3. Load the remaining disc by following the same procedures 1 and 2. When you finished loading 6 discs, the CD player will begin to play the last CD loaded.
4. To load more than one disc but less than six, complete Steps 1 and 2. When you have finished loading discs, press LOAD button to cancel the loading function or wait for 10 seconds. The CD player will begin to play the last CD loaded.

As each CD starts to play, the DISC number will appear on the display.


NOTE:

The disc player takes up to six discs. Do not try to load more than six.

2. Playing CD

- o Press the 6CDC to start CD playback, during radio operation or cassette tape playing.
- o When discs are in the CD deck, if you press the 6CDC button the CD player will begin playing even if the radio or cassette player is being used.
- o The CD player can be used when the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

3. EJECT Button

- o When the EJECT button  is pressed with a CD loaded, the CD will eject.
- o To eject all of the discs, press this button for 2 seconds or more.

4. DISC Select Button

To select the CD you want, push "DISC ▲" or "DISC ▼" to change the disc number.

5. RANDOM Button

With random, you can listen to the tracks in random, rather than sequential order, on all of the discs or on one disc.

To use random, do the following:

- o Press and release the RDM button to play the tracks on all of the discs or on one disc that are loaded, in random order. RDM will appear in the display. Press RDM to turn it off.

6. REPEAT Button

- o To repeat the track you are currently listening to, press the RPT button. To cancel, press again.
- o If you do not release RPT operation after all the tracks are played back, the unit will play back again from the first track.

7. TRACK UP/DOWN

- o The desired track on the disc currently being played can be selected using the track number.
- o Press ►► once to skip forward to the beginning of the next track.
- o Press ◄◄ once to skip back to the beginning of the track.

8. FF/REW Button

While the disc is playing, if you hold down the FF button continuously, the selected track is advanced. Holding down the REW button continuously moves the selected track back.

9. SCAN Button

- o Press the SCAN button to playback the first 10 seconds of each track.
- o Press the SCAN button again within 10 sec. when you have reached the desired track.

10. EQ Button

Press the EQ button to select the CLASSIC, JAZZ, ROCK and DEFEAT MODE for the desired tone quality. Each press of the button changes the display as follows;

CLASSIC → JAZZ → ROCK → DEFEAT
↑

NOTE:

- o To assure proper operation of the unit, keep the vehicle interior temperature within a normal range by using the vehicle's air conditioning or heating system.
- o When replacing the fuse, replace it with a fuse having the correct capacity.
- o The preset station frequencies are all erased when the car battery is disconnected. Therefore, all data will have to be set again if this should occur.
- o Do not add any oil to the rotating parts. Keep magnets, screwdrivers and other metallic objects away from the tape mechanism and head.

- o This equipment is designed to be used only in a 12 volt DC battery system with negative ground.
- o This unit is made of precision parts. Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust any parts.
- o When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit set low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- o Do not expose this equipment (including the speakers and tape) to water or excessive moisture.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not insert warped or poor quality discs into the CD player as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not insert anything like coins into the player slot as damage to the unit may occur.
- o Do not place beverages close to the audio system. The playback mechanism may be damaged if you spill them.
- o Do not impact on the audio system, or the playback mechanism could be damaged.
- o Driving on the off-roads or other vibrations may skip your compact disc.
Do not use the audio system on off-roads as the discs could be scratched and damaged.
- o Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. These can cause poor disc scratching to occur or trouble in the compact disc player.

- o Avoid using CD-Recordable or CD-Rewritable as the player could not be operated in recording way of the CD maker. When using the compact disc player, genuine CDs are recommended.

B890A01Y-AAT

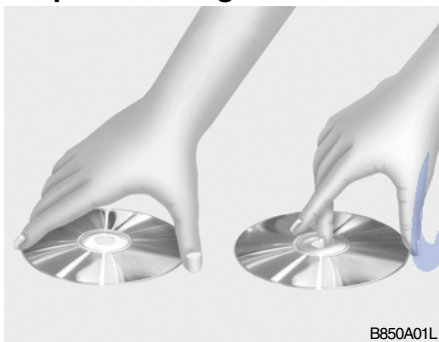
AUDIO FAULT CODE

If you see any error indication in the display while using the system in the CD or Tape mode, find the cause in the chart below.
If you cannot clear the error indication, take the car to your Hyundai dealer.

INDICATION	CAUSE	SOLUTION
Er2	CD DECK MECHANICAL ERROR (EJECT ERROR, LOADING ERROR)	After resetting the audio system, push the eject button. If disc is not ejected, consult your Hyundai dealer.
Er3	FOCUS ERROR DATA READ ERROR	Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged. Press the eject button and pull out the disc. Then insert a normal CD disc.
Er6	DISC ERROR	Check if the disc is inserted correctly in the CD player. Make sure the disc is not scratched or damaged.
Er8	TAPE DECK ERROR TAPE EJECT ERROR	After resetting the audio system, push the eject button. If tape does not eject, consult your Hyundai dealer.
HHH	TEMPERATURE IS TOO HIGH	Fault code will reset automatically when the temperature returns to normal.
no CD	NO DISC IN MAGAZINE NO CD MAGAZINE IN THE AUTO CHANGER	Insert disc in magazine or insert CD magazine in the auto changer.

CARE OF DISCS

B850A02F-AAT

Proper Handling

B850A01L

Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

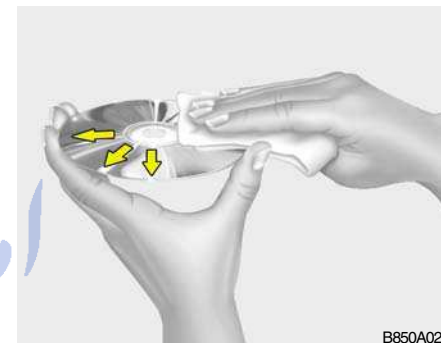
Damaged Disc

Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism.

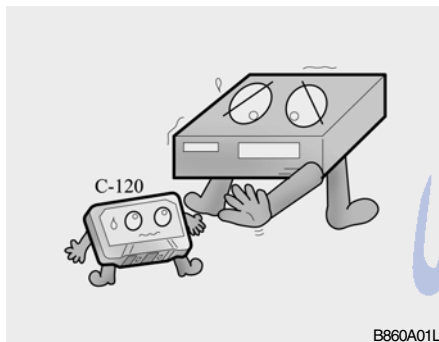
Keep Your Discs Clean

B850A02L

Fingerprints, dust, or soil on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth.

If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

B860A01A-AAT



B860A01L

Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severely cold and dusty conditions. When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the original protective cassette case. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more comfortable before listening to your cassettes.

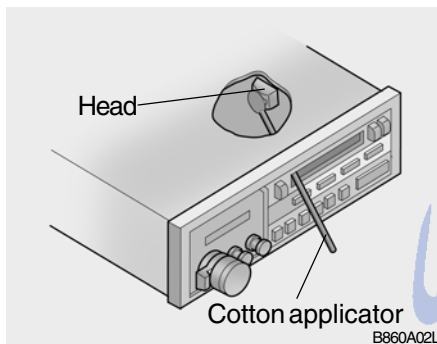
- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.
- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.



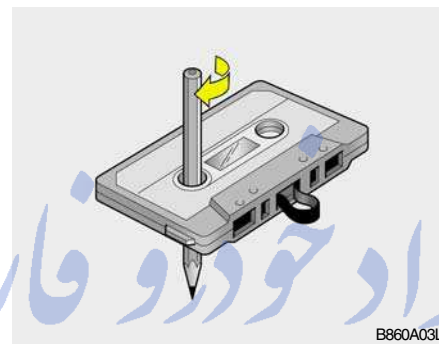
B860A01JM

- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from setting in the cassette body.
- o Avoid repeated fast reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.

ANTENNA



- o The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- o Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.

**NOTE:**

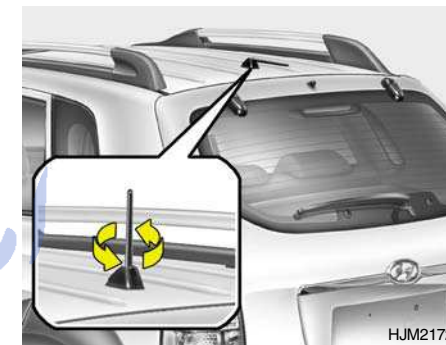
Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger.

If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the drive mechanism.

Do not leave tapes sitting where they are exposed to hot, warm, or high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player.

If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

B870D01FC-GAT

Roof Antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.



CAUTION:

- o Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.
- o Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure to adjust the roof antenna low.
- o When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened to ensure proper reception.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous!	2-2
Before Starting the Engine	2-4
Key Positions	2-5
Starting	2-6
Operating the Manual Transaxle	2-8
Operating the Automatic Transaxle	2-10
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	2-15
Brake Traction Control System (BTCS)	2-16
Electronic Stability Program (ESP)	2-18
Full-Time 4WD Operation	2-19
4WD Lock System	2-22
Good Braking Practices	2-23
Driving for Economy	2-24
Smooth Cornering	2-25
Winter Driving	2-25
Trailer or Vehicle Towing	2-28

C010A02JM-AAT



WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

o Do not inhale exhaust fumes.

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by your Hyundai dealer.

o Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

o Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

**WARNING:**

- o The 2WD Tucson is not designed for off-road use. The 4WD Tucson is designed primarily for use on paved roads. However, occasional use in off-highway conditions such as established unpaved roads and non-challenging off-road trails is allowed. The 4WD Tucson is not designed for blazing new trails, challenging off-road conditions, or unpaved hill climbing. Exceeding the conditions that were intended for the vehicle's primary design may result in injury or death.
- o Utility vehicle has a significantly higher collision rate than other type of vehicles.

- o Utility vehicle have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problem. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

- o In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

- o Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.

Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

2 DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

4

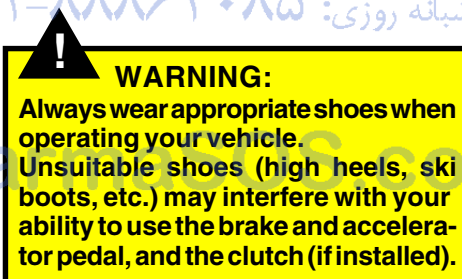
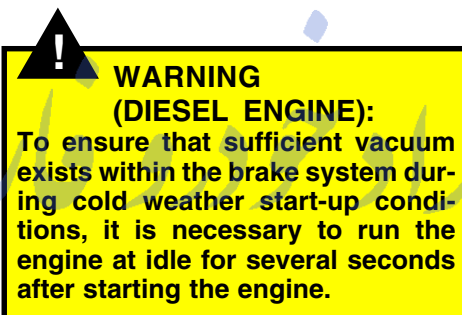
BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

C020A02O-AAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tires, puddles of oil, water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and headrest to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Lock all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to 'ON', check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.

10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the 'ON' position.



TO START THE ENGINE

C030A01A-GAT

COMBINATION IGNITION SWITCH

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the shift lever in 'P' (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:

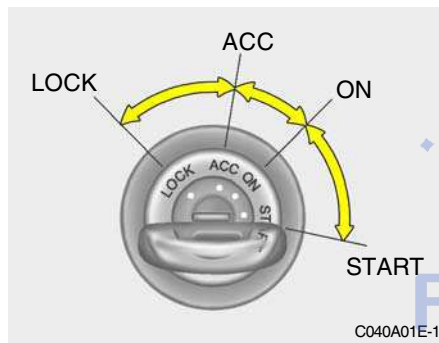
For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" Position (Automatic Transaxle).

KEY POSITIONS

C040A01A-AAT

! WARNING:

The engine should not be turned off or the key removed from the ignition key cylinder while the vehicle is in motion. The steering wheel is locked by removing the key.



o "START"

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

o "ON"

When the key is in the "ON" position, the ignition is on and all accessories may be turned on. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left in the "ON" position. This will discharge the battery and may also damage the ignition system.

o "ACC"

With the key in the "ACC" position, the some electrical accessories (radio, etc.) may be operated.

o "LOCK"

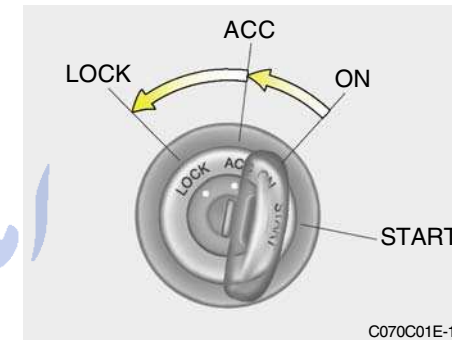
The key can be removed or inserted in this position.

To protect against theft, the steering wheel locks by removing the key.

NOTE:

To unlock the steering wheel, insert the key, and then turn the steering wheel and key simultaneously.

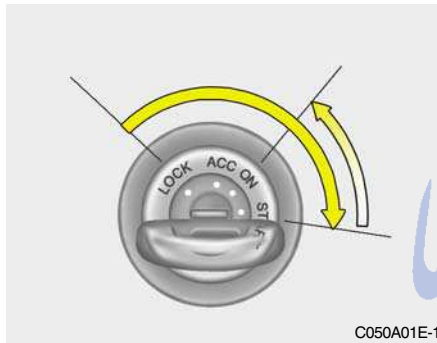
C070C01A-AAT

To remove the ignition key

1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

STARTING

C050A01A-AAT



C050A01E-1



WARNING:

Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your car in or out of the area. The carbon monoxide gas emitted is odorless and can cause serious injury or death.

C051A01O-GAT

STARTING FOR THE DIESEL ENGINE

ENGINE COLD

- o Turn the ignition key to position "ON" and wait for the pre-heat indicator light to go out.
- o Operate the starter until the engine runs.

ENGINE WARM

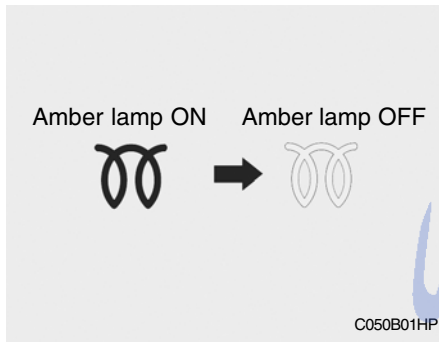
Operate the starter. If the engine does not respond on the first attempt, wait several seconds and try again using the pre-heat.

C050B02S-GAT

Normal Conditions

The Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and place the gearshift lever in neutral (manual transaxle) or the selector lever in "P" (park) position (automatic transaxle).
3. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain all warning lights and gauges are functioning properly before starting the engine.
4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indication light, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel-preheat indicator light will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.

**NOTE:**

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

! WARNING:
Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. Otherwise there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to someone inside or outside the vehicle as a result of the forward or backward movement of the vehicle that will occur if the clutch is not depressed when the vehicle is started.

5. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B01B-GAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (Diesel Engine)

- (1) Do not race the engine or sudden accelerate the engine immediately after start it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.
- (2) After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, the engine should be allowed to idle about 1 minute before turning it off. This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

! WARNING:
Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

OPERATING THE MANUAL TRANSAXLE

C070A03A-AAT

5 Speeds



6 Speeds



C070A02A

Your Hyundai's manual transaxle has a conventional shift pattern. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.



C070A02B

When shifting into reverse gear, pull the mis-shift prevention tab and shift into reverse gear position.

NOTE:

- o To shift into reverse, rest the lever in neutral for at least 3 seconds after your car is completely stopped. Then move the lever into the reverse position.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.

- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.
- o Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.

! WARNING:
Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine.

**CAUTION:**

When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the gear shift lever sideways in such a manner that second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine may possibly cause engine damage.

C070B01A-AAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E02A-GAT

**RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS
5 Speeds**

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)

6 Speeds

Shift from-to	Recommended
1-2	20 km/h (15 mph)
2-3	35 km/h (20 mph)
3-4	55 km/h (35 mph)
4-5	75 km/h (45 mph)
5-6	90 km/h (55 mph)

The shift points as shown chart are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

C070D020-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear.
- o Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- o Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your car.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transaxle can be damaged if you do not. To shift into reverse, depress the clutch, move the shift lever to neutral, wait three seconds, then shift to the reverse position.

- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

**WARNING:**

- o Avoid high cornering speeds.
- o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- o Always wear your seat belts. In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.

- o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- o Never exceed posted speed limits.

OPERATING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

C090A010-GAT



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the speed selector lever. The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate and the manual gate.

NOTE:

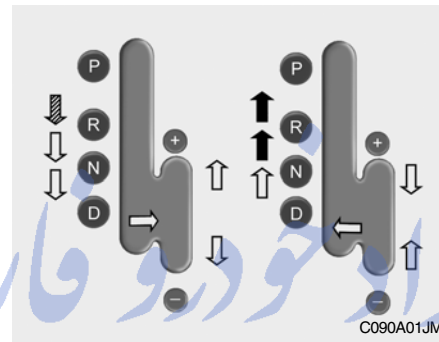
For information on manual gate operation, refer to "Sports Mode".

In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a button to avoid inadvertent wrong selection.

NOTE:

- ➡ **Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.**
- ➡ **Push the button when shifting.**
- ➡ **The selector lever can be shifted freely.**

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, or if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the T.C.M (Transaxle Control Module).



CAUTION:
Never shift into "R" or "P" position while the vehicle is moving.

The indicator lights in the instrument cluster indicate the selector lever position when the ignition is switched "ON". During "D" range operation, green lights indicate the gear currently in use.

C090B02A-AAT

The function of each position is as follows:

o P (Park):

Use to hold the vehicle in place when parked or while starting the engine; Whenever parking the car, apply the parking brake and shift the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.



CAUTION:
Never place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position unless the vehicle is fully stopped. Failure to observe this caution will cause severe damage to the transaxle.

C090C01A-AAT

o R (Reverse):

Use for backing up the vehicle. Bring the car to a complete stop before shifting the selector lever to "R" position.

C090D02A-AAT

o N (Neutral):

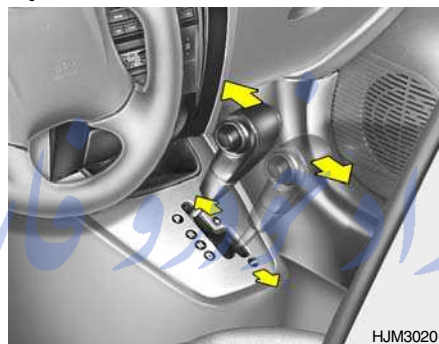
In the "N" position, the transaxle is in neutral, which means that no gears are engaged. The engine can be started with the shift lever in "N" position, although this is not recommended except if the engine stalls while the car is moving.

C090E01O-AAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. The transaxle will automatically shift through a four gear sequence.

C090F01O-GAT

Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the selector lever from the "D" position into the manual gate. To return to "D" range operation, push the selector lever back into the main gate. In sports mode, moving the selector lever backwards and forwards can make rapid gearshifts simple. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

UP (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

DOWN (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

SKIP : By rapidly moving the selector forward or backward twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e. 1st to 3rd or 3rd to 1st .

**CAUTION:**

- o In sports mode, the driver must execute shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- o By rapidly moving the selector lever backwards (-) twice it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

NOTE:

- o In sports mode, only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position as required.
- o In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- o To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the selector lever is operated.
- o Before driving away from a stop on a slippery road, push the selector lever toward into the +(UP) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the -(DOWN) side to shift back to 1st gear.

C090H01L-GAT

NOTE:

- o For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "Neutral" position or "Park" position to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The ignition key must be in the "ON" position and the brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

C090I03L-GAT

**CAUTION:**

- o Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.

- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R" or "D" position.
- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) position and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- o When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2nd gear while in Sport mode will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.
- o See the maintenance for the proper fluid recommendation.

C090N03O-AAT

Good Driving Practices

- o Never move the gear selector lever from 'P' or 'N' to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- o Never move the gear selector lever into 'P' when the vehicle is in motion.
- o Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into 'R'.
- o Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- o Do not 'ride' the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.

- o Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- o Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transaxle in 'P' to keep the car from moving.
- o Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

**WARNING:**

- o **Avoid high cornering speeds.**
- o **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- o **Always wear your seat belts.**
In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- o **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- o **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- o **Never exceed posted speed limits.**
- o **Excessive depressing of the accelerator pedal under the tire slip condition such as moving out of the mud or fresh snow etc, may cause severe damage to the transaxle. At this time, take other way such as towing.**

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

C120A01JM-AAT

(If installed)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

- o A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system/Traction Control System/Electronic Stability Program is functioning properly.

- o During ABS/TCS/ESP operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system/Traction Control System/Electronic Stability Program is functioning properly.

**WARNING:**

ABS/TCS/ESP will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system/Traction Control System/Electronic Stability Program may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds.

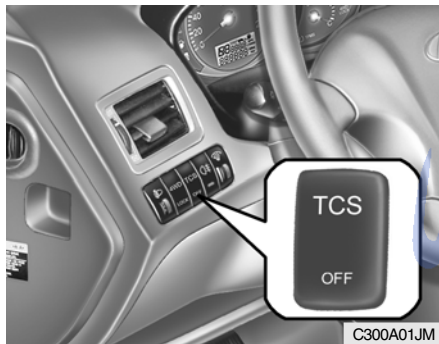
- o Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o With tire chains installed.
- o On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS/TCS/ESP equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

C300A02Y-GAT

(If installed)



On slippery road surfaces, the traction control system (TCS) limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively, thus helping the car to accelerate. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the car turns at accelerated speeds.

SLIP Control

Limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively during starting or while making accelerated turns on slippery roads to avoid losing the driving force of the front wheels.

Driving Hints

TCS does not actively apply brakes. Be sure to decelerate the car sufficiently before entering curves.



CAUTION:

When the TCS indicator blinks, SLIP control function has been activated. It also means that the road is slippery or your car is accelerating excessively. In this situation, gently release foot pressure from the accelerator pedal and maintain moderate speed.



WARNING:

Traction control is a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery driving surfaces should be observed.

C310B01O-AAT

TCS ON/OFF Mode

When the TCS is running, the TCS indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the TCS switch, the TCS-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the TCS-OFF mode, the SLIP control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The TCS-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

- 1) The TCS mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.
- 2) When the traction control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- 3) When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment; however, this is only the sound of traction control being checked.
- 4) When moving out of the mud or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine speed to increase due to TCS operation.

C310D010-AAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have it checked by an authorized dealer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device while driving, TCS-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning.

If TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.

Then, start the engine again to check if the TCS-OFF indicator goes out.

If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

NOTE:

- 1) When the TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, traction control is automatically deactivated for safety.
- 2) This warning function is not provided when the driver selects the TCS-OFF mode.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP)

C310A01JM-AAT
(If installed)



The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESP checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESP applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering

input can all affect whether ESP will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.



CAUTION:

Driving with varying tire or wheel size may cause the ESP system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.



WARNING:

Electronic stability program is only a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery road surfaces should be observed.

C310B01JM-AAT

ESP ON/OFF Mode

When the ESP is operating, the ESP indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the ESP switch, the ESP-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the ESP-OFF mode, the stability control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The ESP-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

The ESP mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.

FULL-TIME 4WD OPERATION

C310D01JM-AAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have the vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device while driving, ESP-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning.

If ESP-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.


Then, start the engine again to check if the ESP-OFF indicator goes out.

If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

C350A02JM-GAT

(If installed)

Engine power can be delivered to all front and rear wheels for maximum power. Full-time 4WD is useful when good traction is required, such as, when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud. These vehicles, however, are not designed for challenging off-road use. Full-time 4WD vehicles are designed primarily to improve traction and performance on paved roads and highways in wet and/or slippery conditions. Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails is OK. It is always important when traveling off-highway that the driver carefully reduce their speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions. In general, off-road conditions provide less traction and braking effectiveness than on road conditions. These factors must be carefully considered when driving off-road. Keeping the vehicle in contact with the driving surface and under control in these conditions is always the driver's responsibility for the safety of him/herself and his or her passengers.



WARNING:
This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use. Driving the vehicle in challenging off-road conditions for which it was not designed may result in damage to the vehicle. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

Driving 4WD Safely

- (1) Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- (2) Do not drive in challenging off-road conditions or areas that exceed the vehicle's basic design intent or the driver's experience level.
- (3) Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high center of gravity, its stability will be affected in crosswinds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.

- (4) Check the brake condition after driving in wet or muddy conditions. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.
- (5) Do not drive the vehicle through water. (i.e. streams, rivers, lakes, etc.)
- (6) The stopping distance of the full-time 4WD vehicle differs very little from that of the 2WD vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- (7) Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the full-time 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tires. Be sure to equip it with all four tires of the same size and type.
 - o When replacement of any of the tires or disc wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
 - o Rotate the tires and check the tire pressure at regular intervals.

**WARNING:**

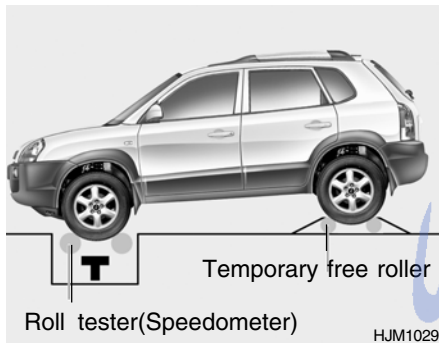
Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

- (8) **The full-time 4WD vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is towed with its four wheels raised off the ground.**

- o If the vehicle is towed with its only two wheels raised off the ground, the 4WD system could be damaged.
- o In unavoidable case, if the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it should be towed only forward direction with rope.
- o While towing, check the following items.
 1. The ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON".
 2. Place the shift lever in neutral (For Automatic Transaxle, "N" position).
 3. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit towing to 15 km/h (10 mph) and not for more than 1.5 km (1 mile) at ANY TIME.



(9) For speedometer test or inspection/maintenance (I/M) program of Tucson 4WD, use a four wheel chassis dynamometer.



CAUTION:
Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- o In rare cases when it's unavoidable that a 4WD vehicle is to be inspected for speedometer test on 2WD roll tester, strictly follow the procedures next.

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.



WARNING:
Keep away from the front of the vehicle while inspecting. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

- (10) When using tire chains, always attach them to the front wheels.
- (11) If the front or rear wheels get stuck in the mud, do not spin them recklessly. The 4WD system could be damaged.



CAUTION:

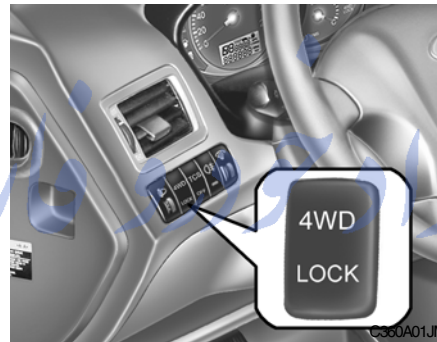
- o While the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.
There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to go off the jack and to jump forward.
- o If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc., the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.

4WD LOCK SYSTEM

**WARNING:**

- o Avoid high cornering speeds.
- o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- o In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die a person wears a seatbelt.
- o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

C360A01O-GAT

**(With Electronic Control 4WD)
(If installed)**

This 4WD system is designed for dividing the power ratio automatically in normal driving conditions.

During off-road or low-friction driving conditions, press the 4WD lock button to drive in full-time 4WD, dividing the power ratio to 50:50 in the front and rear wheels. The 4WD lock indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated.

This setup begins to get cancelled when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, and the function is completely released at a speed of 40 km/h or higher. Conversely, the function is re-

run when the speed again drops to 40 km/h or lower, and is fully established at speeds below 30 km/h.

To release the 4WD lock function, press the 4WD lock button again.

The 4WD lock indicator light in the instrument cluster should go off.



1) Pressing the 4WD lock button on the tough terrain, the driving power is equally distributed to the front and rear.

4WD lock keeps activating when not exceeding 40 km/h.

2) Release the 4WD lock button on the normal driving conditions.

GOOD BRAKING PRACTICES

C130A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

Nothing should be carried on top of the cargo area cover behind the rear seat. If there were an accident or a sudden stop, such objects could move forward and cause damage to the vehicle or injure the occupants.

- o After being parked, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- o Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call your Hyundai dealer for assistance.
- o Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- o Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- o If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- o If your car is equipped with an automatic transaxle, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- o Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- o Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

C140A01A-GAT

You can save fuel and get more kilometers from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat,

which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.

- o Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
- o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be al-

lowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.

- o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- o Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- o Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

C150A01A-AAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER DRIVING

C160A01A-AAT

The more severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

C160B01A-GAT

Snowy or Icy Conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your

vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE:

Tire chains are not legal in all provinces. Check province laws before fitting tire chains.

C160C01A-AAT

Use High Quality Ethylene Glycol Coolant

Your Hyundai is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

C160D01A-AAT

Check Battery and Cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in Section 6. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by your Hyundai dealer or a service station.

C160E01A-AAT

Change to "Winter Weight" Oil if Necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See Section 9 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult your Hyundai dealer.

C160F01A-AAT

Check Spark Plugs and Ignition System

Inspect your spark plugs as described in Section 6 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

C160G01A-GAT

To Keep Locks from Freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

NOTE:

The proper temperature for using the immobilizer key is from -40°C (-40°F) to 80°C (176°F). If you heat the immobilizer key over 80°C to open the frozen lock, it may cause damage to the transponder in its head.

C160H01A-AAT

Use Approved Anti-Freeze in Window Washer System

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from Hyundai dealers and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the finish.

C160I01A-AAT

Don't Let Your Parking Brake Freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

C160J01A-AAT

Don't Let Ice and Snow Accumulate Underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

C160K01A-AAT

Carry Emergency Equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

C170A01A-AAT

Pre-Trip Inspections**1. Tires:**

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTE:

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

2. Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil:

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

3. Drive belt:

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

C180A01A-AAT

Check your lights regularly for correct operation and always keep them clean. When driving during the day in conditions of poor visibility, it is helpful to drive with headlights on low beam. This enables you to be seen as well as to see.

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

C190A02A-GAT

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Province Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements. Since laws vary from province to province the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai dealer for further details before towing.



CAUTION:

Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.

C190B01S-AAT

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper hitch and ball combination, making sure that it's location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.

Use a quality non-equalizing hitch which distributes the tongue load uniformly throughout the chassis.

The hitch should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician. **DO NOT USE A HITCH DESIGNED FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATION AND NEVER USE ONE THAT ATTACHES ONLY TO THE BUMPER.**

C190C03S-GAT

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:

If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" on page 5-7.

**CAUTION:**

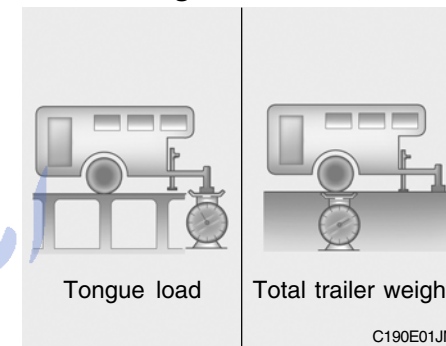
- o Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.
- o When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 12%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

C190D01A-GAT

Safety Chains

Should the hitch connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately collide with another vehicle. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, safety chains, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required in most provinces.

C190E01JM-GAT

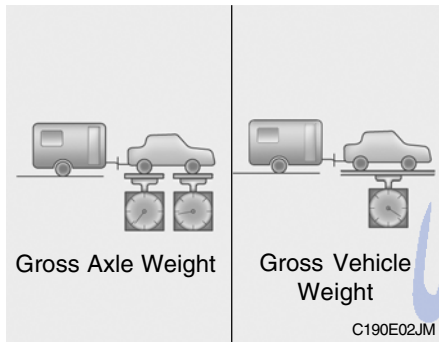
Trailer Weight Limit

Tongue loads can be increased or decreased by redistributing the load in the trailer.

This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the load on the tongue.

NOTE:

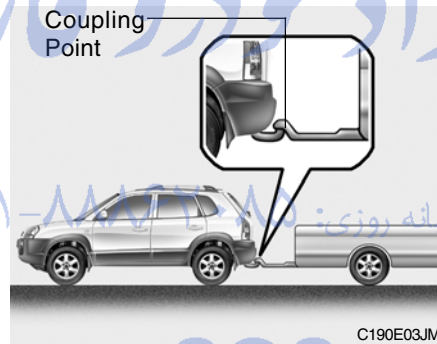
1. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.



2. The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, hitch, trailer tongue load and other optional equipment.
3. The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the

GAWR. Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the cargo area can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

4. The maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device is ; 75kg (165 lb)



5. The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point is 910 mm.



CAUTION:

The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the chart below.

		kg. (Lbs)		
		Maximum Towable Weight		
		Engine	Trailer	Tongue
With Brake	2.0(2WD)	1400	75(165)	
	Diesel (2WD)	(3088)		
	2.0(4WD)	1600 (3529)		
	2.7(4WD)			
	Diesel (4WD)			
Without Brake	2.0(2WD)	500(1100)	-	
	Diesel (2WD)	750(1654)		
	2.0(4WD)			
	2.7(4WD)			
	Diesel (4WD)			



WARNING:

Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause injury or death.

C190F01A-GAT

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check hitch and safety chain connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 100 km/h).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency and electrical charging performance, do not use fifth gear (manual transaxle) or overdrive (automatic transaxle).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tires on the trailer and your car. Low tire pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tire.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting. When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting, slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheel into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transaxle in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, place wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tires.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.
11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect. When ascending a long grade, downshift the transaxle to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
15. If you have to stop while going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transaxle to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:

When towing, check transaxle fluid more frequently.



CAUTION:

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. Reduce car speed.
3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.
4. While in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

If the Engine Will not Start	3-2
Jump Starting	3-3
If the Engine Overheats	3-4
Spare Tire	3-5
If You Have a Flat Tire	3-7
Changing a Flat Tire	3-7
If Your Car Must Be Towed	3-12
Emergency Towing	3-14
If You Lose Your Keys	3-15

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

2

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

D010A01A-AAT

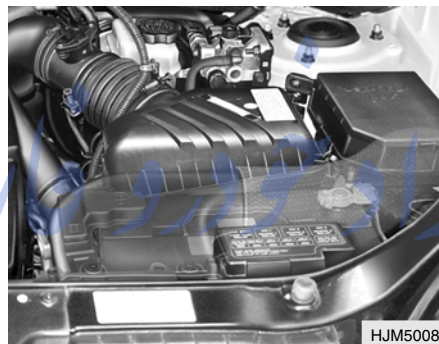


WARNING:

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the car to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

D010B01A-AAT

If Engine Doesn't Turn Over or Turns Over Slowly



1. If your car has an automatic transaxle, be sure the gear selector lever is in "N" or "P" and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump Starting" on the following pages.

D010C02A-AAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the "OFF" position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs (For Gasoline Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay (For Diesel Engine). Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check fuel line in the engine room.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

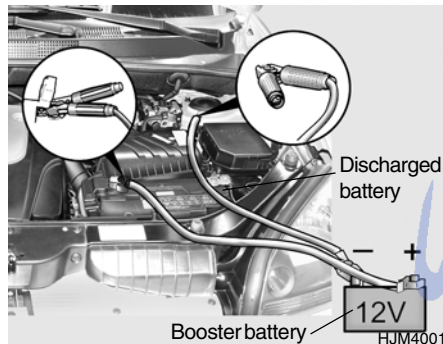
D010D01A-AAT

If Engine Stalls While Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact a Hyundai dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

JUMP STARTING

D020A02A-AAT

**WARNING:**

The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.

- o If you should accidentally get acid on your skin or in your eyes, immediately remove any contaminated clothing and flush the area with clear water for at least 15 minutes. Then promptly obtain medical attention. If you must be transported to an emergency facility, continue to apply water to the affected area with a sponge or cloth.
- o The gas produced by the battery during the jump-start operation is highly explosive. Do not smoke or allow a spark or an open flame in the vicinity.
- o The battery being used to provide the jump start must be 12-volts. If you cannot determine that it is a 12-volt battery, do not attempt to use it for the jump start.
- o To jump start a car with a discharged battery, follow this procedure exactly:
 1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, be sure the two vehicles are not touching.
 2. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories in both vehicles.
 3. Attach the clamps of the jumper cable in the exact location shown in the illustration. First, attach one clamp of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the discharged battery. Then attach the other end of the same cable to the positive (+) post or cable of the booster battery. Next, using the other cable, attach one clamp to the negative (-) post or cable of the booster battery. Then attach the other end of that cable to a solid metal part of the engine away from the battery. Do not connect the cable to any moving part.
 4. Start the engine in the car with the booster battery and let it run for a few minutes. This will help to assure that the booster battery is fully charged. During the jumping operation, run the engine in this vehicle at about 2000 rpm.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

4

5. Start the engine in the car with the discharged battery using the normal starting procedure. After the engine starts, leave the jumper cables connected and let the engine run at fast idle or about 2000 rpm for several minutes.
6. Carefully remove the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment.

If you do not know why your battery became discharged (because the lights were left on, etc.), have the charging system checked by your Hyundai dealer.


IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS


D030A02TB-AAT

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens to you, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the engine coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory,

check for engine coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

 **WARNING:**
While the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

 **WARNING (Diesel only):**
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or

SPARE TIRE

wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai dealer for assistance.

**WARNING:**

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (page 6-12) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the half-way mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a Hyundai dealer for assistance.

**CAUTION:**

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a Hyundai dealer.

D040A01JM-GAT

TEMPORARY SPARE TIRE

The following instructions for the temporary spare tire should be observed:

1. Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

Tire Size	T155/90R16
Inflation Pressure	420 kPa (60 psi)

2. The spare tire should only be used temporarily and should be returned to the luggage compartment as soon as the original tire can be repaired or replaced.
3. Continuous use at speeds of over 80 km/h (50 mph) is not recommended.
4. As the temporary spare tire is specifically designed for your car, it should not be used on any other vehicle.

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

6

5. The temporary spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
6. The temporary spare tire pressure should be checked once a month while the tire is stored.



CAUTION:

- o Do not use snow chains with your temporary spare tire.
- o Do not use more than one temporary spare tire at a time.

D040A010-GAT

FULL SIZE SPARE TIRE

The following instructions for the FULL SIZE spare tire should be observed:

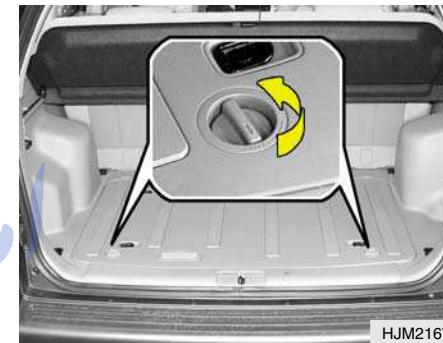
Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tire, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tire pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tire is stored.

Spare Tire Pressure

Tire Size	Full Size
Inflation Pressure	207 kPa (30 psi)

D040B02JM-GAT

Handling the Spare Tire



To remove the spare tire

1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the luggage mat.
3. Remove the luggage under tray cover to turn the lever toward "UN-LOCK".
4. Remove the luggage under tray.

FarmaSOS.com

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE



5. Turn the installation bolt counter-clockwise with a wheel nut wrench to remove the spare tire. After replace the spare tire, install and tighten the bolt firmly with your fingers until there is no more play in the spare tire.

D050A01A-AAT

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the car is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in "P" (automatic) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. Change the tire according to the instructions provided as following.

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

D060A02HP-AAT



The procedure described on the following pages can be used to rotate tires as well as to change a flat tire. When preparing to change a flat tire, check to be sure the gear selector lever is in "P" (automatic transaxle) or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and that the parking brake is set, then:

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

8

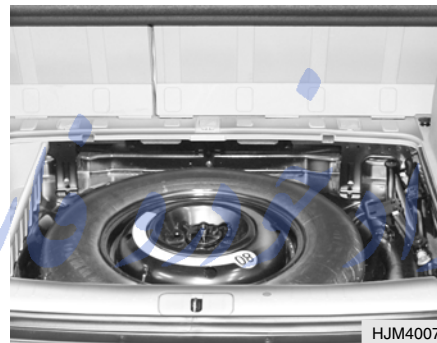


WARNING:

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

D060B01JM-AAT

1. Obtain Spare Tire and Tool



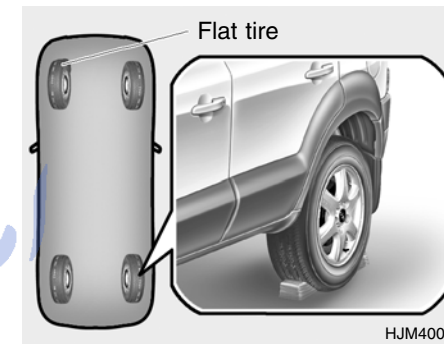
Remove the spare tire and remove the jack and tool bag from the luggage compartment.

NOTE:

The spare tire is located under the luggage compartment floor.

D060C01A-AAT

2. Block the Wheel



Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat to keep the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

D060D01A-AAT

3. Loosen Wheel Nuts

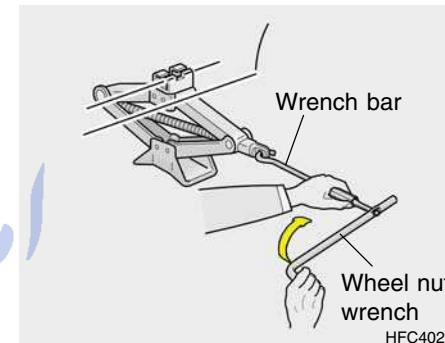
The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the left as shown in the drawing. Then, while holding the wrench near the end of the handle, push down on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

D060E01A-AAT

4. Put the Jack in Place

The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the drawing.

D060F02E-AAT

5. Raising the Car

After inserting a wrench bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the wrench bar into the jack as shown in the drawing. To raise the vehicle, turn the wheel nut wrench clockwise. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, place a board, brick, flat stone or other object under the base of the jack to keep it from sinking. Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tire can be installed. To do this, you will need more ground clearance than is required to remove the flat tire.

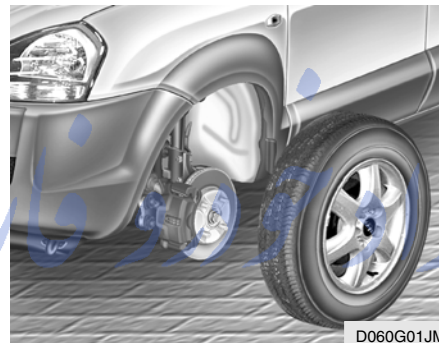


WARNING:

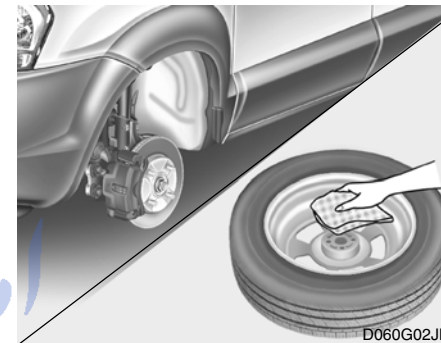
Do not get under the car when it is supported by the jack! This is very dangerous as the vehicle could fall and cause serious injury or death. No one should stay in the car while the jack is being used.

D060G02Y-AAT

6. Changing Wheels



Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.



WARNING:

Wheel and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could loosen and cause the loss of a

wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

D060H02O-AAT

7. Reinstall Wheel Nuts



D060H01JM

To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

D060I01E-GAT

8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts



HJM4016

Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
900-1,100 kg.cm (65-80 lb.ft)

D060J01O-AAT

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS



D060J01JM

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced,

3 WHAT TO DO IN AN EMERGENCY

12

air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

IF YOUR VEHICLE MUST BE TOWED

D080A010-GAT

If your vehicle has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your vehicle is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed. It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

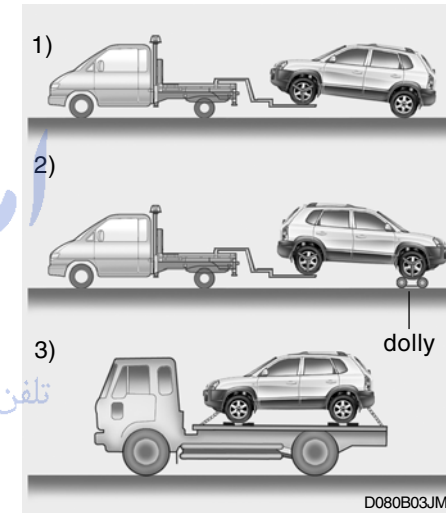


CAUTION:

- o Your vehicle can be damaged if towed incorrectly!
- o Be sure the transaxle is in neutral.
- o When the engine will not start, be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position.

D080B010-GAT

Towing the 2 Wheel Drive Vehicle



Your vehicle can be towed by wheel lift type truck (1), (2) or flatbed equipment (3).

! CAUTION:

- o When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.



D080A01JM

- o Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.

- 1) If the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.

NOTE:

Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.


- 2) If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.
- o Manual Transaxle:
If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position and put the transaxle in "N (Neutral)".

! CAUTION:

Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly.

- o Automatic Transaxle:
Be sure to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

! CAUTION:



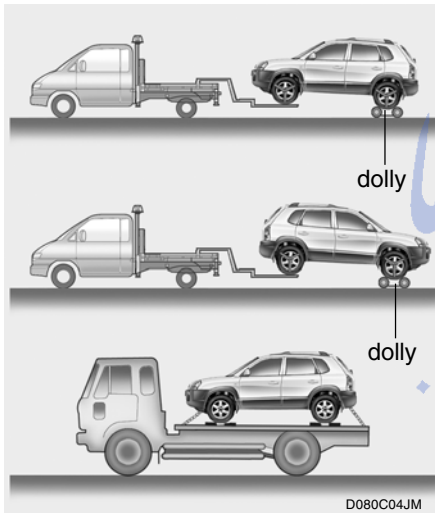
HJM4019

A vehicle with an automatic transaxle should never be towed from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle.

- 3) It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with all the wheels off the ground.

D080C01O-GAT

Towing the 4 Wheel Drive Vehicle



D080C04JM

When towing the 4WD vehicle, it must be towed by lifting all 4 wheels or using the towing dolly.



CAUTION:

- o The 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transaxle or the 4WD system.
- o When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.



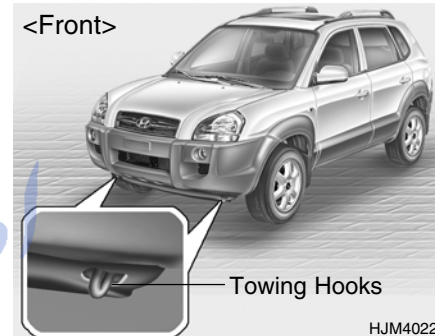
D080C03JM

- o Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.

D080D01O-GAT

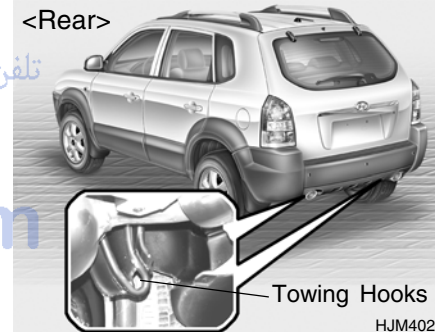
EMERGENCY TOWING

<Front>



HJM4022

<Rear>



HJM4023

For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of

IF YOU LOSE YOUR KEYS

your car. Be very careful when attempting this procedure when the vehicle is on any unpaved surface to avoid damage to your vehicle.

Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.

NOTE:

To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit the towing to 15 km/h (10 mph) and not for more than 1.5 km (1 mile) at ANY TIME.

D120A01A-GAT

If you lose your keys, many Hyundai dealers can make you a new key if you have your key number. If you lock the keys inside your car and you cannot obtain a new key, many Hyundai dealers can use special tools to open the door for you.

Information about the key of immobilizer system (if installed) will be found on page 1-5.

FarmaSOS.com

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

CORROSION PREVENTION & APPEARANCE CARE

Corrosion Protection	4-2
To Help Prevent Corrosion.....	4-3
Washing and Waxing	4-4
Cleaning the Interior	4-6

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CORROSION PROTECTION

E010A01A-AAT

Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, Hyundai produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your Hyundai can deliver, the owner's co-operation and assistance is also required.

E010B01A-AAT

Common Causes of Corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- o Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- o Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

E010C01A-AAT

High-Corrosion Areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

E010D01A-AAT

Moisture Breeds Corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

TO HELP PREVENT CORROSION

E020A01A-AAT

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

E020B01A-AAT

Keep Your Car Clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- o If you live in a high-corrosion area—where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- o When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than wash-

ing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- o When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

E020C01A-AAT

Keep Your Garage Dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

E020D01A-AAT

Keep Paint and Trim in Good Condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

E020E01A-AAT

Don't Neglect the Interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clear water and thoroughly dried.

WASHING AND WAXING

E030A01A-AAT

Washing Your Hyundai

Never wash your car when the surface is hot from being in the sun. Always wash your car in the shade.

Wash your car frequently. Dirt is abrasive and can scratch the paint if it is not removed. Air pollution or acid rain may damage the paint and trim through chemical action if pollutants are allowed to remain in contact with the surface. If you live near the ocean or in an area where road salts or dust control chemicals are used, you should pay particular attention to the underside of the car. Start by rinsing the car to remove dust and loose dirt. In winter, or if you have driven through mud or muddy water, be sure to thoroughly clean the underside as well. Use a hard direct stream of water to remove accumulations of mud or corrosive materials. Use a good quality car-washing solution and follow the manufacturer's directions on the package. These are available at your Hyundai dealer or auto parts outlet. Don't use strong household detergents, gaso-

line, strong solvents or abrasive cleaning powders as these may damage the finish.

Use a clean sponge or cloth, rinse it frequently and don't damage the finish by rubbing too hard. For stubborn spots, dampen them frequently and remove them a little at a time.

To clean whitewall tires, use a stiff brush or soapy steel-wool scouring pad.

To clean plastic wheel covers, use a clean sponge or soft cloth and water.

To clean cast aluminum alloy wheels, use a mild soap or neutral detergent. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Protect the bare-metal surfaces by cleaning, polishing and waxing. Because aluminum is subject to corrosion, be sure to give aluminum alloy wheels special attention in winter. If you drive on salted roads, clean the wheels thoroughly afterwards.

After washing, be sure to rinse thoroughly. If soapy water dries on the finish, streaking will result.

When the weather is warm and the humidity low, you may find it necessary to rinse each section immediately after washing to avoid streaking.

After rinsing, dry the car using a damp chamois or soft, absorbent cloth. The reason for drying the car is to remove water from the car so it will dry without water spots. Don't rub, this can damage the finish.

If you find any nicks or scratches in the paint, use touch-up paint to cover them to prevent corrosion. To protect the paintwork of the car against corrosion, you must clean your Hyundai (at least once a month). Give special attention to the removal of salt, mud and other substances on the underside of the splashboards of the car. Make sure that the outlets and the underside of the doors are open. Paint damage can be caused by small accumulation of tar, industrial precipitation, tree resin, insects and bird droppings, when not removed immediately. If water alone is not strong enough to remove the accumulated dirt, use a mild car washing

solution. Be sure to rinse the surface after washing to remove the solution. Never allow the solution to dry on the painted surfaces.

E030B01A-AAT

Spot Cleaning

Don't use gasoline, strong solvents or corrosive cleaning agents. These can damage the finish of the car. To remove road tar, use turpentine on a clean, soft cloth or commercially available bug and tar remover. Be gentle. To remove dead insects or tree sap, use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution. Soak the spot and rub gently. If the paint has lost its luster, use a commercial car-cleaning polish.

E030C01A-AAT

Polishing and Waxing

Always wash and dry the car before polishing or waxing or using a combination cleaner and wax. Use a good quality commercial product and follow the manufacturer's directions on the container. Polish and wax the bright trim pieces as well as the paint.

E030D01A-AAT

When to Wax Again

You should polish and wax the car again when water no longer beads on a clean surface but spreads out over a larger area.

E030E01A-AAT

Maintaining Bumpers

Special precautions must be observed to preserve the appearance of the bumpers on your Hyundai. They are:

- o Be careful not to spill battery electrolyte or hydraulic brake fluid on the bumpers. If you do, wash it off immediately with clean water.
- o Be gentle when cleaning the bumper surfaces. They are made of soft plastic and the surface can be damaged if mistreated. Do not use abrasive cleaners. Use warm water and mild soap or car-washing solution.
- o Do not expose the bumpers to high temperatures. For example, if you have your car repainted, do not leave the bumpers on the car if the car is going to be placed in a high-temperature paint booth.

4 CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

6

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

E040A01A-AAT

To Clean the Vinyl Upholstery

To clean the vinyl upholstery, first remove loose dirt and dust with a vacuum cleaner. Then apply a solution of mild soap or detergent and water using a clean sponge or soft cloth. Allow this to stay on the surface to loosen the dirt, then wipe with a clean damp sponge or cloth. If all the dirt stains are not removed, repeat this procedure until the upholstery is clean. Do not use gasoline, solvent, paint thinner or other strong cleaners.

E040B01A-AAT

To Clean the Leather Upholstery (If installed)

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt must be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.

Fine leather needs care, and should be cleaned when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.

Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnishes and furniture polishes should never be used under any conditions.

E040C01A-AAT

Cleaning the Carpets

Use a foam-type carpet cleaner. Cleaners of this type are available in aerosol cans in liquid form or powder. Read the instructions and follow them exactly. Using a vacuum cleaner with the appropriate attachment, remove as much dirt from the carpets as possible. Apply the foam following the manufacturer's directions, then rub in overlapping circles. Do not add water. These cleaners work best when the carpet is kept as dry as possible.

E040D01A-AAT

Cleaning the Seat Belts

To clean the seat belts, use a cloth or sponge with mild soap or detergent and warm water. Do not use strong detergents, dye, bleach or abrasive materials on the seat belts as this may weaken the fabric.

While cleaning the belts, inspect them for excessive wear, cuts, fraying or other signs of damage and replace them if necessary.

E040E01A-AAT

Cleaning the Windows

You may use any household window cleaner on the windows. However, when cleaning the inside of the rear window be careful not to damage the rear window defroster wiring.

E050A01A-AAT

If you have any questions about the care of your car, consult your Hyundai dealer.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Intervals	5-2
Scheduled Maintenance	5-4
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions	5-7
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items	5-8

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

5

5

F010A01A-GAT

Service Requirements

To assure that you receive the greatest number of kilometers of satisfying operation from your Hyundai, certain maintenance procedures must be performed. Although careful design and engineering have reduced these to a minimum, those that are required are of the utmost importance.

It is your responsibility to have these maintenance procedures performed to comply with the terms of the warranties covering your new Hyundai. The Service Passport supplied with your new vehicle provides further information about these warranties.

F010B01A-AAT

Maintenance Requirements

The maintenance required for your Hyundai can be divided into three main areas:

- o Specified scheduled procedures
- o General checks
- o Do-it-yourself maintenance

F010C01A-GAT

Specified Scheduled Procedures

These are the procedures such as inspections, adjustments and replacements that are listed in the maintenance charts starting on page 5-4. These procedures must be performed at the intervals shown in the maintenance schedule to assure that your warranty remains in effect. Although it is strongly recommended that they be performed by the factory-trained or distributor-trained technicians at your Hyundai dealer, these procedures may be performed at any qualified service facility.

It is suggested that genuine Hyundai service parts be used for any required repairs or replacements. Other parts of equivalent quality such as engine oil, engine coolant, manual or auto transaxle oil, brake fluid and so on which are not supplied by Hyundai Motor Company or its distributor may be used without affecting your warranty coverage but you should always be sure these are equivalent to the quality of the original Hyundai parts. Your Service Passport provides further information about your warranty coverage.

F010D01A-AAT

General Checks

These are the regular checks you should perform when you drive your Hyundai or you fill the fuel tank. A list of these items will be found on page 6-5.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

F010E01A-AAT

Do-It-Yourself Maintenance

If you are mechanically inclined, own a few tools that are required and want to take the time to do so, you can inspect and service a number of items. For more information about doing it yourself, see Section 6.

F010F01A-GAT

A Few Tips

Whenever you have your Hyundai serviced, keep copies of the service records in your glovebox. This will help ensure that you can document that the required procedures have been performed to keep your warranties in effect. This is especially important when service is not performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

F020A01Y-GAT

Inspection should be performed any time a malfunction is experienced or suspected. Receipts for all emission control system services should be retained to demonstrate compliance with conditions of the emissions system warranty.

For severe usage maintenance requirements, see page 5-7 of this section.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

4

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

F030A01A-GAT

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good vehicle control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both kilometrage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

F030B03JM-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace of necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (GASOLINE)										
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT	2.0 DOHC (ALTERNATOR, WATER PUMP, P/STR'G) See Note (1)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
		2.7 V6 (AUTO-TENSIONER, ALTERNATOR, P/STR'G, A/CON)		I		I		I		I
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI TYPE)					R				R
4	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSES & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT (WHEN REPLACE TIMING BELT AND INSPECT WATER PUMP: 2.7 GSL)					I		R		
6	VAPOR HOSE & FUEL FILLER CAP				I	I		I		I
7	VACUUM & CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSES				I			I		
8	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
9	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
10	SPARK PLUGS		R: 40,000km							
	SPARK PLUGS (PLATINUM COATED)		R: 100,000km							
	SPARK PLUGS (IRIDIUM COATED)		R: 160,000km/120months							
11	VALVE CLEARANCE (2.0 GASOLINE ENGINE)		See Note (2)							

NOTE: (1) When replace drive belt and inspect water pump

(2) For every 90,000km or 48 months : "I"

F030D02JM-GAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL)										
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER [API Class: CF-4 or ABOVE] See Note (1) [ACEA Class: B4 or ABOVE]	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	I
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE See Note (2)		R		R		R		R	
4	TIMING BELT									R
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR P/STR'G PUMP, ALTERNATOR & A/CON)		I		I		R		I	
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	VACUUM HOSE (FOR EGR & THROTTLE BODY)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	I

NOTE : (1) EVERY 500 KM OR BEFORE STARTING A LONG TRIP : "I"

(2) IF THE DIESEL FUEL SPECIFICATIONS DON'T MEET THE EUROPEAN STANDARDS EN590, REPLACE IT MORE FREQUENTLY. CONSULT AN AUTHORIZED HYUNDAI DEALER FOR DETAILS.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

6

F030C03JM-GAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	KILOMETERS X 1000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
GENERAL MAINTENANCE										
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT	Gasoline Engine	See Note (1)							
		Diesel Engine		R		R		R		R
3	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
4	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I
		Except European Community	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
5	BRAKE HOSES AND LINES		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
6	BRAKE FLUID			I		I		I		I
7	REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE			I		I		I		I
8	BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	SUSPENSION MOUNTING BOLTS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
11	STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS / LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12	POWER STEERING PUMP AND HOSES		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
13	DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS			I		I		I		I
14	AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
15	CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
16	TRANSFER CASE OIL (4WD)	See Note (4)	See Note (2)							
17	REAR AXLE OIL (4WD)	See Note (4)	See Note (3)							
18	PROPELLAR SHAFT CLEAN, BOLT RETIGHTEN (4WD)			I		I		I		I

NOTE : (1) FOR EVERY 24 MONTHS OR 45,000 KM, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST : "R"

(2) INSPECT EVERY 40,000 KM AND REPLACE EVERY 100,000 KM

(3) INSPECT EVERY 40,000 KM

(4) Transfer Case Oil and Rear Axle Oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A02JM-GAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	GASOLINE	R	EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, G, H, I, K
	DIESEL		EVERY 7,500 KM OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, H, I, J
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT (WHEN REPLACE TIMING BELT AND INSPECT WATER PUMP (2.7 GSL))		R	EVERY 60,000 KM OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DRUMS/LININGS/PADS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS		I	EVERY 15,000 KM OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		R	EVERY 100,000 KM	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID	European Community Only	R	EVERY 45,000 KM	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
	Except European Community		EVERY 40,000 KM	
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
TRANSFER CASE OIL (4WD) *1		R	EVERY 40,000 KM	C, E, G, I
REAR AXLE OIL (4WD) *1		R	EVERY 80,000 KM	C, E, G, I

*1. Transfer Case Oil and Rear Axle Oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8km(5miles) in normal temperature or less than 16km(10miles) in freezing temperature
 B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
 C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
 D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
 E - Driving in sandy areas

- F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 32°C(90°F)
 G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
 H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
 I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
 J - Driving over 170 Km/h(100 MPH)
 K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

8

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-AAT

o Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT

o Fuel Filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-AAT

o Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

! WARNING (Diesel only):
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing Belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-AAT

o Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F01A-AAT

o Vacuum, Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-AAT

o Air Cleaner Filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

**o Spark Plugs
(For Gasoline Engine)**

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F070B01A-GAT

o Cooling System

Check the cooling system part, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual Transaxle Oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E05A-AAT

o Automatic Transaxle Fluid

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., when adding or changing fluid.

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between 'MIN' and 'MAX' marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01A-AAT

o Rear Brake Drums / Linings, Parking Brake

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01A-AAT

o Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power Steering Pump, Belt and Hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01A-AAT

o Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Engine Compartment	6-2
General Checks	6-5
Checking the Engine Oil	6-6
Changing the Oil and Filter	6-9
Checking and Changing the Engine Coolant	6-12
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter	6-15
Checking the Transaxle Oil (Manual)	6-17
Checking the Transaxle Fluid (Automatic)	6-18
Checking the Brakes	6-21
Checking the Clutch Fluid	6-22
Air Conditioning Care	6-22
Changing the Climate Control Air Filter	6-24
Checking Drive Belts	6-26
Checking and Replacing Fuses	6-27
Checking the Battery	6-29
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-30
Removal of Water from the Fuel Filter	6-31
Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-32
Replacement of Light Bulbs	6-34
Bulb Wattage	6-41
Fuse Panel Description	6-42

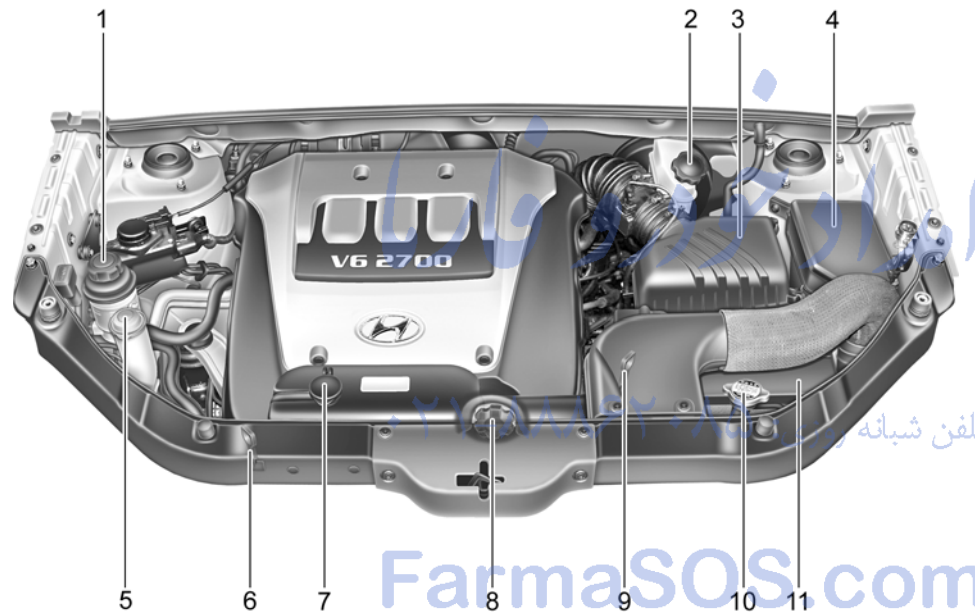
6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

2

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

G010A01JM-GAT

(2.7 Gasoline)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

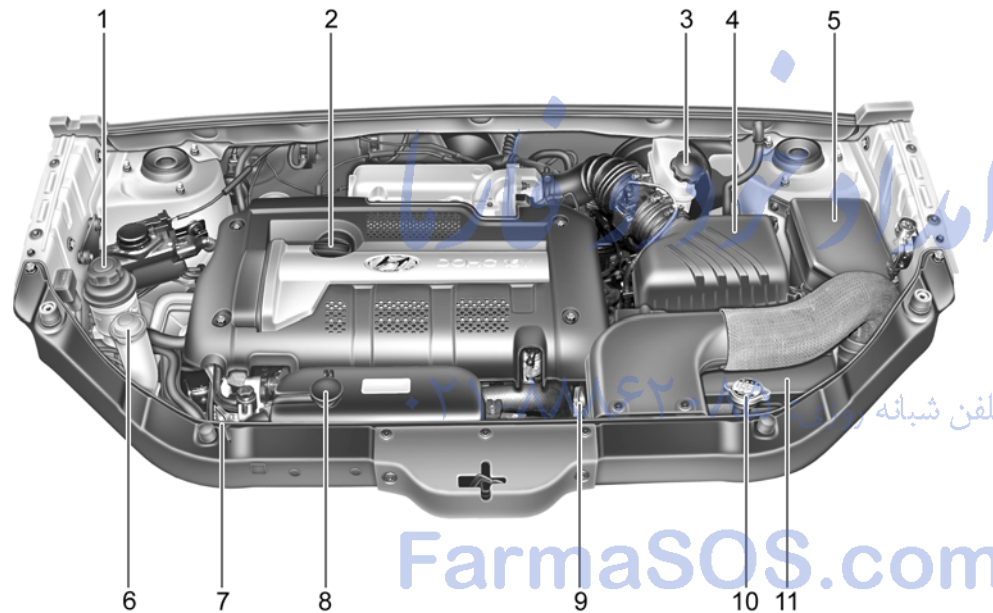
1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Fuse and Relay box

5. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
6. Engine oil level dipstick
7. Coolant reservoir cap
8. Engine oil filler cap

9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Radiator cap
11. Battery

G010A01JM

G010B01JM-AAT
(2.0 Gasoline)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner

5. Fuse and Relay box
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine oil level dipstick
8. Coolant reservoir cap

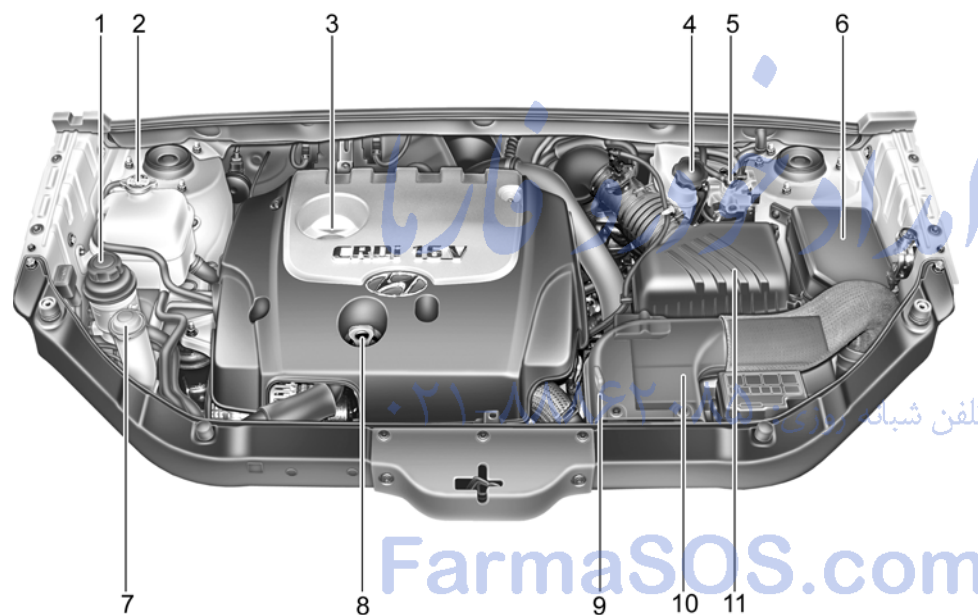
9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Radiator cap
11. Battery

G010B01JM

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

4

G010C01JM-GAT
(2.0 Diesel)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Coolant reservoir & Radiator cap
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir

5. Fuel filter
6. Fuse and Relay box
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Engine oil level dipstick

9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Battery
11. Air cleaner

HJM5001

GENERAL CHECKS

G020A02A-AAT

Engine Compartment

The following should be checked regularly:

- o Engine oil level and condition
- o Transaxle fluid level and condition
- o Brake fluid level
- o Clutch fluid level
- o Engine coolant level
- o Windshield washer fluid level
- o Accessory drive belt condition
- o Engine coolant hose condition
- o Fluid leaks (on or below components)
- o Power steering fluid level
- o Battery condition
- o Climate control air filter

G020B01A-AAT

Vehicle Exterior

The following should be checked monthly:

- o Overall appearance and condition
- o Wheel condition and wheel nut torque
- o Exhaust system condition
- o Light condition and operation
- o Windshield glass condition
- o Wiper blade condition
- o Paint condition and body corrosion
- o Fluid leaks
- o Door and hood lock condition
- o Tire pressure and condition (including spare tire)

- o Defroster, heating system operation (and air conditioning, if installed)
- o Steering operation and condition
- o Mirror condition and operation
- o Turn signal operation
- o Accelerator pedal operation
- o Brake operation, including parking brake
- o Manual transaxle operation, including clutch operation
- o Automatic transaxle operation, including "Park" mechanism operation
- o Seat control condition and operation
- o Seat belt condition and operation
- o Sun visor operation

If you notice anything that does not operate correctly or appears to be functioning incorrectly, inspect it carefully and seek assistance from your Hyundai dealer if service is needed.

G020C01A-AAT

Vehicle Interior

The following should be checked each time when the vehicle is driven:

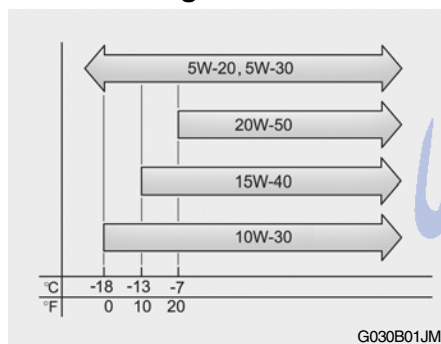
- o Lights operation
- o Windshield wiper operation
- o Horn operation

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

6 CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL

G030A02O-GAT

Recommended Oil Gasoline Engine



Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level at least once a week in normal use and more often if you are on a trip or driving in severe conditions.

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

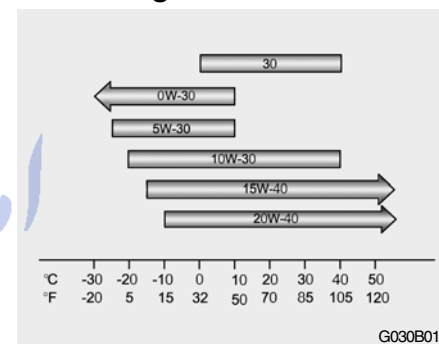
NOTE:

- For good fuel economy, SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation.
- If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.



G030B02FC-GAT

Recommended Oil Diesel Engine



Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level every 500km or before starting a long trip and more often if you are driving in severe conditions.

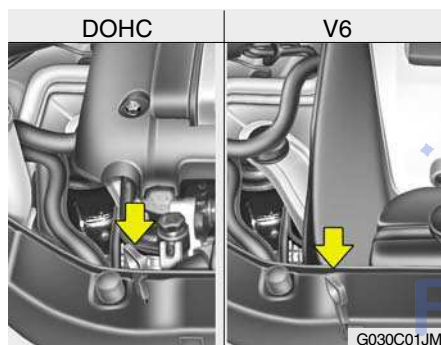
The engine oil quality should meet the following classification:

Class \ Engine	W.G.T	V.G.T
API Class	CF-4 or ABOVE	CH-4 or ABOVE
ACEA Class	B4 or ABOVE	

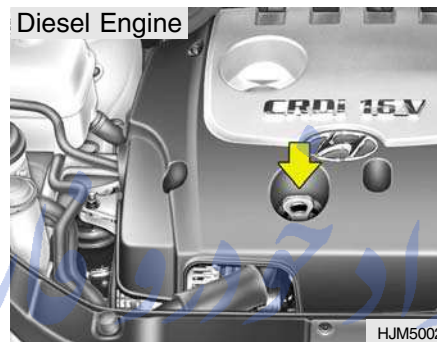
NOTE:

SAE 0W-30 oil is for extra cold zone and to be restricted by driving condition and dealing area. (Especially, not recommended for sustained high loaded and high speed operation.)

G030C02JM-GAT

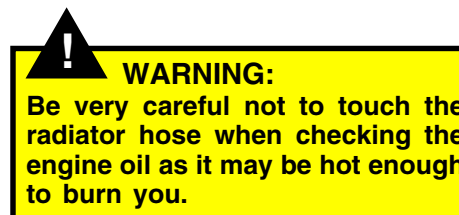
To Check the Oil Level

Diesel Engine

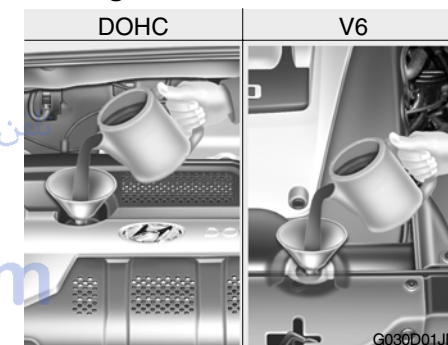


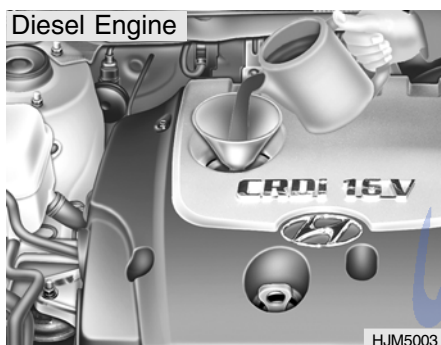
Before checking the oil, warm up the engine to the normal operating temperature and be sure your car is parked on level ground. Turn the engine off.

Wait about five minutes, then remove the dipstick, wipe it off, fully reinsert the dipstick and withdraw it again. Then note the highest level the oil has reached on the dipstick. It should be between the upper ("FULL") and lower ("LOW") range.



G030D01JM-GAT

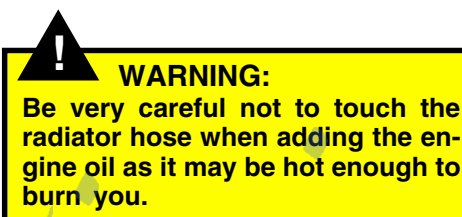
Adding Oil



If the oil level is close to or below the "L" mark, add oil until it reaches the "F" mark. To add oil:

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add oil, then check the level again. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the cap by turning it clockwise.

The distance between the "F" and "L" marks is equal to about 1 liter (Gasoline Engine)/ 1.6 liter (Diesel Engine) of oil.



G350A01A-GAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION Function of Engine Oil

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

Engine oil consumption

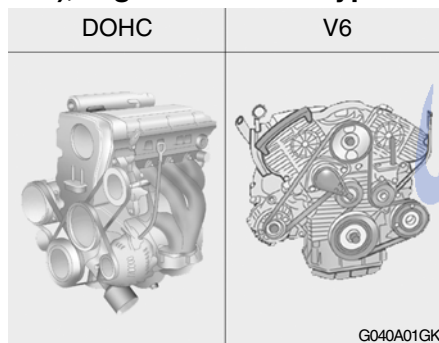
It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil while normal driving. The cause of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of the oil into the combustion chamber. This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. The engine oil is more consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration than normal driving condition.

CHANGING THE OIL AND FILTER

G040A01JM-GAT

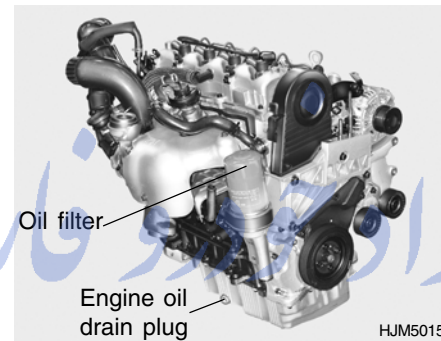
**Gasoline Engine/ Diesel Engine
: Left hand drive type(Except
E.C), Right hand drive type**



The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

Diesel Engine (LHD (Except E.C), RHD)



1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain

pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

! WARNING:
Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

**Oil pan drain plug tightening torque : 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m
(2.7L/Diesel)
4.0 ~ 4.5 kgf.m (2.0L)**

5. Remove the oil filter by turning it counterclockwise with a oil filter wrench of the proper size. A certain amount of oil will come out when you remove the filter. So be sure to have your drain pan in place underneath it.

6. Install a new oil filter in accordance with the instructions on the carton or on the filter itself. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque:

Gasoline - 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m

Diesel(LHD(Except E.C), RHD) - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m

Be sure that the mounting surface on the engine is clean and that the old gasket is removed completely. Lubricate the new gasket on the filter with clean engine oil before installation.

7. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
8. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.



CAUTION:

Slowly pour the recommended oil using by a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage engine.

9. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
10. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:

Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it in with the household trash.

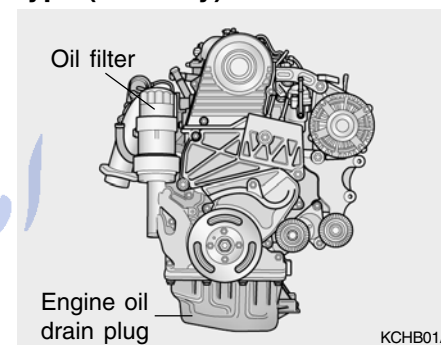


WARNING:

Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

G040B02O-GAT

Diesel Engine: Left hand drive type (E.C only)



The engine oil and filter should be changed at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

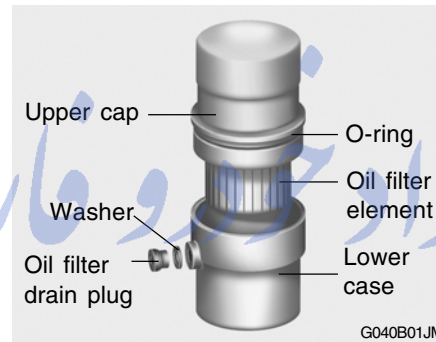
The procedure for changing the oil and filter is as follows:

1. Park the car on level ground and set the parking brake. Start the engine and let it warm up until the needle on the coolant temperature gauge moves above the lowest mark. Turn the engine off and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic) or reverse gear (manual transaxle).
2. Open the hood and remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Slide underneath the car and loosen the oil pan drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil as it drains out, then remove the drain plug.

! WARNING:
Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

4. When the oil has stopped draining, replace the drain plug using a new washer and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Oil pan drain plug tightening torque : 3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m



5. Loosen the oil filter drain plug by turning it counterclockwise with a wrench of the proper size and drain out some oil in the oil filter. Be sure that a drain pan is in position to catch the oil.
6. Loosen the oil filter upper cap with a proper tool from the lower case until an O-ring is seen. Then, drain the oil completely.
7. Pull out the oil filter upper cap with element from the lower case. Using a clean cloth, remove any dirt or oil accumulated around the lower case.

8. Install a new copper washer of the oil filter drain plug by the side of lower case and retighten by turning it clockwise.

Tightening torque : 0.8~1.0 kgf.m

9. After mounting a new oil filter element and new O-ring to upper cap, install the upper cap to lower case and retighten by turning it clockwise. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque : 2.3~2.5 kgf.m

NOTE:

Be careful not to be the element upside down when mounting the element.

10. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
11. Refill the crankcase with the recommended engine oil. Refer to the specification in chapter 9 for engine oil capacity.

**CAUTION:**

Slowly pour the recommended oil using by a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage engine.

12. Start the engine and check to be sure no oil is leaking from the drain plug or oil filter.
13. Shut off the engine and recheck the oil level.

NOTE:

- o It is recommended that the engine oil and filter should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.
- o Always dispose of used engine oil in an environmentally acceptable manner. It is suggested that it be placed in a sealed container and taken to a service station for maybe reclamation. Do not pour the oil on the ground or put it into the household trash.

**WARNING:**

Used motor oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

CHECKING AND CHANGING THE ENGINE COOLANT

G050A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. When the engine is hot, the engine coolant is under pressure and may erupt through the opening if the cap is removed. You could be seriously burned if you do not observe this precaution. Do not remove the radiator cap until the radiator is cool to the touch.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

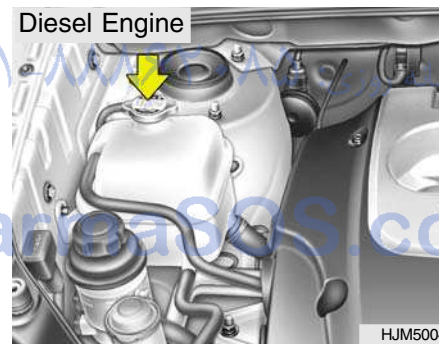
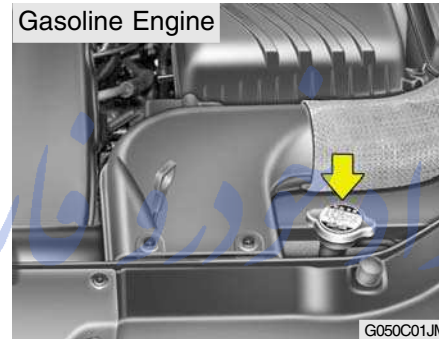
G050B01A-AAT

Recommended Engine Coolant

Use a high quality ethylene-glycol coolant in a 50/50 mix with water. The engine coolant should be compatible with aluminum engine parts. Additional corrosion inhibitors or additives should not be used. The cooling system must be maintained with the correct concentration and type of engine coolant to prevent freezing and corrosion. Never allow the concentration of antifreeze to exceed the 60% level or go below the 35% level, or damage to the cooling system may result. For proper concentration when adding or replacing the engine coolant, refer to the following table.

Ambient temperature °C (°F)	Engine coolant concentration	
	Antifreeze solution	Water
-15 (5)	35%	65%
-25 (-13)	40%	60%
-35 (-31)	50%	50%
-45 (-49)	60%	40%

G050C01A-AAT

To Check the Coolant Level

The coolant level can be seen on the side of the plastic coolant reservoir. The level of the coolant should be between the "L" and "F" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cool. If the level is below the "L" mark, add engine coolant to bring it up between "L" and "F". If the level is low, inspect for coolant leaks and recheck the fluid level frequently. If the level drops again, visit your Hyundai dealer for an inspection and diagnosis of the reason.

G050D01JM-AAT

To Change the Coolant (2.0L)**NOTE:**

It is recommended that coolant for engine 2.7L should be changed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

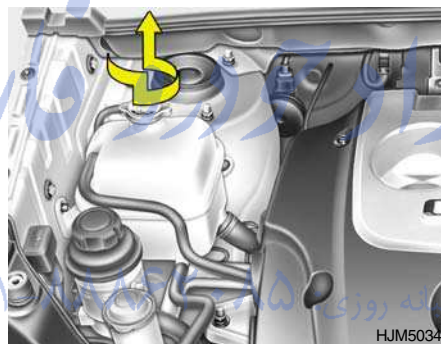
The engine coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

**CAUTION:**

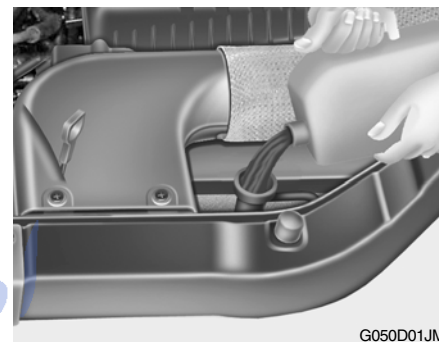
Engine coolant can damage the finish of your car. If you spill engine coolant on the car, wash it off thoroughly with clean water.

1. Park the car on level ground, set the parking brake and remove the radiator cap when cool.
2. Be sure your drain receptacle is in place. Open the drain cock on the radiator. Allow all the engine coolant to drain from the cooling system, then securely close the drain cock.

3. Check Section 9 for the capacity of the cooling system in your car. Then, following the manufacturer's directions on the engine coolant container, add the appropriate quantity of coolant to the radiator.



4. Turn the radiator cap counterclockwise without pressing down on it, until it stops. This relieves any pressure remaining in the cooling system. And remove the radiator cap by pushing down and turning counterclockwise.
Now fill the radiator with clean demineralized or distilled water. Continue to add clean demineralized or distilled water in small quantities until the fluid level stays up in the radiator neck.

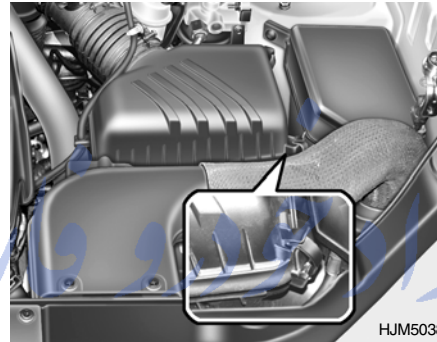


5. Start the engine, top off the radiator with water and then add coolant to the reservoir until the level is between "LOW" and "FULL".
6. Replace the radiator and reservoir caps and check to be sure the drain cocks are fully closed and not leaking.

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER

G070A03Y-AAT

! WARNING:
The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



The replacement of air filter is performed in the following manner.

1. Unsnap the clips around the cover.
2. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place.

Genuine Hyundai replacement parts are recommended.

! CAUTION:

- o Operating your vehicle without a proper air cleaner filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.
- o When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

16

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

G080A02A-AAT



The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris. To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water. If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement parts or their equivalent.

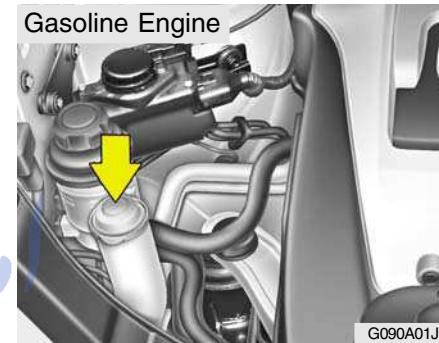


CAUTION:

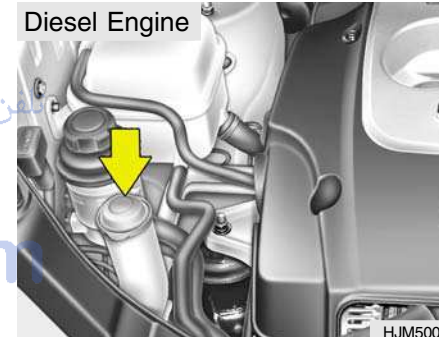
- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

FILLING THE WASHER RESERVOIR

G090A02O-GAT



Diesel Engine



The washer fluid reservoir supplies fluid to the windshield washer system.

A good quality washer fluid should be used to fill the washer reservoir. The fluid level should be checked more frequently during inclement weather or whenever the washer system is in more frequent use.

The capacity of the washer reservoir is 3.4 liters (3.59 U.S. quarts).



CAUTION:

- o Radiator antifreeze (engine coolant) should not be used in the washer system because it will damage the car's finish.
- o The washer should not be operated if the washer reservoir is empty. This can damage the washer fluid pump.

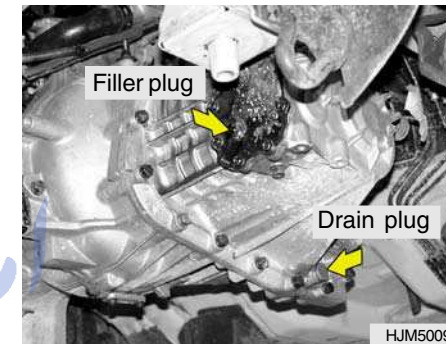


WARNING:

- o Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks of flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or its occupants could occur.
- o Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE OIL (MANUAL)

G100A03JM-GAT



Transaxle lubricant in the manual transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

Recommended Oil

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4) in the manual transaxle.

Manual Transaxle Oil Capacity

The oil capacity of the manual transaxle is 2.1 liters (2.2).

**WARNING:**

It is always better to check the transaxle oil level when the engine is cool or cold. If the engine is hot, you should exercise great caution to avoid burning yourself on hot engine or exhaust parts.

NOTE:

It is recommended that the manual transaxle fluid should be checked by an authorized Hyundai dealer.

CHECKING THE TRANSAXLE FLUID (AUTOMATIC)

G110A01E-AAT

Transaxle fluid in the automatic transaxle should be checked at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

Automatic transaxle fluid is basically red color. As driving distance increases, the fluid color turns darkish red gradually. It is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace based upon the changing color. You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

G110B04A-AAT

Recommended Fluid

Your Hyundai automatic transaxle is specially designed to operate with Hyundai Genuine ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

G110C01JM-GAT

Transaxle Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transaxle is 7.8 liters (8.2 U.S. quarts).

**WARNING:**

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

G110D02O-GAT

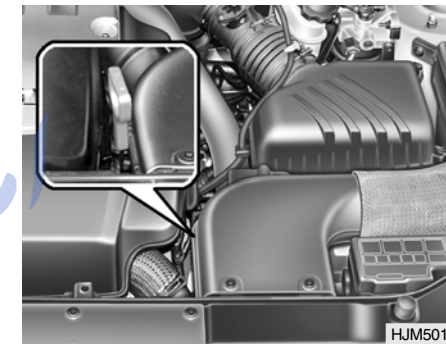
To Check the Transaxle Fluid Level

Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transaxle fluid level is checked, the transaxle fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.



While the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector lever from "P" to each of its other positions — "R", "N", "D" — and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the hood, being careful to keep hands, long hair and clothing clear of any moving parts.



2. Remove the transaxle dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the 'HOT' range on the dipstick.

Type A

Fluid level should be within "HOT" range



HJM5044

Type B

Fluid level should be within "75°C" range



OVQ056002

**WARNING:**

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

**WARNING (Diesel only):**

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touch the body. People using pacemakers should not move than 30cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

3. If the transaxle fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transaxle fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the 'HOT' (75°C) range. Do not overfill.

CHECKING THE BRAKES

G120A01A-AAT

**CAUTION:**

Because brakes are essential to the safe operation of the car, it is suggested that they be checked and inspected by your Hyundai dealer. The brakes should be checked and inspected for wear at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

G120B02A-AAT

Checking the Brake Fluid Level**WARNING:**

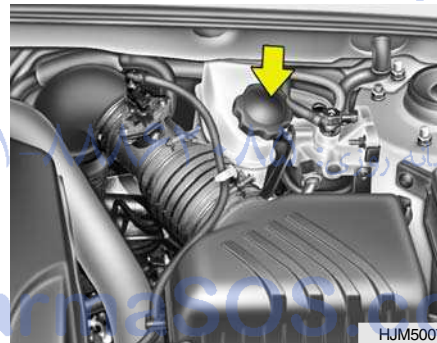
Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

G120C02A-AAT

Recommended Brake Fluid

Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications in your braking system. Follow the instructions printed on the container.

G120D01A-AAT

To Check the Fluid Level

The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, carefully add fluid to bring it up to "MAX". Do not overfill.

G120E02A-AAT

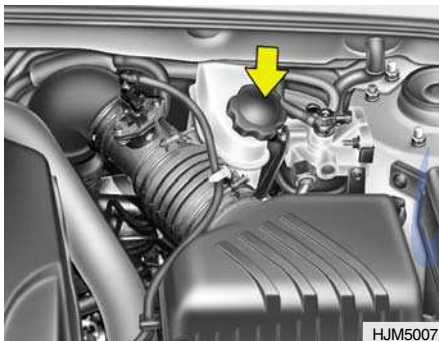
Adding Brake Fluid**WARNING:**

Handle brake fluid carefully. It can damage your vision if it gets into your eyes. Use only DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification fluid from a sealed container. Do not allow the fluid can or reservoir to remain open any longer than required. This will prevent entry of dirt and moisture which can damage the brake system and cause improper operation.

To add brake fluid, first wipe away any dirt then unscrew the fluid reservoir cap. Slowly pour the recommended fluid into the reservoir. Do not overfill. Carefully replace the cap on the reservoir and tighten.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID

G130A01A-AAT

To Check the Clutch Fluid

The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under hood services. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time. Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately. Consult your Hyundai dealer.

G130B02A-AAT

To Replace the Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

NOTE:

Do not allow any other liquids to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage will result.

**WARNING:**

Use caution when handling brake fluid. It can damage your vision if you get it in your eyes. It will also damage your vehicle's paint if spilled on it and not removed immediately.

AIR CONDITIONING CARE

G140A01A-AAT

Keeping the Condenser Clean

The air conditioning condenser (and engine radiator) should be checked periodically for accumulation of dirt, dead insects, leaves, etc. These can interfere with maximum cooling efficiency. When removing such accumulations, brush or hose them away carefully to avoid bending the cooling fans.

G140B01A-AAT

Checking the Air Conditioning Operation

1. Start the engine and let it run at fast idle for several minutes with the air conditioning set at the maximum cold setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai dealer.



CAUTION:

Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

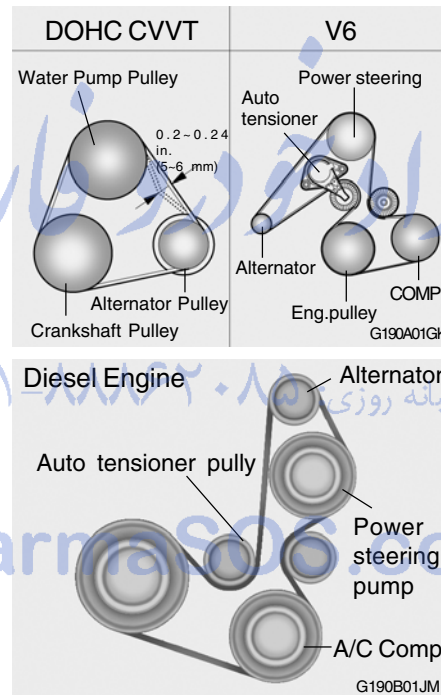
G140C01A-AAT

Lubrication

To lubricate the compressor and the seals in the system, the air conditioning should be run for at least 10 minutes each week. This is particularly important during cool weather when the air conditioning system is not otherwise in use.

G140D01S-GAT

Checking the Compressor Drive Belt



When the air conditioning is being used regularly, the compressor drive belt tension should be checked at least once a month.

To check the drive belt tension, press down on the belt halfway between the engine crankshaft and compressor pulleys. Pressing with your finger, you should not be able to deflect this belt anymore than 8.0 mm. If you have the instruments to check it with a force of 98N (22 lb.), the deflection should be approx. 8.0 mm (0.315 inches). If the belt is too loose, have it adjusted by your Hyundai dealer.

CHANGING THE CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

B145A02JM-GAT

**(For Evaporator and Blower Unit)
(If Installed)**

The climate control air filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.

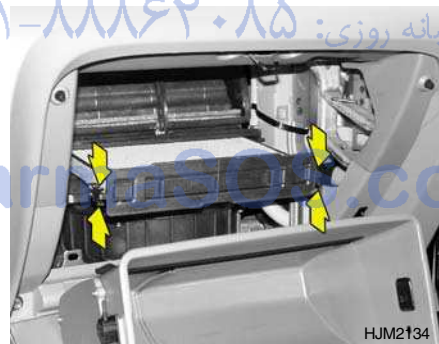
It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.



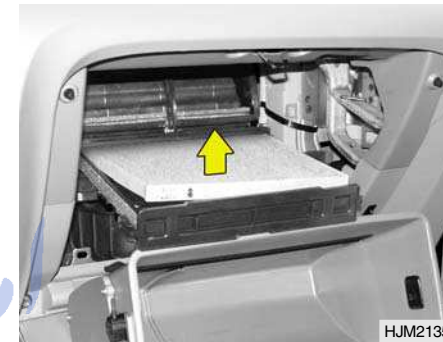
1. Open the glove box and take out the damper strap through the hole.



2. Lower the glove box down completely by pushing the both sides of the glove box inward.



3. Remove the climate control air filter cover with pressing the both side's clips.



4. Replace the climate control air filter by lifting it.

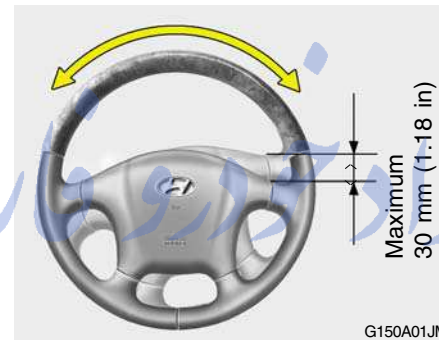
5. Installation is the reverse order of disassembly.

CHECKING THE FREEPLAY

**CAUTION:**

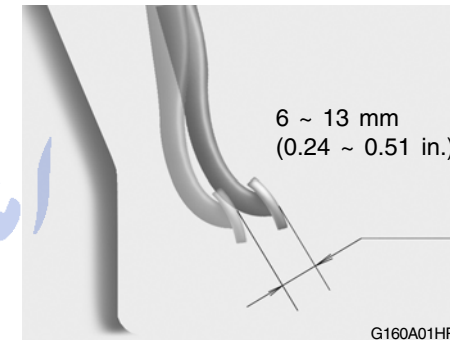
Be sure to install the air conditioner filter in the direction of the arrow sign. Otherwise, it may cause noise or deterioration.

G150A01A-GAT
STEERING WHEEL



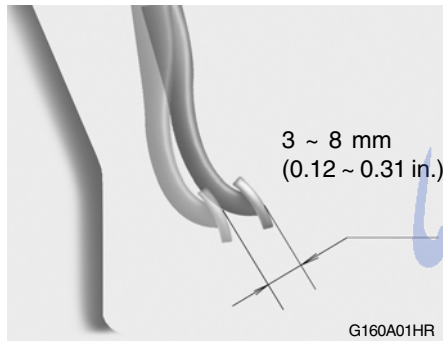
To check the steering wheel freeplay, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the freeplay. If the freeplay is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

G160A01A-GAT
CLUTCH PEDAL



With the engine off, press lightly on the clutch pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the clutch pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

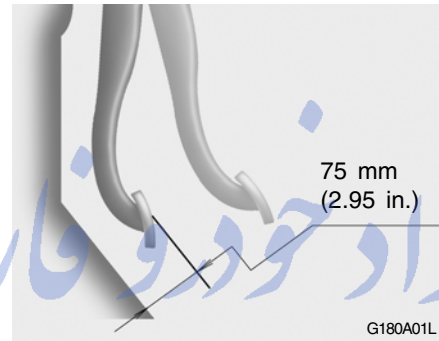
G170A01A-GAT

BRAKE PEDAL

With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster. Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE

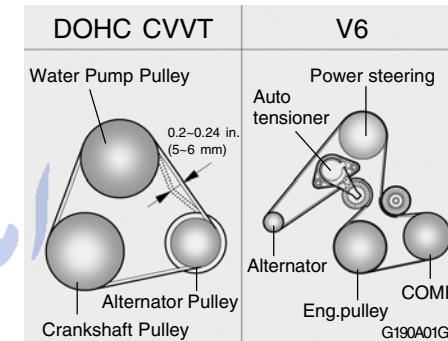
G180A01A-GAT



You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490N (50 kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat. If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai dealer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING DRIVE BELTS

G190A01A-GAT

GASOLINE ENGINE

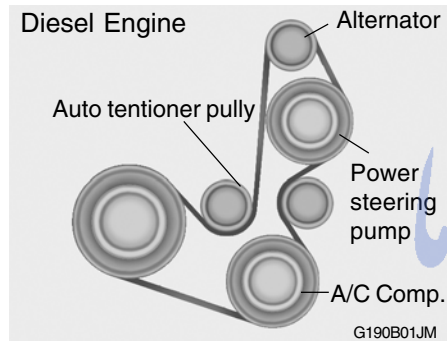
Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted if necessary. At the same time, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.

Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine. After a belt is replaced, the new belt should be adjusted again after two or three weeks to eliminate slack resulting from initial stretching after use.

CHECKING AND REPLACING FUSES

G190B01TB-GAT

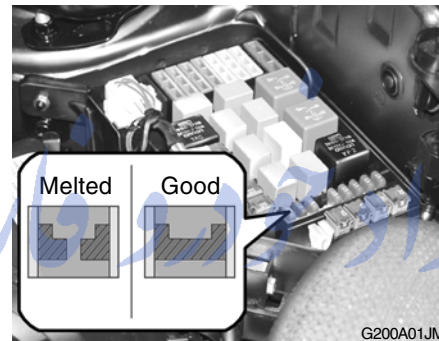
DIESEL ENGINE



At the scheduled maintenance inspection, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary. Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine.

G200A01A-AAT

Replacing a Fusible Link



A fusible link will melt if the electrical circuits from the battery are ever overloaded, thus preventing damage to the entire wiring harness. (This could be caused by a short in the system drawing too much current.) If this ever happens, have a Hyundai dealer determine the cause, repair the system and replace the fusible link. The fusible links are located in a relay box for easy inspection.



CAUTION:

When replacing a fusible link, never use anything but a new fusible link with the same or lower amperage rating. Never use a piece of wire or a higher-rated fusible link. This could result in serious damage and create a fire hazard.

G200B02JM-AAT

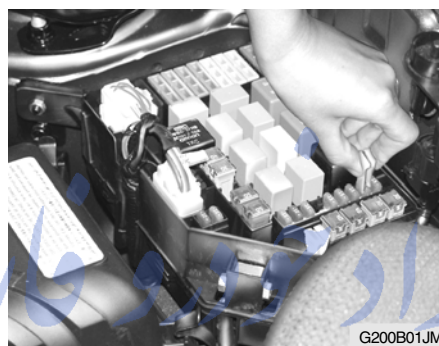
Replacing Accessory Fuses



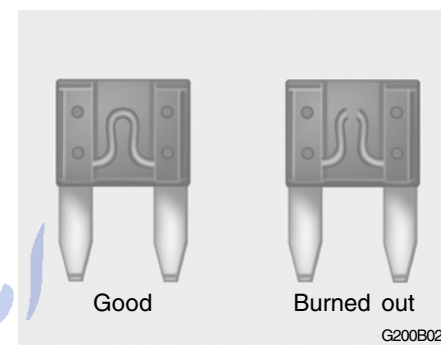
The fuse box for the lights and other electrical accessories will be found on the left side of crash pad. Inside the box you will find a list showing the circuits protected by each fuse.

If any of your car's lights or other electrical accessories stop working, a blown (open) fuse could be the reason. If the fuse has burned out, you will see that the metal strip inside the fuse has melted through. If you suspect a blown fuse, follow this procedure:

1. Turn off the ignition and all other switches.
2. Open the fuse box and examine each fuse. Remove each fuse by pulling it toward you (a small "fuse puller" tool is contained in the relay and fuse box of the engine room to simplify this operation).
3. Be sure to check all other fuses even if you find one that appears to have burned out.



4. Replace the blown fuse by pressing a new fuse of the same rating into place. The fuse should be a snug fit. If it is not, have the fuse clip repaired or replaced by a Hyundai dealer. If you do not have a spare fuse, you may be able to borrow a fuse of the same or lower rating from an accessory you can temporarily get along without (the radio or cigarette lighter, for example). Always remember to replace the borrowed fuse.



CAUTION:

A burned-out fuse indicates that there is a problem in the electrical circuit. If you replace a fuse and it blows as soon as the accessory is turned on, the problem is serious and should be referred to a Hyundai dealer for diagnosis and repair. Never replace a fuse with anything except a fuse with the same or a lower amperage rating. A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and create a fire hazard.

NOTE:

See page 6-42 for the fuse panel descriptions.

CHECKING THE BATTERY

G210A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

Batteries can be dangerous! When working with batteries, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

The fluid in the battery contains a strong solution of sulfuric acid, which is poisonous and highly corrosive. Be careful not to spill it on yourself or the car. If you do spill battery fluid on yourself, immediately do the following:

- o If battery fluid is on your skin, flush the affected areas with water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- o If battery fluid is in your eyes, rinse out your eyes with water and get medical assistance as soon as possible. While you are being driven to get medical assistance, continue to rinse your eyes by using a sponge or soft cloth saturated with water.
- o If you swallow battery fluid, drink a large quantity of water or milk followed by milk of magnesia, eat a raw egg or drink vegetable oil. Get medical assistance as soon as possible.

While batteries are being charged (either by a battery charger or by the vehicle's alternator), they produce explosive gases. Always observe these warnings to prevent injuries from occurring:

- o Charge batteries only in a well ventilated area.
- o Do not permit flames, sparks or smoking in the area.
- o Keep children away from the area.

G210B01A-AAT

Checking the Battery

Keep the battery clean. Any evidence of corrosion around the battery posts or terminals should be removed using a solution of household baking soda and warm water. After the battery terminals are dry, cover them with a light coating of grease.

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

30

CHECKING ELECTRIC COOLING FANS

G220A01A-AAT



WARNING:

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan, so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

G220B01A-AAT

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should come on automatically if the engine coolant temperature is high.

G220C01A-AAT

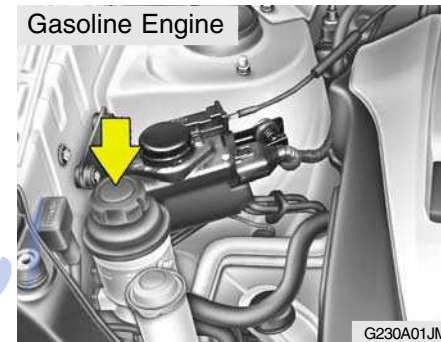
Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser cooling fan should come on automatically whenever the air conditioning is in operation.

POWER STEERING FLUID LEVEL

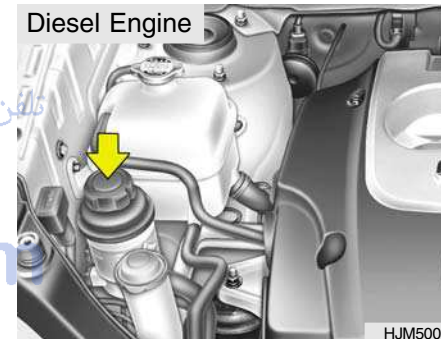
G230A03A-GAT

Gasoline Engine



G230A01JM

Diesel Engine



HJM5005

FarmaSOS.com

The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

Grinding noise from the power steering pump may be heard immediately after the engine is started in extremely cold conditions (below -20°C). In this case, if the noise stops during warm up, there is no abnormal function in the system. This is due to a power steering fluid characteristic in extremely cold conditions.

Recommended Fluid

Use PSF-3 type fluid.

NOTE:

Do not start the engine when the power steering oil reservoir is empty.

G240A01A-AAT

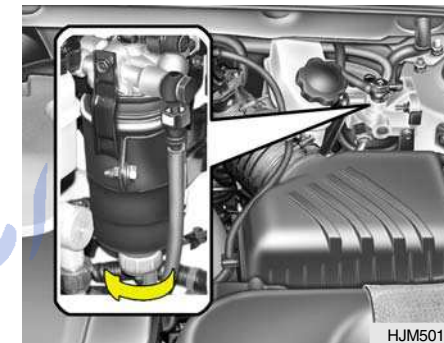
POWER STEERING HOSES

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at regular intervals. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there is severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hose could cause premature failure.

REMOVAL OF WATER FROM THE FUEL FILTER

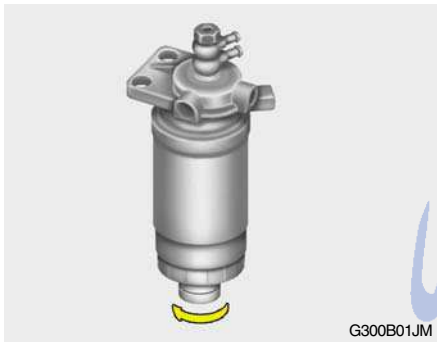
G300A02O-GAT

DIESEL ENGINE



If the fuel filter warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Unscrew the mounting bolt on the fuel filter and raise the fuel filter up.



G300B01JM

2. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
3. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
4. Installation is the reverse order of the disassembly.
5. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to 'ON', and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTE:

It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by an authorized Hyundai dealer.



WARNING:

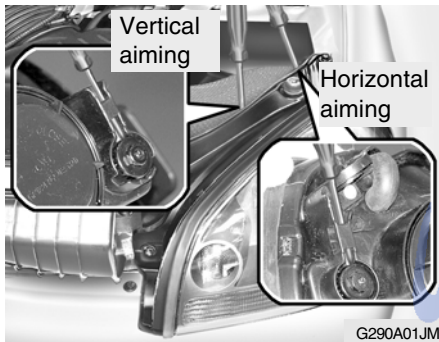
Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A02O-GAT

Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tires inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place vehicle at a distance of 3,000 mm (118 in.) from the test wall.
3. See that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tire, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the head light lenses and turn on the headlights (low beam).



5. Open the hood.
6. Draw the vertical line (through the center of each headlight) and the horizontal line (through the center of each headlight) on the aiming screen.

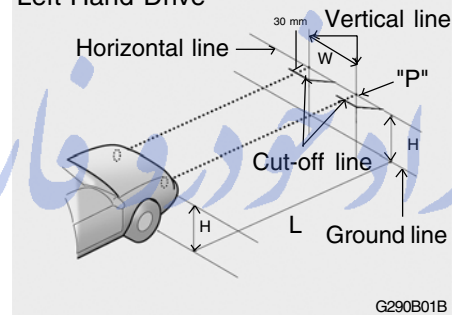
And then, draw a parallel line at 30 mm (1.18 in.) under the horizontal line.

7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING.
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

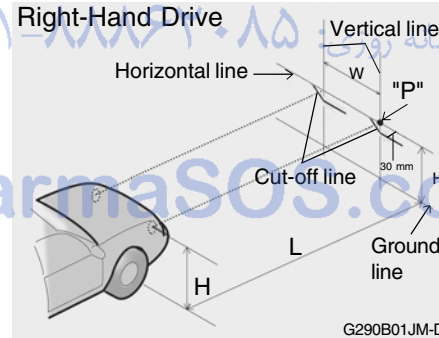
G290B01JM-GAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement

Left-Hand Drive



Right-Hand Drive



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using an aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch. (Low Beam Position)

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the center of headlights.

SPECIFICATION:

"H"

Horizontal center line of headlights from ground : 904 mm (35.6 in.)

"W"

Distance between each headlight center : 1,356 mm (53.4 in.)

"L"

Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against : 3,000 mm (118.1 in.)

REPLACEMENT OF LIGHT BULBS

G260A03A-GAT

Before attempting to replace a light bulb, be sure the switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

The next paragraph shows how to reach the light bulbs so they may be changed. Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same number and wattage rating.

See page 6-41 for the wattage descriptions.



CAUTION:

- o Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products, such as oil, gasoline, etc.
- o After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an Authorized Hyundai Dealer.

G270A010-GAT

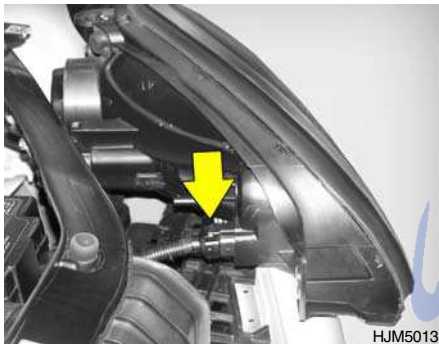
Headlight and Front Turn Signal Light

1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.

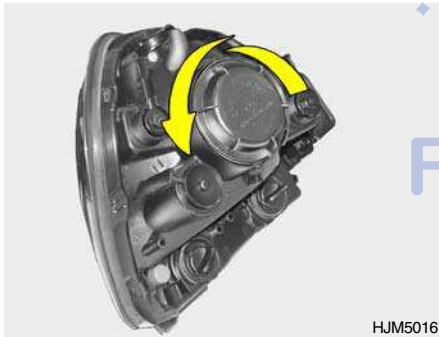


HJM5012

4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.

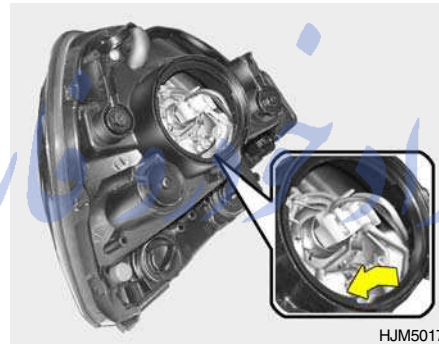


5. Disconnect the power cord from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



6. Turn the plastic cover counter-clockwise and remove it.

7. Disconnect the connector from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



8. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.

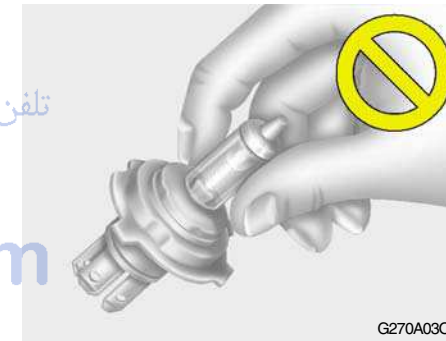


9. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Reattach the bulb spring and reconnect the connector.

10. Use the protective cap and carton to promptly dispose of the old bulb.

11. Check for proper headlight aim.

12. To replace the front turn signal light bulb, take out it from the bulb holder and install the new bulb.



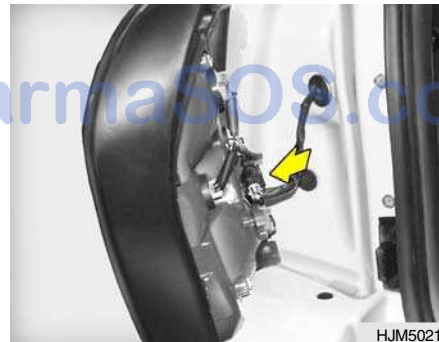
! WARNING:
This halogen bulb contains gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installing in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

G270B01JM-GAT

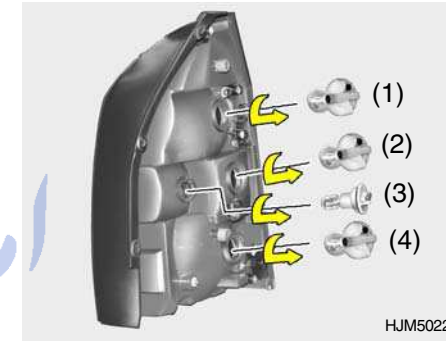
Rear Combination Light



1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the mounting screws of the rear combination light as shown with a phillips screwdriver.



3. Disconnect the power code.



4. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light and back-up light), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counterclockwise.

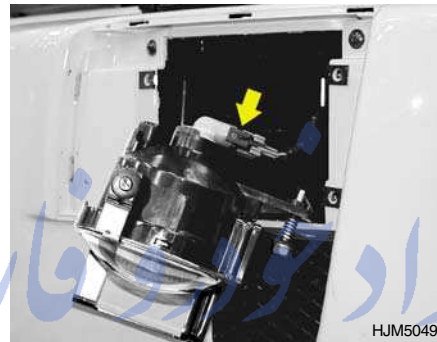
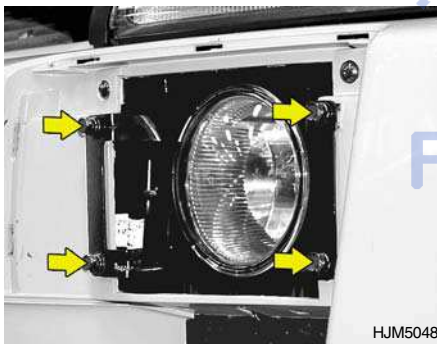
- (1) Stop/Tail light
- (2) Turn signal light
- (3) Back-up light
- (4) Rear fog light (E.C)/
Tail Light (Except E.C)

5. Install the new bulb.

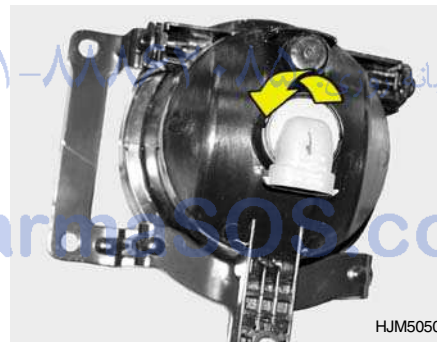
G270I01JM-GAT

Front fog Light (If installed)

1. Remove the cover with a (+) driver.
2. Remove the bolts with a spanner.



3. Disconnect the power cord.

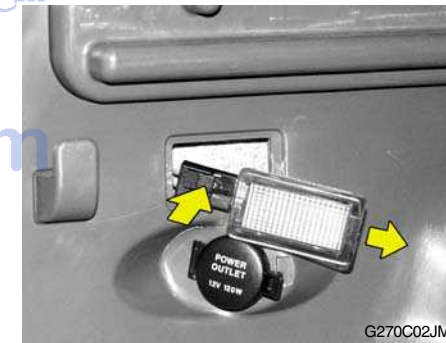


4. Replace to the new bulb.

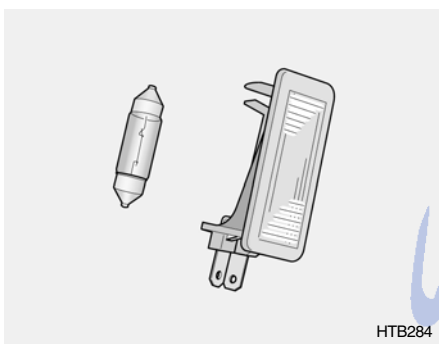
G270C01TB-GAT

Luggage Compartment Light (If Installed)

1. Remove the cover with a (-) driver.

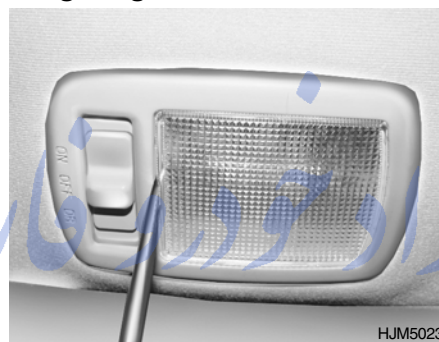


2. Disconnect the power cord.



3. Replace to the new bulb.

G270C01JM-GAT
Cargo Light

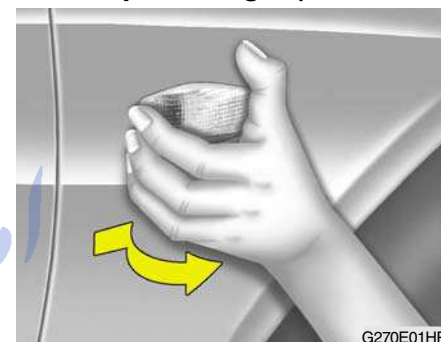


1. Open the tail gate.
2. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.

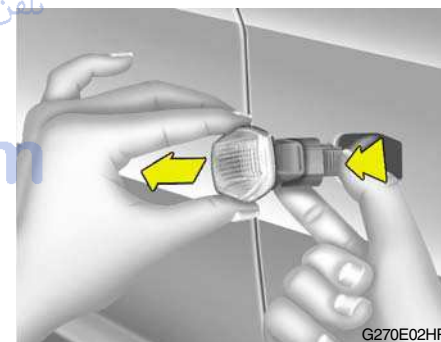


3. Replace with a new bulb.

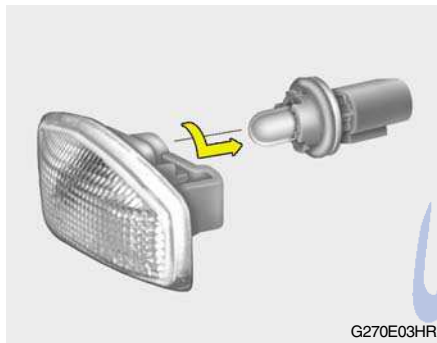
G270E01A-GAT
Side Repeater Light (If installed)



1. Push the cover toward the front of vehicle and remove it.

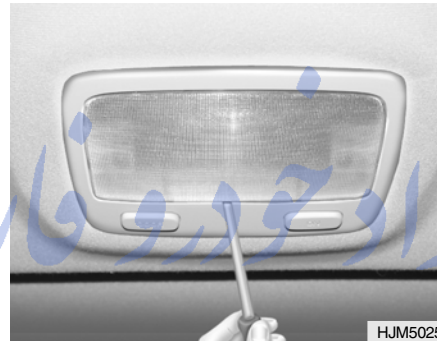


2. Disconnect the power code.



3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270G01O-GAT
Room Light



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.



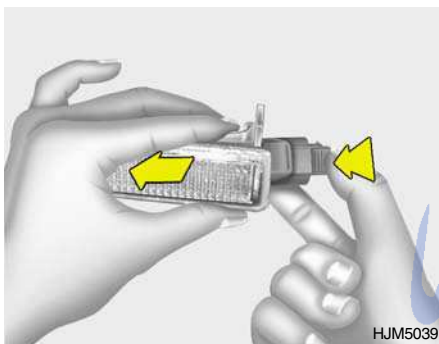
2. Replace with a new bulb.

G270H01O-GAT
Glove Box Illuminated Light

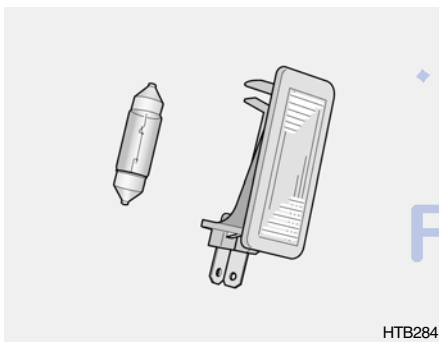


1. Open the glove box.
2. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.

FarniaSOS.com



3. Disconnect the connector.



4. Replace with a new bulb.

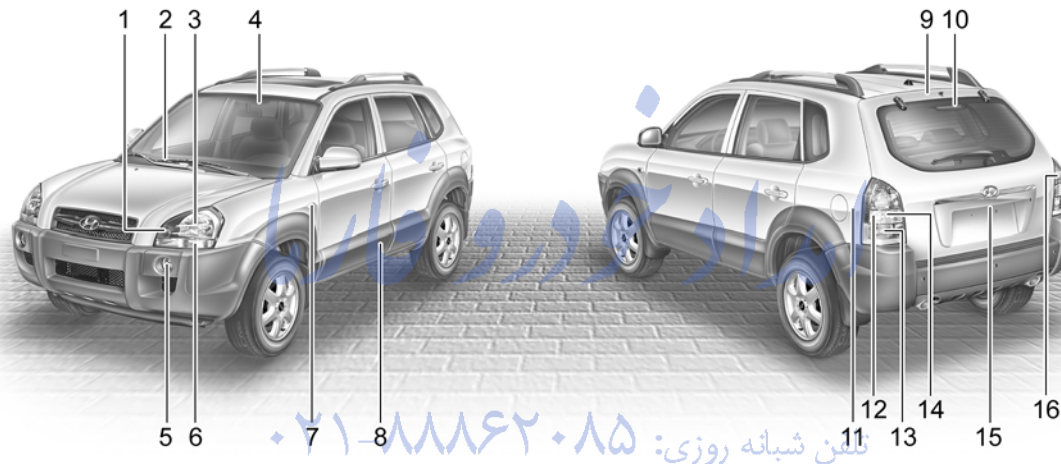
امداد خودرو فارس

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

BULB WATTAGE

G280A02JM-GAT



G280A01JM

No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket type	No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket type
1	Front Position Light	5	W2.1x9.5d	9	Cargo Light	10	S8.5/8.5
2	Glove Box Illuminated Light	10	-	10	High Mounted Rear Stop Light	A TYPE	2.4
3	Head Light (Low/High)	55/60	P43t			B TYPE	5
4	Interior Light			11	Luggage Compartment Light	5	S8.5/8.5
	Map Light	10	W2.1x9.5D	12	Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s
	Room Light	10	S8.5/8.5	13	Rear Fog Light (If installed)	21	BA 15s
5	Front Fog Light (If installed)	27	PGJ13	14	Back-up Light	21	W2.1x9.5D
6	Turn Signal Light	21	BAU15s	15	License Plate Light	5	S8.5/8.5
7	Side Repeater Light (If installed)	5	W2.1x9.5D	16	Stop/Tail Light	21/5	BAY 15d
8	Front Door Edge Warning Light (If installed)	5	W2.1x4.6D				

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

G200C01JM-GAT

Engine Compartment

	DESCRIPTION	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	IGN	30A	Start relay, Ignition switch
	ECU	30A	Engine control, Fuel pump, A/C, Generator, ATM
	BATT #1	50A	Ignition switch, Power connector
	C/FAN	50A	Cooling fan
	ABS #1	30A	ABS, ESP
	ABS #2	40A	ABS, ESP
	BLOWER	30A	Blower
	BATT #2	30A	Ignition switch, Power connector
FUSE	INJ	15A	Injector
	SNSR	10A	Cooling fan, Stop lamp switch, Oxygen sensor, ECM/PCM
	DRL	15A	DRL
	F/FOG	15A	Front fog lamp
	HORN	15A	Horn, Siren
	A/CON	15A	A/C
	H/LP (HI)	15A	Head lamp (HIGH)
	H/LP (LOW)	15A	Head lamp (LOW)

정격용량 이외의 퓨즈는 사용하지 마십시오.
USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY.
استخدم الفيوزات المحددة فقط

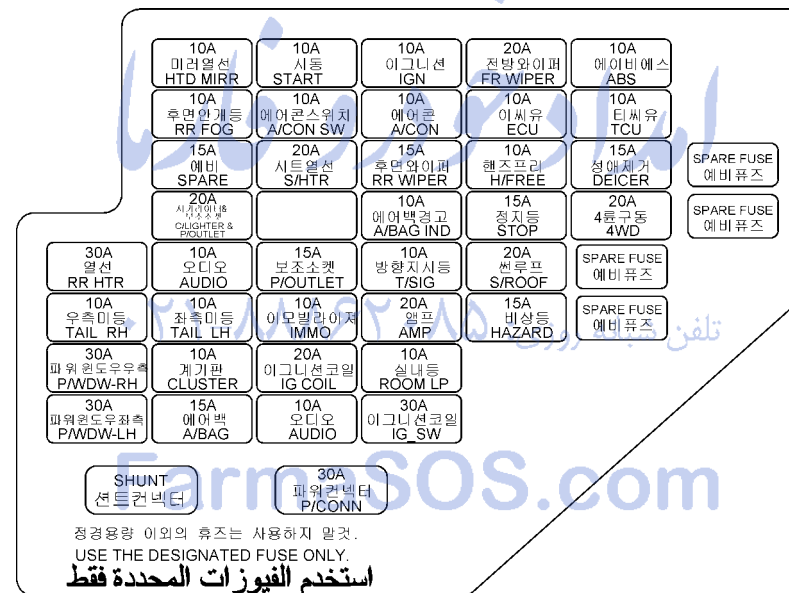
G200C01JM

NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

G200D01JM-AAT

Inner Panel (Left hand drive)



G200E02JM

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
P/WDW-LH	30A	Left power window
P/WDW-RH	30A	Right power window
TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, Glove box Illuminations
RR HTR	30A	Rear defogger
A/BAG	15A	SRS control
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster, ETACM/TACM
TAIL LH	10A	Left head lamp, left rear combination lamp, License lamp
AUDIO	10A	Digital clock, Audio, Power outside mirror folding module, Power outside mirror & mirror folding switch
C/LIGHTER & P/OUTLET	20A	Cigarette lighter
SPARE	15A	(SPARE)
RR FOG	10A	Rear fog lamp
HTD MIRR	10A	Left/Right power outside mirror & mirror folding motor, Rear defogger switch
AUDIO	10A	Audio
IG COIL	20A	Ignition coil (2.7 GSL)
IMMO	10A	Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
P/OUTLET	15A	Rear power outlet
	10A	(Not used)
S/HTR	20A	Seat warmer
A/CON SW	10A	A/C control module (Manual A/C)
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Transaxle range switch, Ignition lock switch

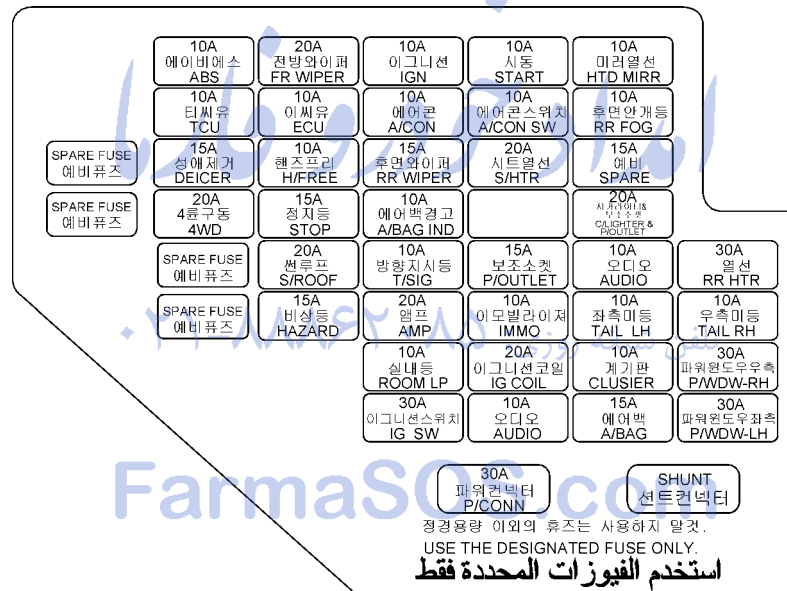
FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG-SW	30A	Ignition switch
ROOM LP	10A	Room lamp, A/C control module, Digital clock, ETACM/TACM Key remind switch
AMP	20A	Audio
T/SIG	10A	Hazard switch, Auto light & Photo sensor, Transaxle range switch
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster
RR WIPER	15A	Safety relay
A/CON	10A	Sunroof controller, A/C control module, Blower relay, ETACM/TACM
IGN	10A	PTC heater relay, Fuel filter heater relay, DRL CONTROL MODULE, head LAMP RELAY
HAZARD	10A	Hazard switch, Hazard relay, Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
S/ROOF	20A	Sunroof, Door lock/unlock relay
STOP	15A	Stop lamp switch, Power outside mirror folding module
H/FREE	10A	(Not used)
ECU	10A	Cruise control, Stop lamp, TCS, ESP, 4WD ECM, ECM, PCM, TCM, Vehicle speed sensor
FF WIPER	20A	Front wiper, Multifunction switch
4WD	20A	4WD/ECM
DEICER	15A	Windshield defogger
TCU	10A	TCM (2.7 GSL/DSL)
ABS	10A	G-Sensor, ESP, ABS

6 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

46

G200E01JM-GAT

Inner Panel (Right hand drive)



G200E02JM-D

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
P/WDW-LH	30A	Left power window
P/WDW-RH	30A	Right power window
TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, Glove box Illuminations
RR HTR	30A	Rear defogger
A/BAG	15A	SRS control
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster, ETACM/TACM
TAIL LH	10A	Left head lamp, left rear combination lamp, License lamp
AUDIO	10A	Digital clock, Audio, Power outside mirror folding module, Power outside mirror & mirror folding switch
C/LIGHTER & P/OUTLET	20A	Cigarette lighter
SPARE	15A	(SPARE)
RR FOG	10A	Rear fog lamp
HTD MIRR	10A	Left/Right power outside mirror & mirror folding motor, Rear defogger switch
AUDIO	10A	Audio
IG COIL	20A	Ignition coil (2.7 GSL)
IMMO	10A	Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
P/OUTLET	15A	Rear power outlet
	10A	(Not used)
S/HTR	20A	Seat warmer
A/CON SW	10A	A/C control module (Manual A/C)
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Transaxle range switch, Ignition lock switch

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG-SW	30A	Ignition switch
ROOM LP	10A	Room lamp, A/C control module, Digital clock, ETACM/TACM Key remind switch
AMP	20A	Audio
T/SIG	10A	Hazard switch, Auto light & Photo sensor, Transaxle range switch
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster
RR WIPER	15A	Safety relay
A/CON	10A	Sunroof controller, A/C control module, Blower relay, ETACM/TACM
IGN	10A	PTC heater relay, Fuel filter heater relay, DRL CONTROL MODULE, head LAMP RELAY
HAZARD	10A	Hazard switch, Hazard relay, Immobilizer control module (2.7 GSL)
S/ROOF	20A	Sunroof, Door lock/unlock relay
STOP	15A	Stop lamp switch, Power outside mirror folding module
H/FREE	10A	(Not used)
ECU	10A	Cruise control, Stop lamp, TCS, ESP, 4WD ECM, ECM, PCM, TCM, Vehicle speed sensor
FF WIPER	20A	Front wiper, Multifunction switch
4WD	20A	4WD/ECM
DEICER	15A	Windshield defogger
TCU	10A	TCM (2.7 GSL/DSL)
ABS	10A	G-Sensor, ESP, ABS

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

Emission Control System	7-2
EGR System	7-3
Catalytic Converter	7-3

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

7

7

7 EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

2

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

H010A01A-GAT

(If installed)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control system to meet all requirements of the Emission prohibition rules of your province.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized Hyundai dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

H010B01A-AAT

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, which the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

H010C02Y-GAT

2. Evaporative Emission Control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

While the engine is inoperative, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECM; when the engine coolant temperature is low, and during idling, it closes, so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the surge tank. After engine warm-up, during ordinary driving, it opens so as to introduce evaporated fuel to the surge tank.

EGR SYSTEM

H010D01A-AAT

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

H010E01Y-GAT

This system helps control nitrogen oxides by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine, thereby reducing cylinder combustion temperature.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

H020A01A-AAT

; For a Gasoline Engine

All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with a monolith type three-way catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides contained in the exhaust gas. Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter may cause it to operate at a very high temperature. The introduction of large amounts of unburned gasoline into the exhaust may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard. This risk may be reduced by observing the following:

**WARNING:**

- o Use unleaded fuel only.
- o Maintain the engine in good operating condition. Extremely high catalytic converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or multiport electronic fuel injection.
- o If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, have your Hyundai dealer inspect and repair the problem as soon as possible.
- o Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of gasoline may cause the engine to misfire and result in damage to the catalytic converter.
- o Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.
- o The vehicle should not be pushed or pulled to get started. This may cause the catalytic converter to overheat and create a fire hazard.

- o Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the catalytic converter is hot. Shut off the engine, wait for at least one hour before touching the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system.
- o Remember that your Hyundai dealer is your best source of assistance.
- o Do not stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags. These materials might contact the hot catalytic converter and a fire might result.

H020D01S-GAT

; For a Diesel Engine

All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulate contained in the exhaust gas.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
Engine Number	8-2
Recommended Inflation Pressures	8-2
Snow Tires	8-3
Tire Chains	8-4
Tire Rotation	8-4
Tire Balancing	8-5
Tire Traction	8-5
When to Replace Tires	8-5
Spare Tire and Tools	8-6

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۳۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

8

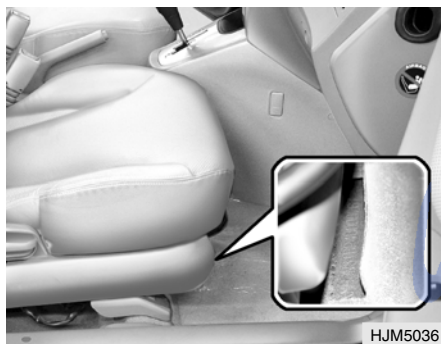
8

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

I010A01JM-GAT

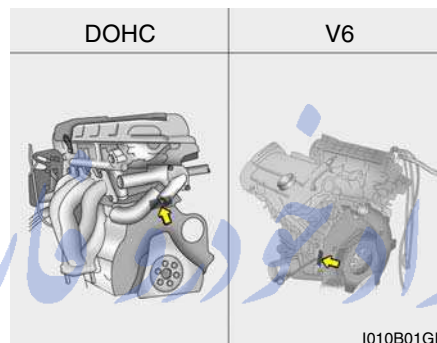


HJM5036

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. It can be found on the driver side and the lower side of the front passenger seat and the left top side of the instrument panel where it can be seen by looking down through the windshield.

ENGINE NUMBER

I010B01S-GAT



I010B01GK

Diesel Engine



HJM5014

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

TIRE

I020A01A-AAT

TIRE INFORMATION

The tires supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A01JM-AAT

RECOMMENDED INFLATION PRESSURES



HJM1032

The tire label located on the driver's side of the center pillar outer panel gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

RIM SIZE	TIRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		NORMAL LOAD		MAXIMUM LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
6.5Jx16	215/65R16	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
6.5Jx16	235/60R16	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
4.0Tx16	T155/90R16	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)

These pressures were chosen to provide the most satisfactory combination of ride comfort, tire wear and stability under normal conditions. Tire pressures should be checked at least monthly. Proper tire inflation pressures should be maintained for these reasons:

- o Lower-than-recommended tire pressures cause uneven tread wear and poor handling.
- o Higher-than-recommended tire pressures increase the chance of damage from impacts and cause uneven tread wear.



CAUTION:

Always observe the following:

- o Check pressures when the tires are cold. That is, after the car has been parked for at least three hours and hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km or one mile since starting up.
- o Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- o Never overload your car. Be especially careful about overloading if you equip your car with a luggage rack or car top carrier.

I040A02S-GAT

SNOW TIRES

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's door edge, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

I050A01O-GAT

TIRE CHAINS

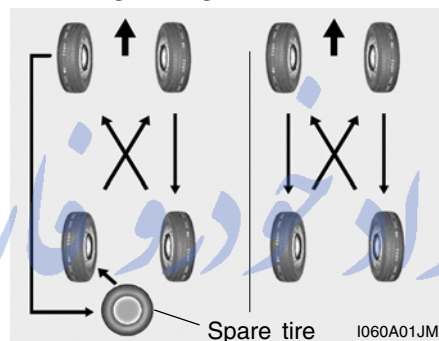
Tire chains should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

**WARNING:**

- o When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 30 km/h (20 mph).
- o Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.
- o If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, re-tighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- o To prevent body damage, re-tighten the chains after driving 0.5 ~ 1 km.

I060A01Y-GAT

TIRE ROTATION

Tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). If you notice that tires are wearing unevenly between rotations, have the car checked by a Hyundai dealer so the cause may be corrected.

After rotating, adjust the tire pressures and be sure to check wheel nut torque.

**WARNING:**

Do not mix bias-ply and radial-ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

I070A01A-AAT

TIRE BALANCING

A tire that is out of balance may affect handling and tire wear. The tires on your Hyundai were balanced before the car was delivered but may need balancing again during the years you own the car.

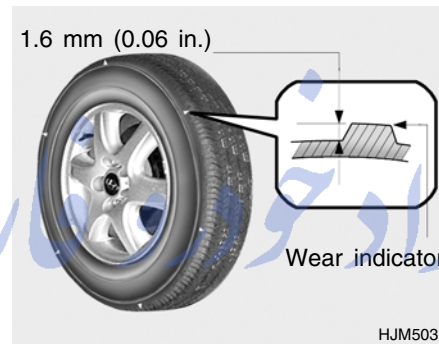
Whenever a tire is dismounted for repair, it should be rebalanced before being reinstalled on the car.

I080A01A-AAT

TIRE TRACTION

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

I090A01HP-GAT

WHEN TO REPLACE TIRES

The original tires on your car have tread wear indicators. The tread wear indicators appear when the tread depth is 1.6 mm (0.06 in.). The tire should be replaced when these appear as a solid bar across two or more grooves of the tread. Always replace your tires with those of the recommended size. If you change wheels, the new wheel's rim width and offset must meet Hyundai specifications.

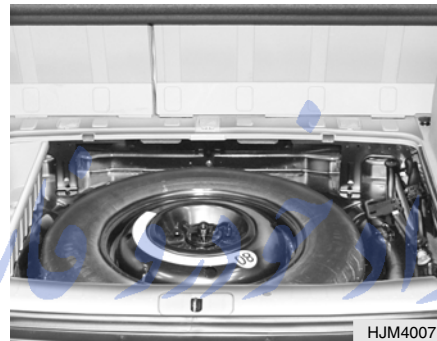
**WARNING:**

- o Driving on worn-out tires is dangerous! Worn-out tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control and traction. When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. If you replace radial tires with bias-ply tires, they must be installed in sets of four.
- o Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.

SPARE TIRE AND TOOLS

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

I100A01FC-AAT



Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
Spare tire and wheel
Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar,
Spanner, Screwdriver
Jack

FarmaSOS.com

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement	9-2
Engine	9-3
Lubrication Chart	9-4

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

9

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

2

J010A01JM-GAT

MEASUREMENT

mm (in.)

Overall Length		4,325 (170)
Overall Width		1,795 (70)
Overall Height(Unladen)		1,680 (66)
Wheel base		2,630 (103)
Wheel tread	Front	1,540 (60)
	Rear	1,540 (60)

J020A01JM-GAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0~30mm(0~1.18 in.)
Rack stroke	140mm(5.5 in.)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01JM-GAT

FUEL SYSTEM

Engine	Fuel tank capacity
2.7L	65L
2.0L	58L

J030A01JM-GAT

TIRE

Standard	215/65R16
Option	235/60R16

J035A01JM-GAT

SPARE TIRE

Standard	T155/90R16 (Temporary)
Option	Full size

J040A01JM-GAT

ELECTRICAL

ITEM	GASOLINE	DIESEL
Battery	MF 60 AH, MF 68 AH	CMF 90 AH
Alternator	2.0L 90A (13.5V)	120A (12V)
	2.7L 120A (13.5V)	

J050A01JM-AAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster		
Front brake type	Ventilated disc		
Rear brake type	2WD	CBS (With ABS)	Drum type
		ABS	Disc type
	4WD	CBS, ABS	Disc type
Parking brake	Cable operated on rear wheel		

ENGINE

J070A01JM-GAT

ITEMS			GASOLINE		DIESEL
			2.0 DOHC	2.7 V6	2.0 TCI
Engine Type			4-Cyl., In-line DOHC	6-Cyl., V-type DOHC	4-Cyl., In-line SOHC
Bore x Stroke			82 × 93.5	86.7 × 75.0	83 x 92
Displacement (cc)			1975	2656	1991
Firing order			1-3-4-2	1-2-3-4-5-6	1 - 3 - 4 - 2
Valve Clearance (Cold engine : 20±5°C)	For adjusting	Intake	0.17 ~ 0.23 mm	Auto lash	-
		Exhaust	0.25 ~ 0.31 mm	Auto lash	-
	For checking	Intake	0.12 ~ 0.28 mm	Auto lash	-
		Exhaust	0.20 ~ 0.38 mm	Auto lash	-
Idle speed (rpm)			700 ± 100	650 ± 100	800 ± 100
Ignition timing			BTDC 8° ± 5°	BTDC 12° ± 5°	-


FarmaSOS.com

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

4

LUBRICATION CHART

J080A03JM-GAT

Item			Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (liter)
Engine Oil	Gasoline		API SJ, SL or ABOVE ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30 SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE -18°C) SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -13°C) SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE -7°C)	Drain and refill (With oil filter) 2.0 L : 4.0 2.7 L : 4.5
	Diesel	W.G.T *3	API CF-4 or ABOVE ACEA B4 or ABOVE	SAE 30 (0°C ~ 40°C) SAE 20W-40 (ABOVE -10°C) SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -15°C) SAE 10W-30 (-20°C ~ 40°C) SAE 5W-30 (-25°C ~ 10°C) SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *1, *2	Drain and refill (With oil filter) : 5.9 at Oil Pan : 5.4 (MAX) 3.8 (MIN)
		Recommends			
					
Engine oil consumption			Normal driving condition		MAX. 1L /1500 Km
			Severe driving condition		MAX. 1L /1000 Km

*1. Restricted by driving condition and area

*2. Not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation

*3. W.G.T : Waste Gate Turbocharger

*4. V.G.T : Variable Geometry Turbocharger

Item		Oil & Grease Standard	Q'ty (liter)
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4)	2.1
	Automatic	HYUNDAI GENUINE ATF SP-III, DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co.,	7.8
Transfer case		API GL-5, SAE 80W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX AX Equivalent)	0.8
Rear Axle		API GL-5, SAE 80W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX AX Equivalent)	0.75
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminum radiator	7 (Gasoline), 8.7(Diesel)
Power steering gear		PSF-3 TYPE FLUID	0.9
Brakes and clutch fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or Equivalent	As required

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

INDEX

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



FarmaSOS.com

10

A

Air Bag	1-38
Air Cleaner Filter	6-15
Air Conditioning	
Care	6-22
Operation	1-101, 6-22
Switch	1-100
Antenna	1-149
Ashtray	1-67
Audio Fault Code	1-136, 146
Audio System	
Cassette tape player operation (J290)	1-140
Cassette tape player operation (K240)	1-115
Cassette tape player operation (M280)	1-126
CD changer operation (M280)	1-132
Compact disc player operation (K260)	1-120
Compact disc player operation (M280)	1-129
Compact disc player/ CD auto changer operation (J290)	1-142
Stereo radio operation (J290)	1-137
Stereo radio operation (K240)	1-112
Stereo radio operation (K260)	1-117
Stereo radio operation (M280)	1-123

B

Battery	2-26, 6-29
Brake	
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	2-15
Brake traction control system (TCS)	2-16
Checking the brakes	6-21

Electronic stability program (ESP)	2-18
Fluid	6-21
Pedal clearance	6-26
Pedal free-play	6-26
Practices	2-23
Breaking-In your New Hyundai	1-3

C

Care of Cassette Tapes	1-148
Care of Discs	1-147
Catalytic Converter	7-3
CD Auto Changer	1-133, 1-142
Child Restraint System	1-28
Child-Protector Rear Door Lock	1-10
Cigarette Lighter	1-66
Climate Control Air Filter	1-109, 6-24
Clock	1-65
Clutch	
Checking fluid	6-22
Combination Light	
Auto light	1-61
Daytime running lights	1-60
Headlight flasher	1-60
Headlight switch	1-60
High-beam switch	1-60
Lane change signal	1-59
Parking light auto cut	1-60
Turn signal operation	1-59
Compass Mirror	1-75

Cooling Fans	6-30	If the engine overheats	3-4
Corrosion protection		Number	8-2
Cleaning the interior	4-6	Oil	6-6
Protecting your Hyundai from corrosion	4-2	Starting	2-6
Washing and waxing	4-4	Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous!	2-2
Cruise Control	1-90		
D		F	
Door		4WD Lock System	2-22
Central door locks	1-10	Fog Light	
Door locks	1-8	Front	1-63
Front door edge warning light	1-88	Rear	1-63
Locking, unlocking front door with a key	1-9	Front Seats	
Drink Holder	1-67	Adjustable headrests	1-16
Drive Belts	6-26	Adjusting seat forward and rearward	1-15
Driving		Adjusting seatback angle	1-16
Driving for economy	2-24	Fuel	
Smooth cornering	2-25	Capacity	9-2
Winter driving	2-25	Gauge	1-55
		Recommendations	1-2
E		Fuel Filler Lid	
Emission Control System	7-2	Remote release	1-84
Engine		Full-time 4WD Operation	2-19
Before starting the engine	2-4	Fuses	6-27
Compartment (2.0)	6-3	Fuses Panel Description	6-42
Compartment (2.7 V6)	6-2		
Compartment (Diesel)	6-4	G	
Coolant	6-12	General Checks	6-5
Coolant temperature gauge	1-55	Glove Box	1-73

H

Hazard Warning System	1-64
Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-32
Headlight Leveling Device System	1-89
Heating and Cooling Control	1-93
Heating and Ventilation	
Air flow control	1-95
Air intake control switch	1-94
Bi-level heating	1-98
Defrosting/Defogging	1-98
Fan speed control (Blower Control)	1-94
Temperature control	1-97
High-Mounted Rear Stop Light	1-84
Hood Release	1-86
Horn	1-88
How to Use Luggage Room	1-80
Cargo area cover	1-80
Covering shelf screen	1-81
Luggage Net	1-82
Luggage under tray	1-80

I

Ignition Switch	2-4
Immobilizer System	1-5
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-46
Instrument Panel Light Control (Rheostat)	1-65
Interior Light	1-71

J

Jump Starting	3-3
---------------------	-----

K

Keys	1-5
If you lose your keys	3-15
Positions	2-5

L

Light Bulbs Replacement	6-34
Light Bulbs Wattage	6-41
Lubrication Chart	9-4
Luggage Compartment Light	1-80
Luggage Net	1-83

M

Maintenance Intervals	
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	5-8
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	5-7
Scheduled maintenance	5-4
Service requirements	5-2
Mirrors	
Compass mirror	1-75
Day-night inside rearview mirror	1-75
Outside rearview mirror	1-73

O

Odometer/Trip Odometer	1-57
------------------------------	------

P

Parking Brake	1-78
Power Outlet	1-66
Power Steering Fluid Level	6-30

R

Rear Seat	
Adjusting seatback angle	1-19
Folding rear seatback and seat cushion	1-19
Rear Window Defroster Switch	1-64
Roof Rack	1-83

S

Seat	
Front seat	1-15
Rear seat	1-19
Seat warmer	1-18
Seat Belts	
3-Point system	1-24
2-Point static type	1-26
Pre-tensioner seat belt	1-35
Adjusting your seat belt	1-25, 1-26
Care of seat belts	1-23
Precautions	1-21
Shopping bag holder	1-79
Spectacle Case	1-72
Speedometer	1-56
Starting Procedure	2-6

Steering Wheel

Free play	6-25
Steering Wheel Tilt Lever	1-89
Stereo Sound System	1-110
Sunroof	1-68
Sun Visor	1-87

T

Tachometer	1-56
Tail Gate	1-78
Tail gate window	1-78
Theft-Alarm system	1-11
Ticket Holder	1-88
Tire	
Balancing	8-5
Chains	8-4
Changing a flat tire	3-7
If you have a flat tire	3-7
Information	8-2
Pressure	8-2
Replacement	8-5
Rotation	8-4
Snow tires	8-3
Spare tire	3-5
Traction	8-5
Towing	
A trailer (or vehicle)	2-28
Emergency	3-14
If your car must be towed	3-12

Transaxle	
Automatic	2-10
Automatic transaxle fluid checking	6-18
Manual	2-8
Manual transaxle oil checking	6-17

V

Vehicle Identification Number	8-2
Vehicle Specifications	9-2 ~ 9-4

W

Warning and Indicator Lights	1-48 ~ 1-54
Windows	
Power	1-14
Window Defroster Switch	1-64
Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch	1-61
Rear window wiper and washer switch	1-62
Windshield Wiper Blades	6-16

HYUNDAI

TUCSON



SA010A2-E

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

A030A01JM-D

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all markets and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

Please refer to the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

Responsibility For Maintenance

It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner/driver to ensure that all routine maintenance services are undertaken in line with the recommendations specified in Section 5 of this manual. In addition, in order to ensure continued validity of the new vehicle warranty and safe operation of the vehicle, non scheduled maintenance/running repairs should be undertaken at the earliest available opportunity.

Under severe operating conditions, more frequent maintenance is required. Details of the maintenance schedule for such conditions are also given in section 5.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations and repairs are entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that the latest repair methods, specialized tooling and genuine Hyundai parts are used to ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle.

FOREWORD

Hyundai Motor Company wish to take this opportunity to thank you for purchasing a Hyundai product and to welcome you to the ever increasing number of discriminating motorists who drive Hyundai vehicles. The advanced engineering and construction methods employed during both design and production of the Hyundai marque are something of which we are proud, and this commitment to providing a high quality product is supported by a comprehensive after sales and warranty service of which we are equally proud.

This owner's manual will introduce the operating and maintenance requirements for the vehicle and it is recommended that it is carefully read to ensure that the maximum performance and durability along with safe and satisfactory operation are obtained. The recommended routine maintenance servicing along with any running repairs that may be required should be entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that only the latest methods and genuine Hyundai replacement parts are used for the continued reliability, safety and performance of the vehicle.

Should any question or query exist regarding any aspect of your Hyundai please contact the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer who will be only too pleased to assist wherever possible.

Note: This owners manual should be considered as part of the vehicle and should be kept in the vehicle at all times for ease of reference.

In the event of the vehicle being sold please ensure that this manual is left in the vehicle for the reference of the new owner.



CAUTION:

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 9-4 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2006 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

SA040A1-E



CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle. Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SA050A2-E

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment.

It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.

Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, please contact your Hyundai authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE.
These titles indicate the following:

**WARNING:**

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

**CAUTION:**

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

NOTE:

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

A100A01L-EAT

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing

requirements. Using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty. In addition, any damage to or failure of Genuine Hyundai Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by Hyundai Motor Company.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

The export specifications are written in English only.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through Hyundai authorised repairers.

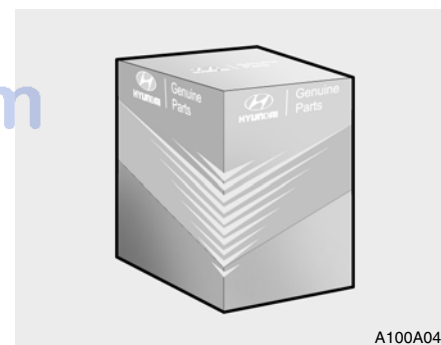
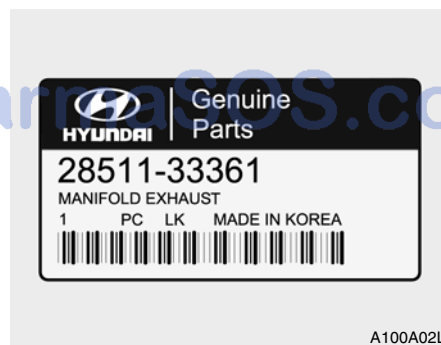
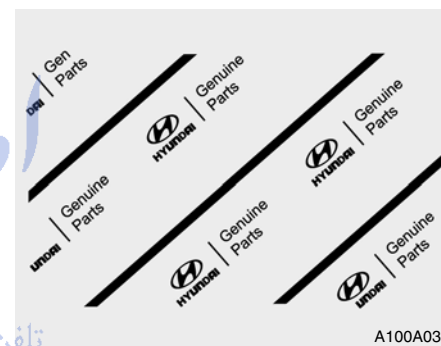


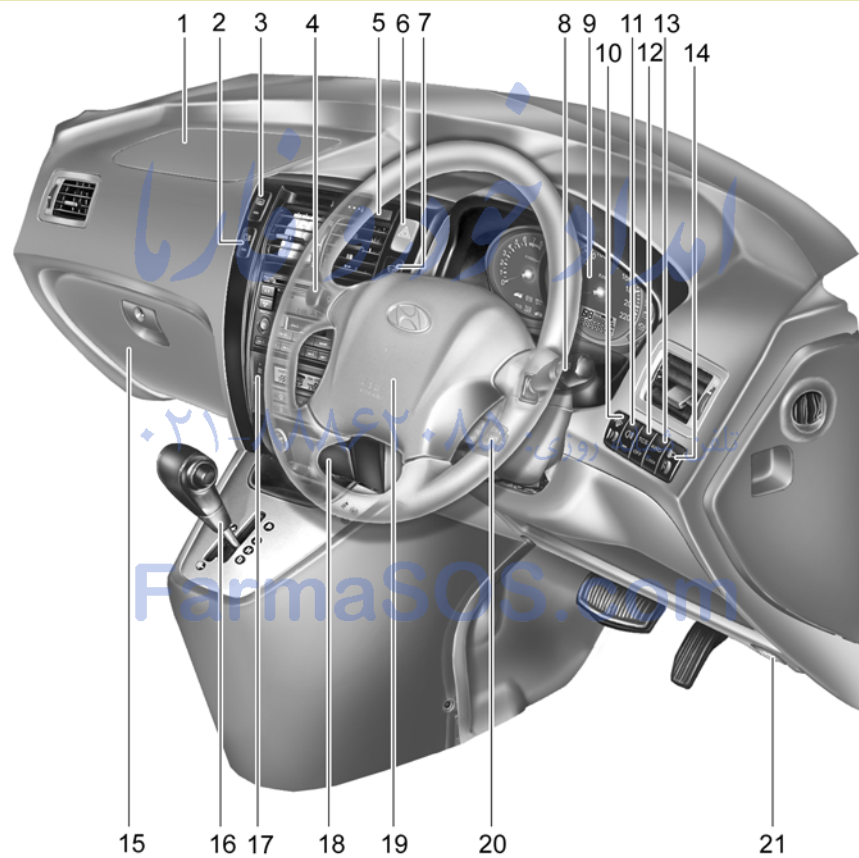
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT	1
DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI	2
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	3
APPEARANCE CARE	4
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	5
OWNER MAINTENANCE	6
EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS	7
CONSUMER INFORMATION	8
VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9
INDEX	10

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

B250A02JM-EAT



B250B01JM

1. Passenger's Airbag
2. Front Fog Light Switch (Not all models)
3. Rear Defroster and Outside Rearview Mirror Heater Switch (Not all models)
4. Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch
5. Digital Clock
6. Hazard Warning Light Switch
7. Front Window Defroster (Not all models)
8. Multi-Function Light Switch
9. Instrument Cluster
10. Panel Brightness Control Knob
11. Rear Fog Light Switch
12. Traction Control System (TCS) Switch (Not all models)/ Electronic Stability program (ESP) switch (Not all models)
13. 4WD Lock Switch (Not all models)
14. Headlight Leveling Device System
15. Glove Box
16. Shift Lever (Not all models)
17. Heating/Air Conditioning Control Panel (Not all models)
18. Ashtray
19. Horn and Driver's Airbag (Not all models)
20. Cruise Control Switch (Not all models)
21. Bonnet Release Lever






















CAUTION:

- o Please note that certain switch locations will vary depending on the model specification.
- o When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (Instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

B255A01JM-EAT

INDICATOR SYMBOLS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

	Turn Signal Indicator Lights		Hatchback Door Open Warning Light
	ABS Service Reminder Indicator		SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
	TCS Traction Control Indicator Light (Not all models)		Malfunction Indicator Light
	ESP Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (Not all models)		4WD System Warning Light (Not all models)
	High Beam Indicator Light		4WD Lock Indicator Light (Not all models)
	Low Oil Pressure Warning Light		Seat Belt Reminder Light
	Parking Brake/Brake Fluid Level Warning Light		Immobiliser Warning Light
	Charging System Warning Light		Cruise Indicator (Not all models)
	Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light and Chime (Not all models)		Diesel Preheat Indicator Light-Amber (Diesel Engine)
	Low Fuel Level Warning Light		Fuel Filter Warning Light-Red (Diesel Engine)

* More detailed explanations of these items will be found beginning on page 1-42.

CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

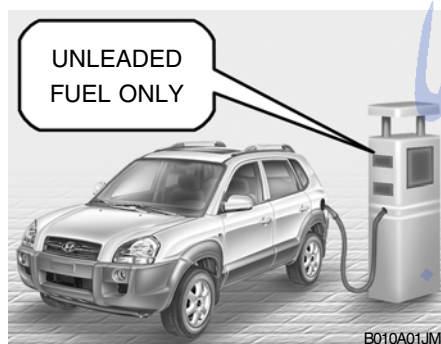
Fuel Recommendations	1-2
Running In Your New Hyundai	1-4
Immobiliser System	1-5
Door Locks (Anti-theft-Alarm System)	1-6, 1-8
Power Windows	1-11
Seats	1-12
Seat Belts	1-18
Child Restraint System	1-23
Supplemental Restraint (AIRBAG) System	1-32
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-40
Warning and Indicator Lights	1-42
Multi-function Switch	1-54
Windscreen Wiper/Washer Switch	1-56
Sunroof	1-62
Mirror	1-68
Bonnet Release	1-78
Cruise Control	1-82
Heating and Cooling Control	1-85
Stereo Sound System	1-102
Antenna	1-106

B010A04O-EAT

PETROL ENGINES

THIS VEHICLE MUST ONLY BE OPERATED WITH UNLEADED FUEL.

SERIOUS DAMAGE WILL RESULT FROM THE USE OF LEADED FUEL.



For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 /AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

To prevent accidental filling of the fuel tank with leaded fuel, a small diameter filler neck along with a restrictor flap are fitted to ensure that only unleaded fuel pump nozzles may enter the filler neck. However, care must be exercised when refuelling the vehicle tank from fuel can or by means of a funnel that the fuel being used is unleaded.

The use of leaded fuel in this vehicle will result in irreversible pollution of the catalyst element. Such pollution will prevent correct operation of the catalyst and give rise to increased operating temperatures leading to the catalyst element melting and restricting the exhaust flow along with an increase in exhaust emission levels.

**CAUTION:**

The vehicle warranty will not extend to damage arising from the use of incorrect fuels.

DIESEL ENGINES

Diesel fuel of 52 to 54 cetane is used in diesel engined Hyundai diesel engined vehicles. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- o Above 23°F (-5°C) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- o Below 23°F (-5°C) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel gage (page 40 number 9) very carefully : If the engine stops due to fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

**CAUTION:**

Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. If this happens, the tank should be completely drained and the fuel lines should all be cleaned out. This will stop the fuel pump from becoming contaminated.

BEFORE ENTERING THE VEHICLE

ZB010C1-E

"Alternative fuels"

Fuels which contain methanol or ethanol must not be used.

ZB010D1-E

Operation in Foreign Countries

Drivers of vehicles which are to be operated in foreign countries must satisfy themselves that:

- o The vehicle meets all local regulations with respect to insurance, specifications etc..
- o The correct types and grades of fuel are available for satisfactory operation of the vehicle.

ZB010F2-A

Fuels for Cleaner Air

To help contribute to cleaner air, Hyundai recommends that you use fuels treated with detergent additives, which help to prevent deposit formation in the engine. These fuels will help the engines run cleaner and increase the Emission Control System performance.

YB020A1-E

- o Ensure that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clean.
- o Check condition of all tyres.
- o Ensure that no fluid leaks are evident.
- o Ensure that the area around the vehicle is clear before driving off.

AFTER ENTERING THE VEHICLE

YB020B1-E

- o Ensure that all occupants fasten and correctly adjust seat belts.
- o Ensure that seat and head restraint positions are adjusted for optimum safety, control and comfort.
- o Adjust interior and exterior rear view mirrors.
- o Verify correct operation of lamps, horn and other electrical equipment.
- o Ensure that warning lamps illuminate when ignition is turned on.

NOTE:

Fluid levels such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake and windscreen washer fluid should be checked daily or at each refuelling, whichever occurs sooner.

RUNNING IN YOUR NEW HYUNDAI

B020A02FC-EAT

(PETROL ENGINE)

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

- 1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
- 2) During the first 500 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter.
- 3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become more quickly run in if the operation speed is varied during the running in period.

- 4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1500 rpm.
- 5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
- 6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
- 7) No trailer/caravan towing should be undertaken during the 1000 mile running-in period.

B020B02FC-EAT

(DIESEL ENGINE)

The longevity and performance of the vehicle are greatly affected by the care exercised during the first 1000 miles of motoring. Because of modern manufacturing techniques, rigid guidelines regarding maximum road speeds have become unnecessary. However, certain precautions should be observed in order to obtain the best possible performance and useful life from the vehicle.

- 1) Do not race the engine without a load (i.e revving the engine in neutral).
- 2) During the first 600 miles the maximum engine speed should be restricted to 3000 rpm and gradually increased thereafter. And whilst driving, keep under three quarters of maximum vehicle speed.
- 3) Avoid prolonged constant speed operation. The internal components of the engine will become more quickly run in if the operation speed is varied during the running in period.
- 4) Never allow the engine to labour. Use the gearbox freely and avoid large throttle openings when the engine speed is below 1500 rpm.
- 5) Avoid rapid acceleration and maximum throttle openings.
- 6) Avoid harsh braking during the first 100 miles of urban motoring or 1000 miles of motorway driving to allow the friction facings of the brake pads and shoes to bed against the discs and drums properly.
- 7) No trailer/caravan towing should be undertaken during the 1000 mile running-in period.

IMMOBILISER SYSTEM

B880A01A-EAT

The immobiliser system is an anti-theft device, designed to deter vehicle theft.

B885B02O-EAT

Keys



All of the locks fitted to the vehicle are operated by the same key. However, since it is possible to lock the doors without the use of the key, care should be exercised to ensure that the key does not become locked inside the vehicle by mistake.

NOTE:

A non-genuine duplicate key will not start the engine.

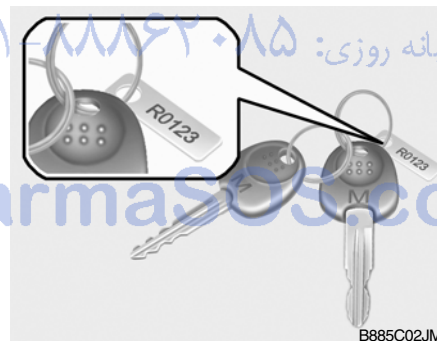
**CAUTION:**

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts.

Keep each keys separately not to have any malfunction after you receive your new vehicle.

B880C02A-GAT

Key Numbers



The vehicle key number is recorded on a metal tag attached to the keys when the vehicle is first delivered to you. The key number should be recorded

and kept in a safe place in case the need to order further keys arises. New keys are available from any Hyundai authorised repairer by quoting the relevant key number.

In the interest of security, the metal tag attached to the keys which bears the key number should be removed from the key ring after you receive your new vehicle.

In addition, key numbers cannot be provided by Hyundai for security reasons.

If you need additional keys or if you should lose your keys, your Hyundai authorised repairer can make new keys.

DOOR LOCKS

YB030C2-E

ILLUMINATED IGNITION SWITCH (Not all models)

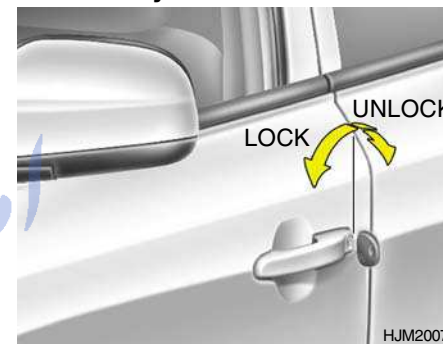
Whenever a door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience provided the ignition switch is not in the "ON" position. The light will go off approximately 10 seconds after closing the door or when the ignition switch is turned on.

B040A01A-AAT

**WARNING:**

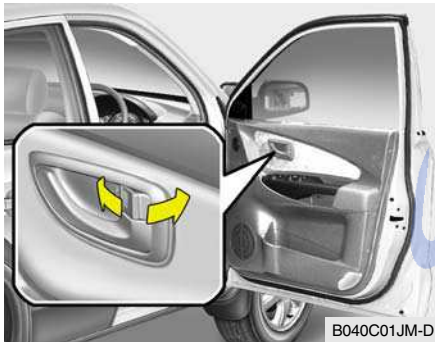
- o Before you drive away, be sure that all the doors are securely closed. It is also recommended that the child-protector rear door locks are in the 'lock' position so that children cannot open the rear doors from inside the vehicle accidentally.
- o Before opening the door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.

B040B01A-EAT

Locking, Unlocking Front Doors With a Key

- o The door can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- o Lock the door by turning the key clockwise and unlock it by turning the key counterclockwise.

B040C01O-EAT

Locking From the Outside

B040C01JM-D

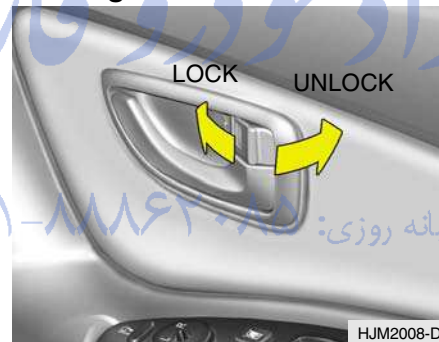
The doors can be locked without a key. To lock the doors, first push the inside lock switch to the "LOCK" position so that the red mark on the switch is not visible, then close the door.

NOTE:

- o If your vehicle is equipped with central door locking system, the door will not lock if the key is left in the ignition switch when the front doors are closed.
- o When locking the door this way, be careful not to lock the door with the ignition key left in the vehicle.

- o To reduce the possibility of theft, always remove the ignition key, close all windows, and lock all doors and tailgate door when leaving your vehicle unattended.

B040D01S-AAT

Locking from the Inside

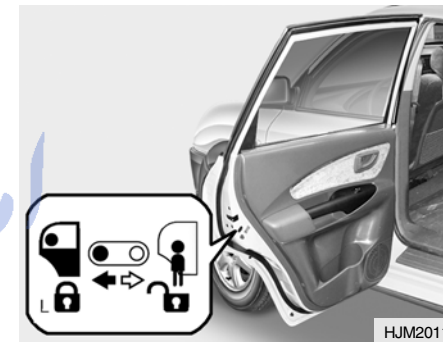
HJM2008-D

To lock the doors from the inside, simply close the door and push the lock switch to the "LOCK" position. When this is done, neither the outside nor the inside door handles can be used.

NOTE:

When the door is locked, the red mark on the switch is not visible.

SB040F2-E

CHILD-PROOF REAR DOOR LOCK

HJM2011

The rear doors are fitted with child proof locks to prevent accidental opening of the doors using the inside door handle, whilst allowing access by means of the outside handle (such as is required in the event of an accident for example) provided that the door lock button is at the unlocked position. Use of the child proof lock mechanism is recommended when children are carried in the vehicle. The child proof lock mechanism may be activated by opening the door and moving the lever located by the door latch to the locked "L" position. Move the lever to the unlocked "U" position when normal door operation is desired.

B040G01HP-EAT

Central Door Locking

HJM2009-D

The central door locking switch is located on the driver's arm rest. It is operated by depressing the door lock switch.

NOTE:

- o When pushing the front portion of the driver's door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock. If any door is open when the switch is depressed, the door will remain locked when closed.
- o When pushing the rear portion of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

- o The central door locking is operated by turning the key toward the front or rear of the vehicle.
- o If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

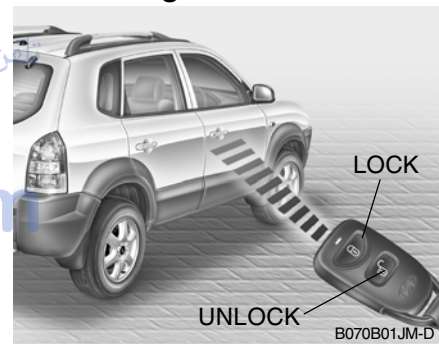
THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

B070A01A-EAT

(Not all models)

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of turn signal lights.

B070B01O-EAT

Armed Stage

B070B01JM-D

Park the car and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

- 1) Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
- 2) Make sure that the engine bonnet, doors and tailgate door are closed.
- 3) Lock the doors using the transmitter of the keyless entry system.

After completion of the steps above, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

NOTE:

- 1) **If any door, tailgate door or engine bonnet remains open, the system will not be armed.**
- 2) **If this happens, re-arm the system as described above.**



CAUTION:

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the car. If the system is armed whilst a passenger(s) remains in the car, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the car.

B070C020-EAT

Alarm Stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the car is parked and the system is armed.

- 1) A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- 2) The tailgate door is opened without using the transmitter.
- 3) The engine bonnet is opened.

The siren will sound and the turn signal lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the door or tailgate door with the transmitter.



CAUTION:

Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the system is armed.

B070D01HP-EAT

Disarmed Stage



B070D01JM

The system will be disarmed when the driver's or passenger's door is unlocked by depressing the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.

After completion of the step above, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:

If any door, tailgate door or engine bonnet is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed and all doors re-locked.

**CAUTION:**

Only the transmitter can disarm the armed stage. If the transmitter does not disarm the system, it is necessary to take the following steps;

1. Unlock the door with the key, which will cause, the alarm to be activated.
2. Insert the key in the ignition key cylinder and turn the ignition key to "ON" position.
3. Wait for 30 seconds.

After completion of the steps above, the system will be disarmed.

B070F01A-EAT

**Keyless Entry System
(Not all models)****Locking doors**

1. Close all doors.
2. Push the "LOCK" button on the transmitter.
3. At the same time all doors lock, the turn signal lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
2. At the same time all doors unlock, the turn signal lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

NOTE:

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (10 m).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.

- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorised Hyundai repairer.

NOTE:

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.

POWER WINDOWS

11

B070E02HP-EAT

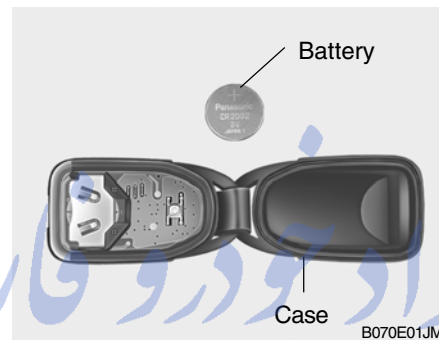
Replacing the battery

When the transmitter's battery begins to get weak, it may take several pushes on the button to lock or unlock the doors, and the LED will not light. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Battery type : CR2032

**Replacement instructions:**

1. Carefully separate the case with a blade screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



2. Before removing the battery note its position and ensure the new battery is fitted the same + side (positive) facing upwards, then insert it into the transmitter.

B060A03L-AAT



The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. The main switches are located on the driver's armrest and control the front and rear windows on both sides of the vehicle. The windows may be opened by depressing the appropriate window switch and closed by pulling up the switch. To open the window on the driver's side, press the switch(1) half-way down. The window moves as long as the switch is operated. To fully open the driver's window automatically, press the switch fully down. In automatic operation, the window will fully open even if you let go of the switch. To stop at the desired opening, pull up and release the switch.

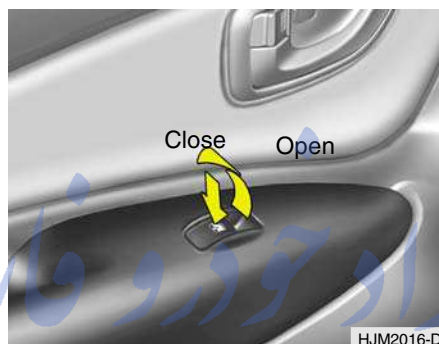


In order to prevent operation of the passenger front and rear windows, a window lock switch (2) is provided on the armrest of the driver's door. To disable the power windows, press the window lock switch. To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch a second time.

NOTE:

The power windows can be operated for 30 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" positions, or removed from the ignition switch.

If the front doors are opened during this 30 second period, the power windows can no longer be operated without the ignition key turned to the "ON" position.



! WARNING:

- 1) Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing window.
- 2) Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.
- 3) Always remove the ignition key prior to exiting the car.
- 4) Do not leave children alone in the car.

SEATS

SB070A1-E

FRONT SEAT ADJUSTMENT

! WARNING:
Front seat adjustments must not be undertaken whilst the vehicle is in motion. Loss of control of the vehicle may result if seat adjustments are made whilst the vehicle is in motion.

ZB060A8-E

Front Seat Fore/Aft Adjustment

HJM2031-D

Front seat fore/aft adjustment is facilitated by turning the lever located on the front centre of the seat base and sliding the seat forwards or backwards as required.

When the seat is at the desired position, release the lever and ensure that the locking mechanism is engaged by rocking the seat to and fro.

**WARNING:**

- o Seat adjustment should not be made whilst the vehicle is in motion since loss of control of the vehicle may occur.
- o To ensure the seat is locked securely, attempt to move the seat forward or rearward without using the lock release lever.

ZB060C1-E

Adjusting Seatback Angle

HJM2033-D

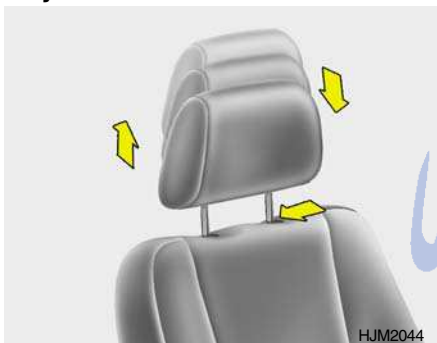
To recline the seatback, lean forward to take your weight off it, then pull up on the recliner control lever at the outside edge of the seat. Now lean back until the desired seatback angle is achieved. To lock the seatback into position, release the recliner control lever.

WARNING:

To minimize risk of personal injury in event of a collision or sudden stop, both the driver and passenger seatbacks should always be in a nearly upright position whilst the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts and airbags may be reduced significantly when the seatbacks are reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt resulting in serious injury when the seatbacks are reclined.

B080D02JM-EAT

Adjustable Head restraints



HJM2044

Head restraints are designed to help reduce the risk of neck injuries. To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the lock knob. To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the lock knob while pulling upward.



WARNING:



B080D01JM

- o For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the head restraint should be adjusted so the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's eyes. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- o Do not operate the vehicle with the head restraints removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Head restraints may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- o Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion.

YB060F4-E

Seat Cushion Height Adjustment (Driver's Seat Only)



HJM2035-D

To adjust the height of the seat cushion, turn the seat cushion control knob in the appropriate direction.

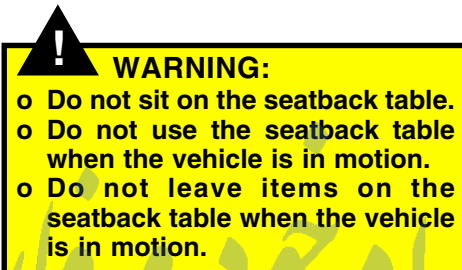
B080H01JM-GAT

Seatback table

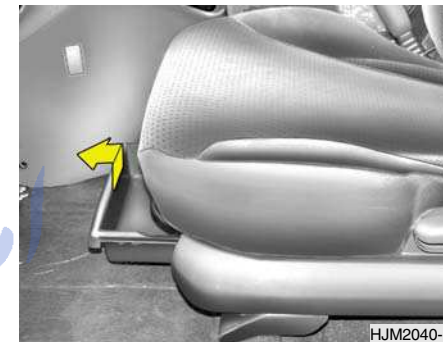
Seatback table is made by folding the front passenger seat. It is useful to operate a notebook on the seatback table, etc.

To operate seatback table

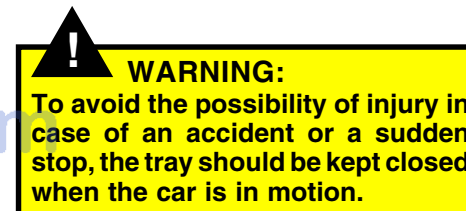
1. Lower the headrest.
2. With the recliner control lever pulled up, fold the seatback forward to the flat position.
3. When returning the seatback to the upright position, ensure the seatback is completely locked into place.



B080G01FC-EAT

UNDER TRAY

The tray is located under the front passenger's seat. It is opened by up and pulling forward.



B100A02JM-EAT

SEAT WARMER (Not all models)

HJM2042-D

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition key in the "ON" position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

NOTE:

- o The seat warmer will not operate if ambient temperature is higher than 82.4°F(28°C) ± 6.3°F (3.5°C).
- o If the seat warmer doesn't work when ambient temperature is lower than 75.2°F(24°C), it must be checked by authorised Hyundai repairer.

**WARNING:**

Be very careful not to injure by low temperature burn or an attack of fever on the occupants of the front seats such as: children, elderly persons, persons under medication or under the influence of alcohol.

B085A01JM-GAT

**REAR SEAT
Adjusting Seatback Angle**

HJM2046

To recline the seatback, pull the seatback folding lever and release it after the desired seatback angle is achieved.

When you recline the seatback to desired position, always be sure it has locked into position.

**CAUTION:**

When reclining the seatback, you should adjust the seatback folding lever while standing.

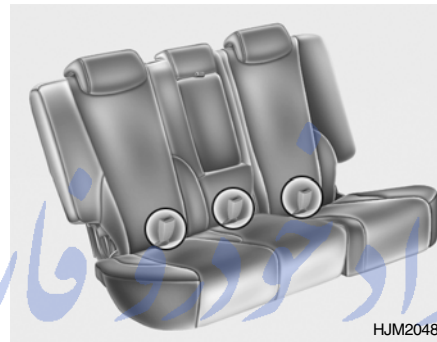
B085B02JM-AAT

Folding Rear Seatback and Seat Cushion

For greater convenience, the entire seatback and seat cushion may be folded down and up.



1. Pull the seatback folding lever (1) then push down the seatback.
2. Be sure it has locked into position—an audible click will be heard once it has.



NOTE:

- o Before folding the seatback, place the rear seat belt buckles in the buckle pouch on the seatback. This will prevent the seat belt buckles from becoming covered by the seat cushion when it is returned to the seating position.
 - o The rear seat belt buckles must be removed from the buckle clips by pressing release button when in use.
3. To return the seatback to its normal position, pull the seatback folding lever and reverse the above procedure.

- o When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it is locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.

! WARNING:

- o The purpose of the fold-down rear seat back is to allow you to carry more objects than could otherwise be accommodated. Never allow passengers to sit on the cargo area while the car is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use when the seat back is folded down. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or a sudden stop. Objects should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

- o When you return the rear seatback to its upright position, always be sure it is locked into position by pulling and pushing on the top of the seatback.

B140A01B-GAT

REAR SEAT WARNING



For the safety of all passengers, luggage or other cargo should not be piled higher than the top of the seatback.

SEAT BELTS

SB090A1-E

SEAT BELT PRECAUTIONS

Seat belts should be worn at all times by all occupants front and rear. The possibility of injury or the severity of injuries suffered in the event of an accident will be greatly reduced by the wearing of seat belts. In addition the following recommendations should be observed.

SB090B1-E

Babies/Small Children

Babies and small children must be restrained using a restraint system specifically designed for this purpose. Under no circumstances should a child be carried in the vehicle without the use of a suitable restraint which meets the regulations in force in the country where the vehicle is in operation.

SB090C1-E

Larger Children

Larger children should occupy the rear seat and be restrained at all times. The restraint may take the form of a special safety belt or the original factory fitted seat belt used in conjunction with an approved booster cushion depending upon the size and weight of the child. Under no circumstances should children be allowed to travel standing, kneeling or lying on the seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.

SB090O1-E

Pregnant Women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women. The seat belt should be worn as low and snugly as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen. A qualified Medical Practitioner should be consulted for further information.

SB090E1-E

Injured Persons

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. For specific recommendations, the advice of a qualified Medical Practitioner should be sought.

SB090F1-E

Seat Belt Occupancy

The seat belts are designed to be used by one seat occupant only. The use of a seat belt by more than one person increases the levels of injury which may be sustained in the event of an accident.

SE090G1-E

Do Not Lie Down

To ensure that the maximum level of protection may be afforded by the seat belt system, all passengers should be sitting in an upright position throughout the journey. The seat belt will be unable to afford maximum protection if the front seats are at or near the fully reclined position.

SB090H1-E

CARE OF SEAT BELTS

Seat belt assemblies must never be disassembled or modified in any way. In addition, care should be exercised to ensure that the belt assemblies do not become damaged by being trapped in seat mechanisms, door shuts etc.

SB090I-E

Periodic Inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Parts of the system that are damaged should be replaced as soon as possible. Under no circumstances must any part of the seat belt assemblies be dismantled or repaired.

SB090J1-E

Keep Belts Clean and Dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used since the fabric may become damaged and weakened.

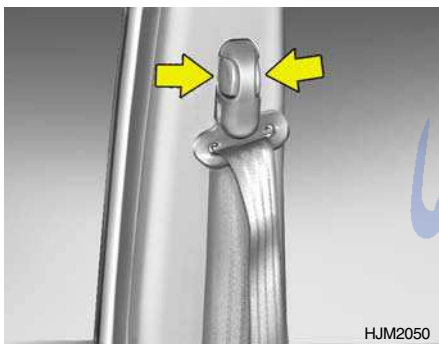
SB090K1-E

Replacement of Seat Belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be inspected by an authorized repairer if the vehicle has been involved in an accident even if no damage is evident. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to Hyundai authorised repairer.

B170A04A-EAT

HEIGHT ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEAT SHOULDER BELT



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 4 positions.

If the height of the adjusting seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position. To raise the height adjuster, pull it up.

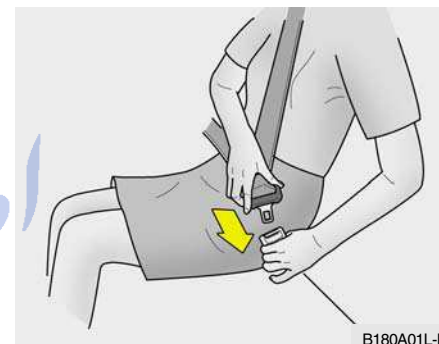
To lower it, push it down whilst pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the release button to make sure that it has locked into the position.

! WARNING:

- o The height adjuster must be in the locked position when the vehicle is moving.
- o The misadjustment of height of the shoulder belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash.

SB090P1-E

SEAT BELTS (3-Point Type) To Fasten The Seat Belt



The seat belts are fastened by pulling the belt buckle towards the seat belt stalk and inserting the metal tongue of the buckle into the stalk.

NOTE:

When pulling the seat belt buckle towards the fastening position make sure the webbing is not twisted.

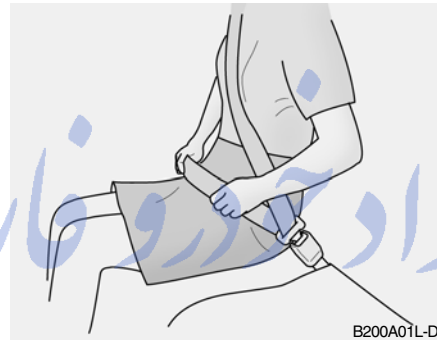
The buckle should be firmly pressed into the stalk until locked which will be indicated by an audible "click".

The length of the seat belt webbing will be automatically adjusted by the seat belt mechanism to allow the wearer maximum freedom of movement whilst the belt is being worn. However, in the event of rapid deceleration or impact, the belt mechanism will automatically lock.

The mechanism will also lock if the seat belt webbing is withdrawn too quickly when the belt is being fastened or if attempts are made to withdraw the webbing whilst the vehicle is not on level ground. Should the seat belt lock under these conditions, it will be possible to release the mechanism by allowing a small amount of webbing to be retracted and the belt withdrawn again.

ZB090U2-E

Adjusting Your Seat Belt



B200A01L-D

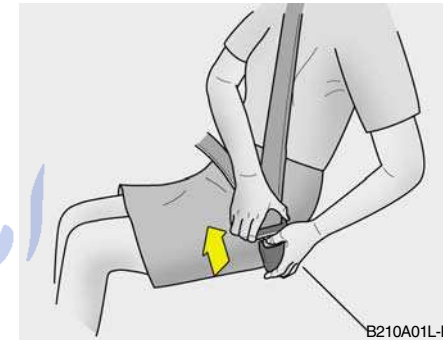


WARNING:

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. With the seat belt fastened, both arms should be positioned, as shown in the illustration.

B210A01A-AAT

To Release the Seat Belt



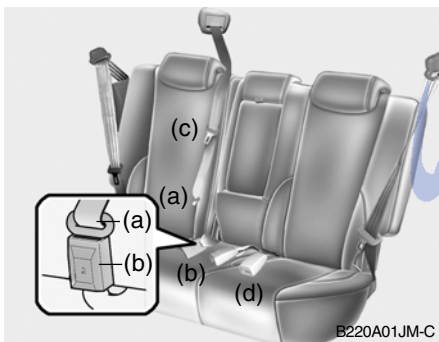
B210A01L-R

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

B220A01JM-DAT

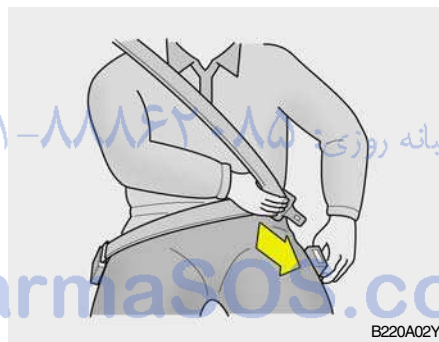
SEAT BELTS - Rear Seat Centre 3-Point System With Emergency Locking Retractor



B220A01JM-C

1. Before fastening the rear seat centre belt, confirm the metal tab (a) and buckle (b) are latched together.
2. After confirming that (a) and (b) are latched, pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (c) into the buckle (d).

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



B220A02Y



WARNING:

- o When using the rear seat centre belt, you must lock all metal tabs and buckles. If any metal tab or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.
- o Never unlock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) with the following exceptions.
 - (1) In case of folding rear seatbacks down.
 - (2) If transporting an object on the rear seat may cause damage to the rear seat centre belt.

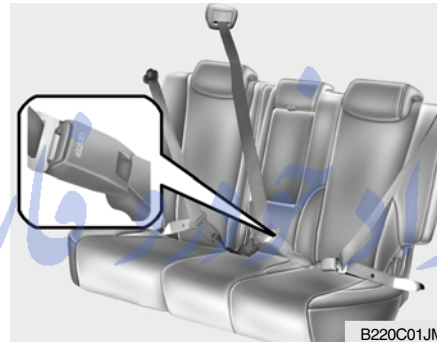
- o When the metal tab (a) is unlocked from the buckle (b), place the metal tab (a) in the seat belt clip as this will prevent undue noise occurring when driving.



- o Lock the metal tab (a) and the buckle (b) immediately after folding rear seatbacks up.

B220C01Y-DAT

To Release the Seat Belt



When you want to release the seat belt, press the button in the locking buckle.



WARNING:

The centre belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the rear seat center belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

B230A04P-EAT

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children should use one of the seat belts provided.

You are required by law to use safety restraints for children. If small children ride in your vehicle you must put them in a child restraint system (safety seat). Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

- o A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus, only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.
- o Since a safety belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle, be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.
- o When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage compartment or fasten it with a safety belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.

- o Children who are too large to be in a child restraint should sit in the rear seat and be restrained with the available lap/shoulder belts. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat.
- o Always make sure that the shoulder belt portion of the outboard lap/shoulder belt is positioned midway over the shoulder, never across the neck. Moving the child closer to the centre of the each seat may help provide a good shoulder belt fit. The lap belt portion of the lap/shoulder belt or the centre seat lap belt must always be positioned as low as possible on the child's hips and as snug as possible.
- o If the seat belt will not properly fit the child, we recommend the use of an approved booster seat in the rear seat in order to raise the child's seating height so that the seat belt will properly fit the child.
- o Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.
- o Never use an infant carrier or child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback; it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- o Never allow a child to be held in a person's arms whilst they are in a moving vehicle, as this could result in serious injury to the child in the event of an accident or a sudden stop. Holding a child in a moving vehicle does not provide the child with any means of protection during an accident, even if the person holding the child is wearing a seat belt.
- o If the child restraint seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

B230F01A-EAT

Installation on Rear Seat Centre Position



B235G02JM

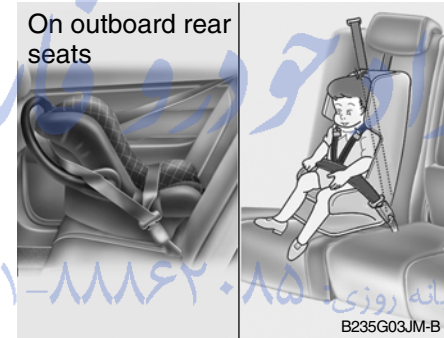
Use the centre seat belt for the rear to secure the child restraint system as illustrated. After installation of the child restraint system, rock the child seat back and forth, and side to side to ensure that it is properly secured by the seat belt.

If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. Then, if equipped, insert the child restraint tether strap hook into the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Always refer to the child restraint system manufacturer's rec-

ommendation before installing the child restraint system in your vehicle.

B230G02A-GAT

Installation on Outboard Rear Seats



B235G03JM-B

To install a child restraint system in the outboard rear seats, extend the shoulder/lap belt from its retractor. Install the child restraint system, buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. Make sure that the lap portion of the belt is tight around the child restraint system and the shoulder portion of the belt is positioned so that it cannot interfere with the child's head or neck. After installation of the child

restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor.

NOTE:

- o Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- o If the seat belt does not operate as described, have the system checked immediately by your Hyundai authorised repairer.

! WARNING:
Do not install any child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger side airbag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Therefore, only use a child restraint system in the rear seat of your vehicle.

B230B02A-GAT

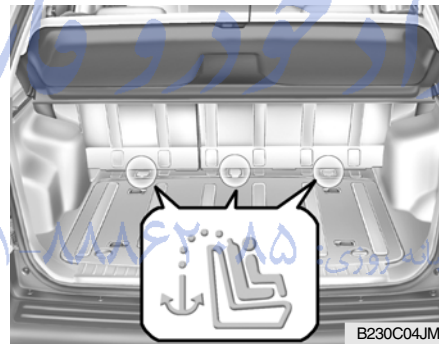
Using a Child Restraint System with "Tether Anchorage" System

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. It is further required that the seat be placed in the vehicle's rear seat since this can make an important contribution to safety. Your vehicle is provided with three child restraint hook holders for installing the child seat or infant seat.

B230C04O-GAT

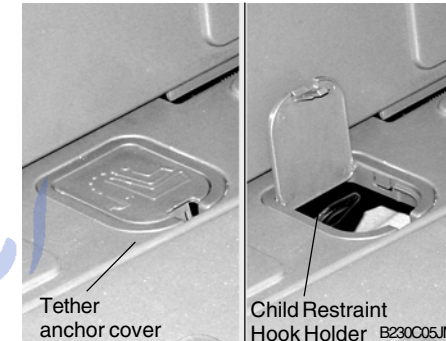
Securing a Child Restraint System with the "Tether Anchorage" System

Three child restraint hook holders are located on the rear luggage compartment floor.

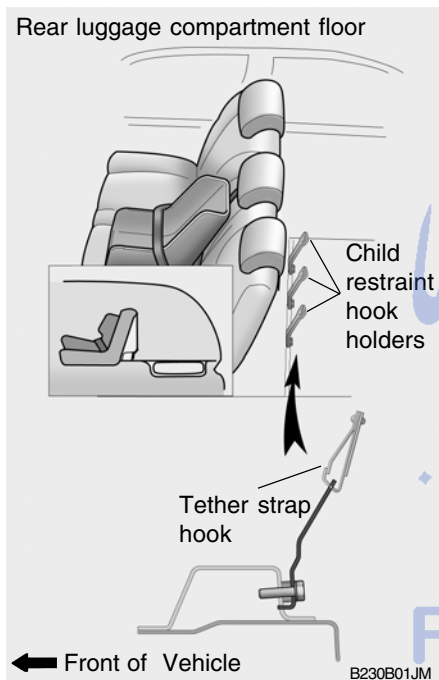


This symbol indicates the location of each user ready tether anchorage.

To install the child restraint seat



1. Open the tether anchor cover on the rear luggage compartment floor.



2. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.

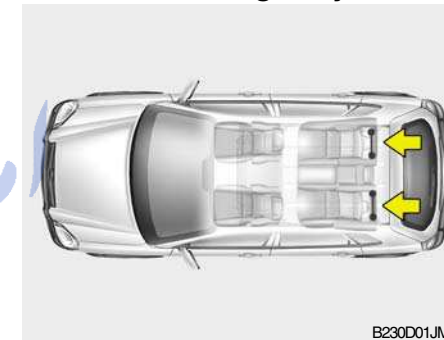
For vehicles with adjustable headrests, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

3. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

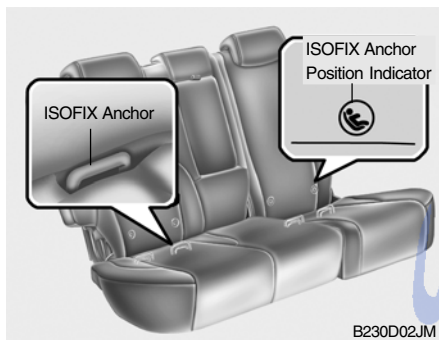
WARNING:
Install the Child Restraint Seat fully rearward against the seatback, with the seatback reclined two positions from the most upright latched position.

B230D02JM-EAT

Using a Child Restraint System with "ISOFIX" System and "Tether Anchorage" System



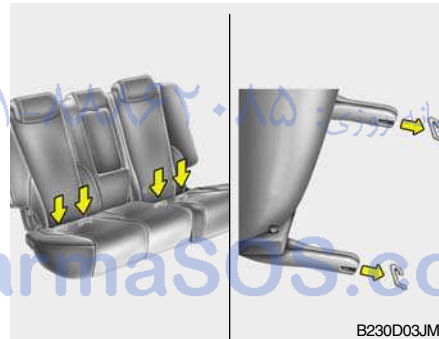
ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.



On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting located in the luggage compartment. During the installation, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in such a way whereby you can hear it click (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt to the appropriate top tether mounting point on the seatback behind rear seats. The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

NOTE:

An ISOFIX-child-seat can only be installed if the seat has a vehicle-specific approval according to ECE-R44. Before using the ISOFIX-child-seat, which was bought for another car, ask your Hyundai-dealer whether this seat-type is approved and recommended for your Hyundai.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. Refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System with the Tether Anchorage System" on page 1-26.

**WARNING:**

- Do not install a child restraint seat at the centre of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the centre of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- o When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.
- o Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. Over-loading may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- o Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- o Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

B230H02JM-EAT

Child Seat Restraint Suitability For Seat Position

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age Group	Seating Position		
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 ~ 9 months)	X	L1, L2, L3, L4	X
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 ~ 2 years)	X	L1, L2, L3, L4	X
I : 9kg to 18kg (9 months ~ 4 years)	X	L3, L5, L6, L7, L8	X
II & III : 15kg to 36kg (4 ~ 12 years)	X	L6, L9	X

L1 : Suitable for Bebe confort ELIOS (E2 037014) approved for the use in this group

L2 : Suitable for PegPerego primo Viaggio (E13 030010) approved for the use in this group

L3 : Suitable for Bebe confort iSEOS (E2 039014) approved for the use in this group

NOTE:

Use it after adjusting headrest to lowest level.

L4 : Suitable for GRACO Autobaby (E11 03. 44.160/E11 03.44.161) approved for the use in this group

L5 : Suitable for Romer Lord Plus (E1 03301136) approved for the use in this group

L6 : Suitable for Euro Kids Star (E1 03301128/E1 03301129) approved for the use in this group

L7 : Suitable for BeSafe iZi COMFORT (E4 03443206) approved for this use in this group

NOTE:

Use it after removing headrest or adjusting headrest to lowest level.

L8 : Suitable for MAXI-COSI Priori XP (E1 03301153) approved for the use in this group

L9 : Suitable for Bebe confort HiPSOS (E2 031011) approved for this use in this group

NOTE:

Use it after removing headrest.

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

**WARNING:**

We recommend that a child restraint seat is installed in the rear seat, even if the passenger's front airbag switch is set to "OFF".

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front airbag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

When in exceptional circumstances a rear facing seat is fitted to the passenger front seat position the following must be adhered – the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated, the passenger seat must be located in its rear most position and only a Hyundai approved rear facing child seat must be fitted.

B180B01JM-EAT

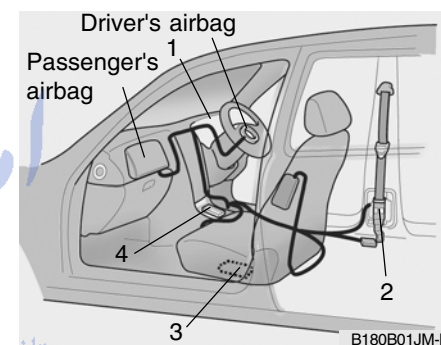
Pre-tensioner Seat Belt

Your Hyundai vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags.



The pre-tensioner seat belt operates in a similar way as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) type of seat belt. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock

into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. Buckle pre-tensioner assembly
4. SRS control module

**WARNING:**

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:


1. The seat belt must be worn correctly.
2. The seat belt must be adjusted to the correct position.

NOTE:

- o Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated with the airbags. The pre-tensioners will be activated under these conditions even if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.

- o When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- o Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash your hands and face thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

**CAUTION:**

- o Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light  on the instrument panel will come on for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.
- o If a pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if the SRS system is not functioning. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to "ON", or if it remains illuminated after coming on for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, please have Hyundai authorised repairer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS airbag system as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

- o Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- o The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- o Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by a Hyundai authorised repairer.
- o Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- o Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- o Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings to not strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- o Always wear seat belts when driving or traveling in a motor vehicle.

**SUPPLEMENTAL RE-
STRAINT (AIRBAG) SYSTEM**

B240A03F-EAT

Driver's Airbag



B240A01JM

Your Hyundai is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Airbag) System. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The Hyundai SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional pro-

tection than that offered by the seat belt system alone, in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

NOTE:

Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the reverse side of the sun visor and in the glove box.

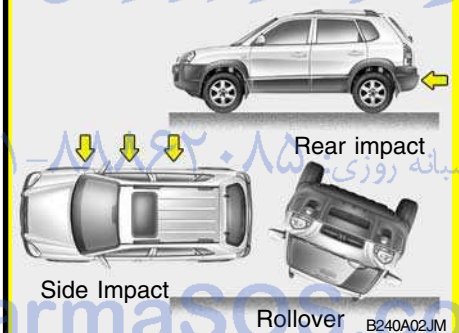
WARNING:

As its name implies, the SRS is designed to work with, and be supplemental to, the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain frontal impact conditions severe enough to likely cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o The SRS is designed to deploy

the airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle and will not deploy in side, rear or rollover impacts. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Thus, seat belts must be worn at all times.

- o Front airbags are not intended to



deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, airbags will not normally deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold speed.

- o For maximum safety protection in

all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag whilst the vehicle is in motion.

- o The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

B240B01JM-DAT

SRS Components and Functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- Driver's Airbag Module
- Passenger's Airbag Module
- SRS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
- SRS Control Module (SRSCM)

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements whilst the ignition is "ON" to determine if a frontal or near-frontal impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment.

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) on the instrument panel will come on for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which the SRI should go out.



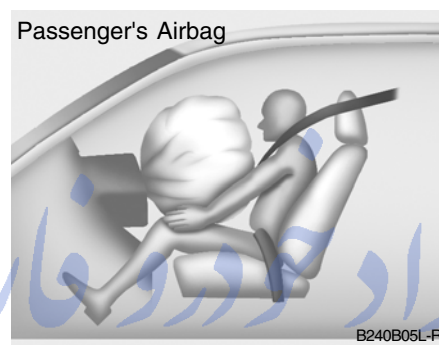
The airbag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a considerable impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the airbags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag in combination with a properly worn seat belt slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, thus reducing the risk of head or chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility.

**CAUTION:**

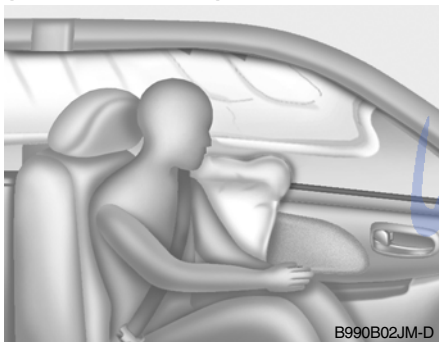
When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside a vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster not on the instrument panel pad surface. If there is any leakage from the air freshener onto these areas (instrument cluster, instrument panel pad or air ventilator), it may damage these parts. If the liquid from the air freshener does leak onto these areas, wash them with water immediately.

**WARNING:**

- o When the SRS is activated, there may be a loud noise and fine dust will be released throughout the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous. However, the fine dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin irritation. Be sure to wash your hands and face thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

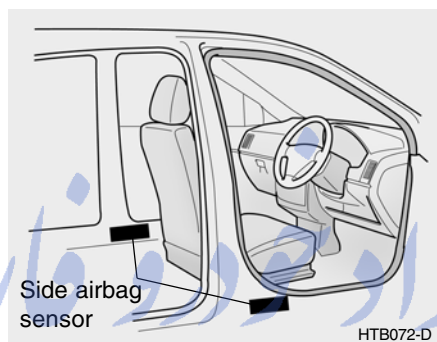
- o The SRS can function only when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. If the SRS SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on, after coming on for approximately 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, or after the engine is started, or comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer.
- o Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position or remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition key is in the "ON" position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS SRI to illuminate.

B990B04Y-EAT

**Side Impact Airbag
(Not all models)**

B990B02JM-D

Your Hyundai is equipped with a side impact airbag in each front seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone. The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

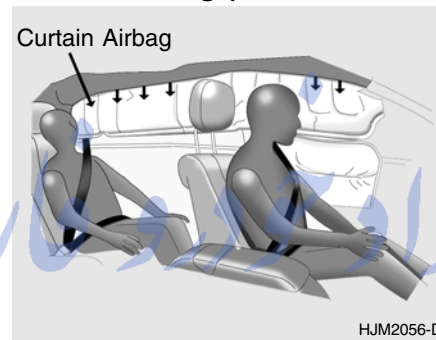
**WARNING:**

- o The side impact airbag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's three point seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- o For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 o'clock positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- o Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- o Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- o Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- o Do not use excessive force on the side of the seat.
- o Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

- o Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact airbag inflates.
- o To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact airbag sensor when the ignition key is on.

B990C01LZ-GAT

Curtain Airbag (Not all models)

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

It is designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

B240C01JM-GAT

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS SRI (Service Reminder Indicator) does not come on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by your Hyundai dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel must be performed by a qualified Hyundai technician. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

**WARNING:**

- o Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- o Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

- o For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- o No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- o If the airbags inflate, they must be replaced by a Hyundai authorised repairer.
- o Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental firing of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

- o Do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- o If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Your Hyundai authorised repairer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- o If you sell your vehicle, be sure to inform the new owner of these important points and make certain that this manual is transferred to the new owner.
- o If your car was flooded and has

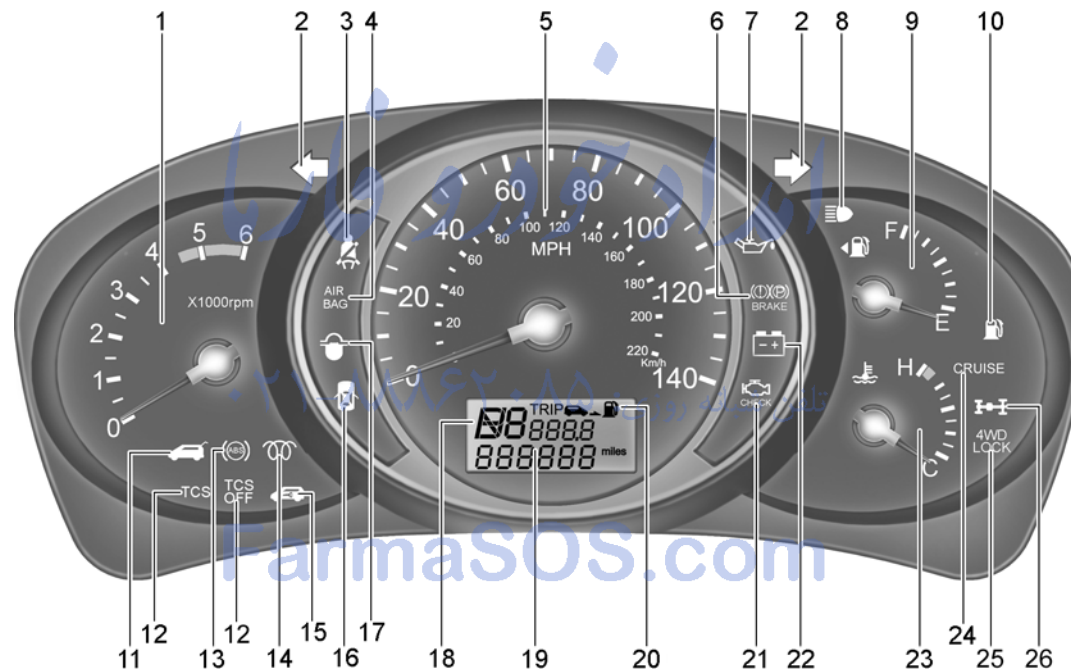
soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start engine; have the car towed to Hyundai authorised repairer.

- o Do not replace the bumper or the bumper guard with the one other than the Hyundai genuine parts. Otherwise, it can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to unexpected injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

B260A01JM-EAT



B260A01JM-E

1. Tachometer
2. Turn Signal Indicator Light
3. Seat Belt Warning Light
4. Supplemental Restraint (AirBag) System Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)
5. Speedometer
6. Parking Brake/Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light
7. Low Oil Pressure Warning Light
8. High Beam Indicator Light
9. Fuel Gauge
10. Low Fuel Warning Light
11. Tailgate door Open Warning Light
12. Traction Control Indicator Light (Not all models)/ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light (Not all models)
13. ABS Service Reminder Indicator
14. Diesel Preheat Indicator Light (Diesel Engine)
15. Immobiliser Warning Light
16. Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light
17. Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)
18. Automatic Transaxle Position Indicator Light (Not all models)
19. Odometer / Trip odometer
20. Trip Computer (Not all models)
21. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
22. Charging System Warning Light
23. Coolant Temperature Gauge
24. Cruise Indicator (Not all models)
25. 4WD Lock Indicator Light
26. 4WD System Warning Light (Not all models)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

B260D01A-AAT

**Turn Signal Indicator Lights**

The blinking green arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your Hyundai authorised repairer should be consulted for repairs.

B260P02Y-EAT

**ABS Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)**

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the Anti-Lock Brake System SRI will come on and then go off in a approximately seconds. If the ABS SRI remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the key is turned to the "ON" position, this indicates that there may be a problem with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

**WARNING:**

If the both ABS SRI and Parking Brake/Brake fluid level warning lights remain "ON" or come on whilst driving, there may be a problem with E.B.D (Electronic Brake Force Distribution).

If this occurs, avoid sudden stops and have your vehicle checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

B265C010-EAT

**Traction Control Indicator Lights (Not all models)**

The traction control indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not.

They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your Hyundai authorised repairer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the TCS.

B265C01LZ-EAT



Electronic Stability Program Indicator Lights (Not all models)

The electronic stability program indicators change operation according to the ignition switch position and whether the system is in operation or not. They will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, but should go out after three seconds. If the ESP or ESP-OFF indicator stays on, take your car to your Hyundai authorised repairer and have the system checked. See section 2 for more information about the ESP.

B260F01A-AAT



High Beam Indicator Light

The high beam indicator light comes on whenever the headlights are switched to the high beam or flash position.

B260G01A-AAT



Low Oil Pressure Warning Light



CAUTION:

If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started.

If the oil pressure warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an Hyundai authorised repairers before the car is driven again.

B260H02O-EAT



Parking Brake/ Low Brake Fluid Level Warning Light



WARNING:

In the event of problems being suspected with the braking system, the advice of the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer must be sought before the vehicle is driven. Driving the vehicle with either an electrical or hydraulic braking system defect may be dangerous, resulting in accident or personal injury.

Warning Light Operation

The parking brake/brake fluid level warning light will be illuminated whenever the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position irrespective of whether or not the parking brake is applied and must be extinguished when the engine starts and the parking brake released. If the warning light fails to extinguish or illuminates at any other time, the vehicle must be brought to rest in a safe location and the level of brake fluid in

the reservoir checked. If the fluid level is incorrect, fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications should be added. If, after correcting the brake fluid level, the warning light continues to be illuminated, the advice of the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer must be sought before the vehicle is driven again.

Your Hyundai is equipped with a diagonally split dual braking system which will ensure that in the event of one of the brake circuits becoming defective, approximately fifty per cent of the normal braking performance will be available.

If failure of one of the circuits occurs, the required amount of pedal effort, pedal travel and stopping distance will be increased. Use of the gearbox is recommended to assist in bringing the vehicle to rest. The vehicle must not be driven once brake failure has occurred until the system has been repaired and is functioning normally.

The braking system employs a vacuum servo in order that the pedal efforts are reduced. Power for the servo is derived from the engine and therefore, in the event of the engine stopping or the vehicle being towed, pedal efforts will be substantially increased.



CAUTION

(Diesel Engine):

The parking brake / low brake fluid warning light should come on when the vacuum level in brake booster descends to about 275 mmHg or below. The brake system is designed to stop the vehicle with reserve assist if brake pedal is held down. This reserve is greatly reduced each time you release the brake. Without vacuum assist your vehicle can still be stopped by pushing much harder on brake pedal, however the stopping distance may be much longer. If the light comes on at any other time, you should slow the vehicle and bring it to a complete stop in a safe location off the roadway.

After starting the engine, do not drive the vehicle until the vacuum level is above 275 mmHg below atmosphere and warning light has turned off. If further trouble is experienced, the vehicle should not be driven at all but taken to Hyundai authorised repairer by a professional towing service.

B260J01S-EAT



Charging System Warning Light

The charging system warning light should come on when the ignition is turned on, then go out when the engine is running. If the light stays on whilst the engine is running, there is a malfunction in the electrical charging system. If the light comes on whilst you are driving, stop, turn off the engine and check under the bonnet. First, make certain the alternator drive belt is in place. If it is, check the tension of the belt.

And then, have the system checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer.



CAUTION:

If the drive belt (generator belt) is loose, broken, or missing whilst the vehicle is driving, there may be a serious malfunction, the engine could also overheat because this belt also drives the water pump.

SB21001-E



Door Open (Ajar) Warning Light

The door ajar warning light indicates that a door is not correctly closed. Ensure that the light is extinguished prior to driving the vehicle.

SB210P1-E



Low Fuel Level Warning Light

The low fuel warning light serves to warn the driver that the remaining fuel quantity is approximately 9 litres and that the vehicle should be refuelled. If the vehicle is driven for an extended period with the low fuel warning light illuminated there exists a possibility that misfiring due to fuel shortage may occur. This situation must be avoided to prevent damage to the catalyst occurring.

B260B01B-EAT



Tailgate Door Open Warning Light

This light remains on unless the tailgate door is completely closed and latched.

B260B01JM-EAT



SRS (Airbag) Service Reminder Indicator (SRI)

The SRS service reminder indicator (SRI) comes on for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position or after the engine is started, after which it will go out.

This light also comes on when the SRS is not working properly. If the SRI does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition key to the "ON" position or started the engine, or if it comes on whilst driving, have the SRS inspected by Hyundai authorised repairer.

B260N01A-EAT



Malfunction Indicator Light

This light illuminates when there is a malfunction of an exhaust gas related component, and the system is not functioning properly so that the exhaust gas regulation values are not satisfied. This light will also illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, and will go out in a few seconds. If it illuminates whilst driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, take your car to your nearest Hyundai authorised repairer and have the system checked.



CAUTION: Diesel (Not all models)

In case of malfunction indicator light blinking, have the Particulate Filter System checked by authorized Hyundai dealer within 50Km.

B260T01O-EAT




4WD System Warning Light (Not all models)

When the key is turned to the "ON" position, the 4WD(Four Wheel Drive) system warning light will come on and then go off in a few seconds.



CAUTION:

If the 4WD system warning light () blinks whilst driving, this indicates that there is a malfunction in the 4WD system. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible.

B260V01JM-EAT

**4WD Lock Indicator Light
(Not all models)**

4WD (Four Wheel Drive) lock indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the 4WD lock switch is pushed.

The purpose of this switch is to increase the drive power when driving on wet/snow-covered roads and/or off-road.

4WD lock indicator light is turned off by pushing the switch once again.

B260E01HP-GAT

**Seat Belt Reminder Light**

The seat belt reminder light blinks for about 6 seconds when the ignition key is turned from the "OFF" position to "ON" or "START".

B260Q01E-EAT

**Cruise Indicator Light
(Not all models)**

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel is pushed.

The indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control main switch is pushed a second time.

Information about the use of cruise control begins on page 1-81.

**CAUTION:**

Do not use 4WD lock switch on dry paved roads or highway, it can cause noise, vibration or damage of 4WD related parts.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

B260U01TB-EAT

**Immobiliser Warning Light**

This warning light comes on for some seconds after the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position. At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running. In case this light goes out before you start the engine, you must turn to the "LOCK" position and restart the engine. In case this light blinks for five seconds when the ignition key is turned to "ON" position, this indicates that the immobiliser system is out of order. At this time, consult to the Hyundai authorised repairer.

B260S01B-GAT

**Diesel Preheat Indicator Light**

The indicator light illuminates amber when the ignition switch is placed at the "ON" position. The engine can be started after the preheat indicator light goes off. The illuminating time varies with the water temperature, air temperature and battery condition.

NOTE:

If the engine were not started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

B265A01B-GAT

**Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine)**

This light illuminates when the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up whilst the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. If this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. (Refer to page "6-30")

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

B270A01A-EAT

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING SOUND

The front disc brake pads have wear indicators that should make a high-pitched squealing or scraping noise when new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving. It may also be heard when the brake pedal is pushed down firmly. Excessive rotor damage will result if the worn pads are not replaced. See your Hyundai authorised repairer immediately.

B280A01A-AAT

FUEL GAUGE

The needle on the gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. The fuel capacity is given in Section 9.

B290A02A-EAT

COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE**WARNING:**

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could erupt and cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before removing the radiator cap.

The needle on the engine coolant temperature gauge should stay in the normal range. If it moves across the dial to "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Then open the bonnet and check the coolant level and the water pump drive belt. If you suspect cooling system trouble, have your cooling system checked by Hyundai dealer as soon as possible.

B330A03A-AAT

TACHOMETER

Petrol Engine



B330A01JM

Diesel Engine



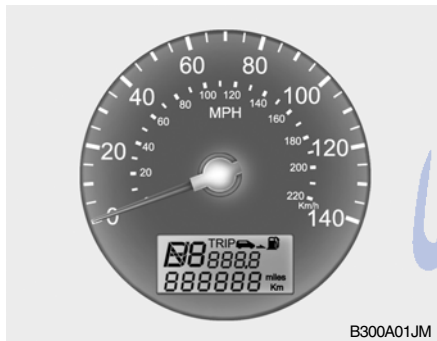
HJM2179

The tachometer registers the speed of your engine in revolutions per minute (rpm).

**CAUTION:**

The engine should not be raced to such a speed that the needle enters the red zone on the tachometer face. This can cause severe engine damage and may void your warranty.

B300A01Y-EAT

SPEEDOMETER

B300A01JM

Your Hyundai's speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and kilometers per hour.

B310B01JM-EAT

ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER

B310B04JM

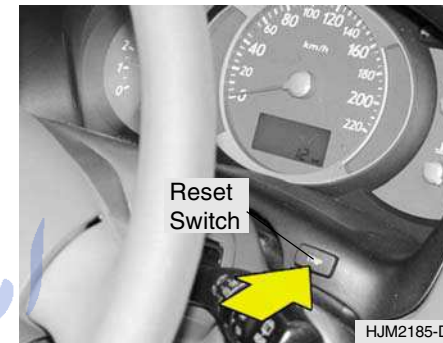
1. Odometer

The odometer records the total driving distance in miles and is useful for keeping a record for maintenance intervals.

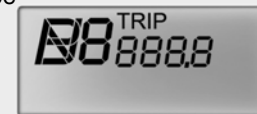
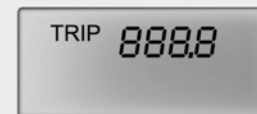
It is normal for a new vehicle to have the odometer indicating less than 31 miles.

NOTE:

Any alteration of the odometer may void your warranty coverage.



HJM2185-D

A Type**B Type**

B310B02JM

2. Trip odometer

This mode indicates the drive distance travelled since the last drive time reset.

B400B02JM-EAT

(Not all models)

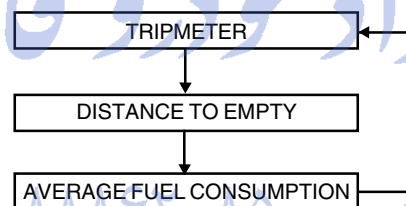


HJM2185-D

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information gauge that displays information related to driving, such as a tripmeter, average fuel consumption and distance to empty on the LCD.

Trip Computer Switch

- o The trip computer switch is used to zero the multi-functional display mode.
- o Pushing in the trip computer switch behind the right side of the steering wheel changes the display as follows;

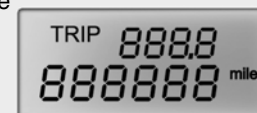


1. Tripmeter

A Type



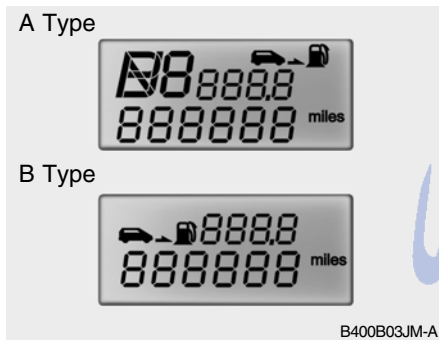
B Type



B400B01JM-A

- o This mode indicates the total distance travelled since the last tripmeter reset. Total distance is also reset to zero if the battery is disconnected.
- o Pressing the trip computer switch for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero.
- o The meter's working range is from 0 to 999.9 miles.

2. Distance to Empty



- o This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty from the current fuel in the fuel tank and distance to empty symbol.
- o When refueling with more than 8 liters, the trip computer will recognize refueling.
- o For an accurate distance to empty, drive more than 62 miles.
- o When the distance to empty is less than 31 miles, the symbol will always come on and the distance to empty digits will indicate with a flashing "----" symbol until more fuel is added.

NOTE:

- o The distance to empty can differ from the actual tripmeter according to driving conditions.
- o The distance to empty can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

3. Average Fuel Consumption



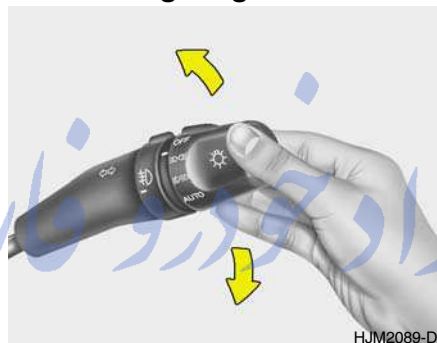
- o This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average consumption reset.
- o The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input.
- o For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.31 miles.
- o The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 99.9 L/62 miles.

ZB120A1-E

Turn Signal Operation

To signal an intention to turn right, the switch lever should be pressed down. To signal an intention to turn left, the switch lever should be pushed upwards. In both instances, the turn signal lamps the instrument cluster warning light will flash. Upon completion of the manoeuvre, the lever will, under normal circumstances, return to the "OFF" position. However, if the manoeuvre involved only a small movement of the steering wheel, the signal may need to be cancelled manually. If either turn signal indicator flashes more rapidly than normal or refuses to flash at all, a malfunction of the turn signal system may exist.

HPB220B1-E

Lane Change Signal

HJM2089-D

To indicate an intention to change lanes, moving the lever slightly towards the direction of the relevant turn signal will cause the turn signal lights to flash. The lever will either return automatically or will need to be manually moved to the centre position when the lane change indication has been completed.

B340C04L-AAT

Headlight Switch

HJM2084-D

To operate the headlights, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. The first position turns on the parking lights, sidelights, tail lights and instrument panel lights. The second position turns on the headlights.

NOTE:

The ignition must be in the "ON" position to turn on the headlights.

Parking Light Auto Cut

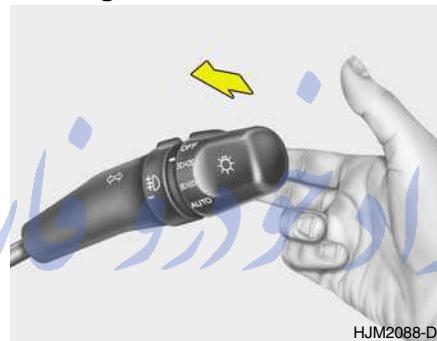
- o The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the small light when the driver removes the ignition key and opens the driver- side door.
- o With this feature, the parklight will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed, perform the following :

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parklights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

ZB120E1-A

Headlight Flasher



HJM2088-D

To flash the headlights, pull the switch lever toward you, then release it. The headlights can be flashed even though the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.

B340G01L-GAT

Auto Light (Not all models)



HJM2085-D

To operate the automatic light feature, turn the barrel on the end of the multi-function switch. If you set the multi-function switch to "AUTO", the tail lights and headlights will be turned automatically on or off according to external illumination.

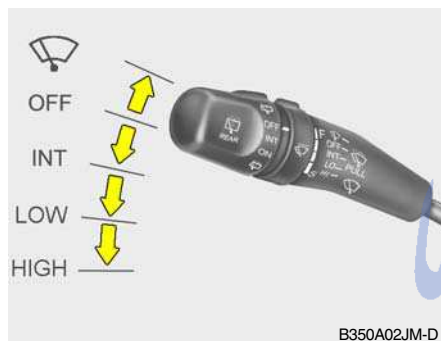
ZB120D1-E

High and low beam

To turn on the headlight high beams, push the lever forward (away from you). For low beams, pull the lever back (toward you). The appropriate headlight beam indicator light will come on at the same time.

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

ZB130A2-E



B350A02JM-D

The windscreen wiper switch has three positions.

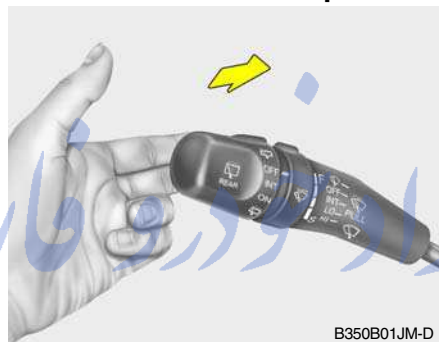
1. Intermittent operation
2. Low speed operation
3. High speed operation

NOTE:

To prevent damage to the wiper system, do not attempt to wipe away heavy accumulations of snow or ice. Accumulated snow and ice should be removed manually. If there is only a light layer of snow or ice, operate the heater in the defrost mode to melt the snow or ice before using the wiper.

B350B01O-EAT

Windscreen Washer Operation



B350B01JM-D

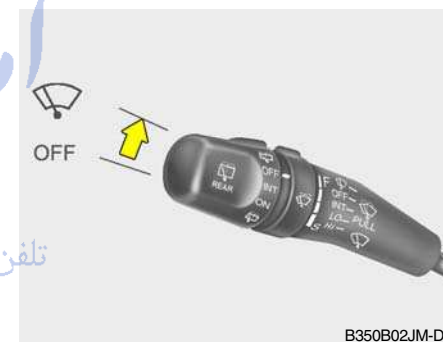
To use the windscreen washer, pull the wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel. When the washer lever is operated, the wipers automatically make two passes across the windscreen. The washer continues to operate until the lever is released.

NOTE:

In winter conditions where screen washer icing occurs, a winter screen wash additive containing an anti-freeze component may be used. Only fluids specifically intended for this purpose should be used. En-

sure that undiluted additive is not spilt upon the vehicle paintwork and that engine coolant anti-freeze is not used for this purpose or damage to the paintwork may occur.

Single Sweep Operation



B350B02JM-D

If a single wipe is desired, push the windscreen wiper and washer control lever upwards.

OB140A1-E

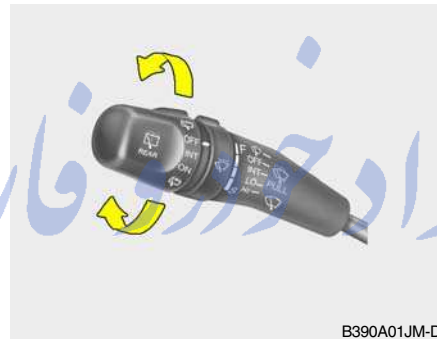
Variable Intermittent Wipe Facility

B350C01JM-D

The variable intermittent wipe facility is operated by moving the windscreen wiper switch to the first position. The time period between wipes is adjusted by moving the rotary control on the windscreen wiper switch barrel.

This is also varied automatically depending on your road speed (Not all models).

B390A01E-EAT

Tailgate door Wiper and Washer (Not all models)

B390A01JM-D

1. : The tailgate door wiper starts to operate three times after the washer fluid sprays onto the rear window.
2. OFF
3. INT: The interval between wipes operates every 5 seconds intermittently.
4. ON : The tailgate door wiper starts to operate continuously.
5. : The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the tailgate door and the wiper operates while the hatch-back door wiper barrel is placed in this position.

Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 15 seconds or when the fluid reservoir is empty; this could damage the system. Do not operate the wiper when the window is dry; this can result in scratching as well as premature wiper blade wear.

For the reason stated above, do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty.

58 FOG LIGHT SWITCH

B360B01A-EAT

**Front Fog Light Switch
(Not all models)**



HJM2097-D

To turn on the front fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the ignition key is in the "ON" position.

B360A01Y-DAT

Rear Fog Light Switch



B360A02JM-D

To turn on the rear fog lights, push the switch. They will light when the headlight switch is in the second position and the key is in the "ON" position.

HAZARD WARNING SYSTEM

YB160A1-A



HJM2098-D

The hazard warning system should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in on the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push in on the switch a second time.

HEATED REAR WINDOW

YB170A3-E



The rear window defogger is turned on by pushing in on the switch. At the same time, the rear window defogger indicator light on the switch is turned on. To turn the defogger off, push in on the switch a second time. The rear window defogger automatically turns itself off after about 15 minutes. To restart the defogger cycle, push in on the switch again after it has turned itself off.

**CAUTION:**

The inside of the rear windscreen should never be cleaned with a hard or sharp implement since damage to the heating element may occur. The glass should only be cleaned with a soft cloth or chamois leather with the use only of a mild detergent or proprietary glass cleaner where necessary. Only horizontal movement of the cloth should be made when cleaning the glass and care should be exercised to ensure that the heating elements are not damaged by rings or jewellery whilst the glass is being cleaned.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated rear window to operate.

B385A01JM-EAT

**Windscreen wiper Blade De-icer
(Not all models)**

The windscreen wiper blade de-icer is turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the de-icer off, push the switch a second time. The windscreen wiper blade de-icer automatically turns itself off after about 20 minutes.

1 CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

60

DIGITAL CLOCK

ZB190A2-E



There are three control buttons for the digital clock. Their functions are:

HOUR - Push "H" to advance the hour indicated.

MIN - Push "M" to advance the minute indicated.

RESET - Push "R" to reset minutes to "00" to facilitate resetting the clock to the correct time.

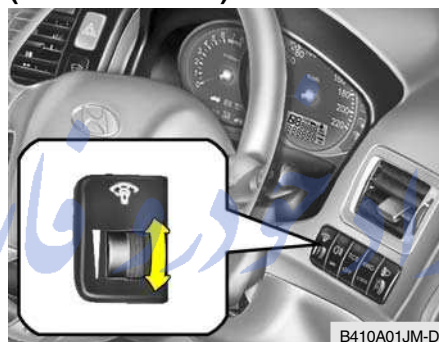
When this is done: Pressing "R" between 10:30 and 11:29 changes the readout to 11:00. Pressing "R" between 11:30 and 12:29 changes the readout to 12:00.

Push the "R" button for 5 seconds to display a 12- or 24-hour clock (Not all models).

RHEOSTAT SWITCH

ZB200A1-E

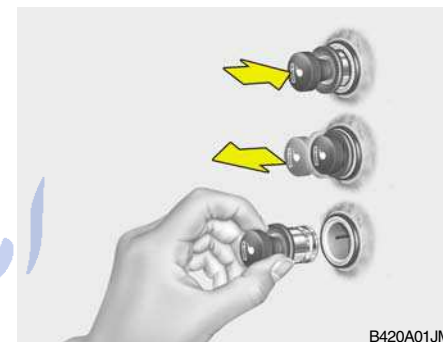
(Not all models)



The panel lamps may be dimmed by use of the rheostat, turning the knob to decrease or increase the illumination intensity as required.

CIGAR LIGHTER

B420A02A-EAT



For the cigar lighter to work, the key must be in the "ACC" position or the "ON" position.

To use the cigar lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

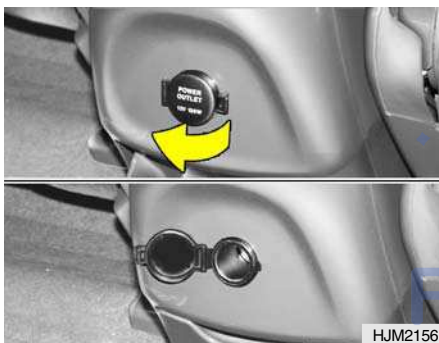
Do not hold the cigar lighter pressed in. This can damage the heating element and create a fire hazard.

If it is necessary to replace the cigar lighter, use only a genuine Hyundai replacement or its approved equivalent.

**CAUTION:**

Do not use electrical accessories or equipment other than Hyundai genuine parts in the socket.

B500D03JM-EAT

POWER OUTLET

HJM2156

These are located in the quarter trim and on the rear main console. These supply 12V electrical power to operate electric accessories or equipment only when the key is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

**CAUTION:**

- o Only use the power outlet when the engine is running. Remove the electrical appliance from the power outlet when not in use. Failure to adhere to this advice may result in a discharged battery after several hours.
- o Do not use the power outlet to connect electrical accessories or equipment other than those designed to operate on 12 volts.
- o Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

ASHTRAY

B430A01E-AAT

Front Ashtray

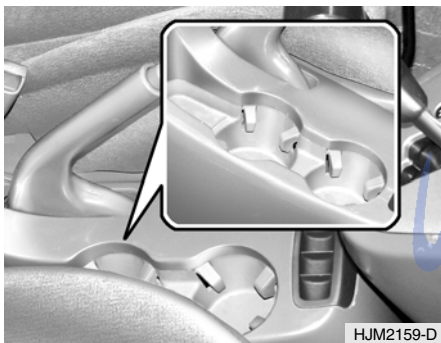
B430A01JM-D

The front ashtray may be opened by pushing and releasing the ashtray lid. To remove the ashtray to empty or clean it, lift the ashtray upward and pull it out. The ashtray light will only illuminate when the external lights are on (If installed).

62 DRINK HOLDER

B450A020-GAT

Front Drink Holder



HJM2159-D

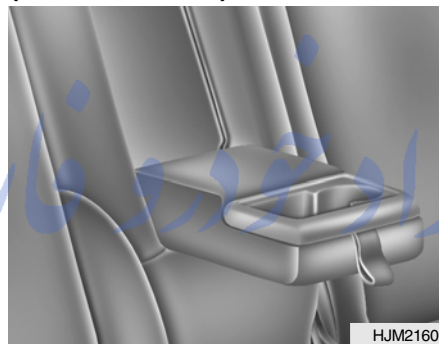
The drink holder is located on the main console for holding cups or cans.

! WARNING:

- o Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passengers. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.
- o Do not place objects other than cups or drinks in the drink holder. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

B450B01JM-AAT

**Rear drink holder
(Not all models)**



HJM2160

The rear drink holders is located in the rear seat arm rest for holding cups or cans.

The rear drink holder can be used by pulling the rear seat armrest.

! WARNING:

Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. This objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

SUNROOF

YB240B2-E

**(Not all models)
Sun Shade**



HJM2029

Your HYUNDAI is equipped with a sliding sunshade which you can manually adjust to let in light with the sunroof closed, or to block sunlight.

! WARNING:

Never install or remove the sunshade whilst driving.

B460B01JM-EAT

Opening the Sunroof System



If your vehicle is equipped with this feature, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control buttons located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Sliding the sunroof Auto slide open

To use the autoslide feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console. The sunroof will slide all the way to a fully opened position. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual slide open

Press the SLIDE OPEN button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

! WARNING:

- o Do not close a sunroof if anyone's hands, arms or body are between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash, as this could result in injury.
- o Do not place your head or arms out of the sunroof opening at any time.

! CAUTION:

- o Do not open the sunroof in severely cold temperature or when it is covered with ice or snow.
- o Periodically remove any dirt that may have accumulated on the guide rails.
- o Do not press any sunroof control button longer than necessary. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

B460C01JM-AAT

Tilting the Sunroof System



Auto tilt open

To use the auto tilt feature, momentarily (more than 1 second) press the TILT UP button on the overhead console. The sunroof will tilt all the way open. To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, press any sunroof control button.

Manual tilt open

Press the TILT UP button on the overhead console for less than 0.5 second.

Close

To close the sunroof, press the CLOSE button on the overhead console and hold it until the sunroof is closed.

NOTE:

After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

B460D03B-EAT

Manual Operation of Sunroof

If the sunroof does not electrically operate:



1. Remove the rectangular plastic interior light lenses in the front overhead console by using a flat blade screwdriver as shown.



2. Turn the cross bolt counterclockwise to remove the front overhead console with a philips screwdriver.

INTERIOR LIGHT



HJM2028

3. Insert the hexagonal head wrench into the socket. This wrench can be found in the glove box.
4. Turn the wrench clockwise to open or counterclockwise to close.

B460E01JM-GAT

Resetting the sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or you use the emergency handle to operate the sunroof, you have to reset your sunroof system as follows:

1. Turn the ignition key to the ON position.

2. According to the position of the sunroof, do as follows.

- 1) in case that the sunroof has closed completely or been tilted : Press the TILT UP button for 1 second.
- 2) in case that the sunroof has slide-opened: Press and hold the CLOSE button for more than 5 seconds until the sunroof has closed completely. And then press the TILT UP button for 1 second

3. Then, release it.

4. Press and hold the TILT UP button once again until the sunroof has returned to the original position of TILT UP after it is raised a little higher than the maximum TILT UP position.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

B480B01Y-AAT

Map Light

Without Sunroof



With sunroof



HJM2099

Push in the map light switch to turn the light on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map light at night or as a personal light for the driver and the passenger.

**CAUTION:**

If the sunroof is not reset, it may not be operated properly.

B490A01JM-AAT

Interior light



HJM2100

The interior courtesy light has two buttons. The two buttons are:

o DOOR

In the "DOOR" position, the interior courtesy light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition key position.

Type A : The light goes out gradually 6 seconds after the door is closed.

Type B : The light goes out after 30 seconds if the door is closed.

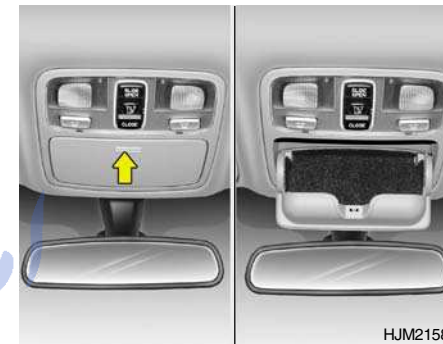
When a door is unlocked by the transmitter, the interior light stays on for 30 seconds as long as the door is not opened.

o ON

In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times. Do not leave this button pressed for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

SPECTACLE CASE

B491A02O-EAT



HJM2158

The spectacle case is located on the front overhead console.

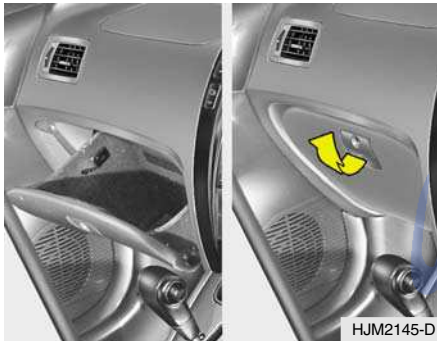
Push the end of the cover to open the spectacle case.

! WARNING:

Do not keep objects such as sharp or unsuitable things inside the spectacle case. Such objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

GLOVE BOX

B500A01O-AAT



HJM2145-D

**WARNING:**

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, the glove box door should be kept closed when the car is in motion.

- o To open the glove box, pull on the glove box release lever.
- o The glove box door can be locked (and unlocked) with the key.

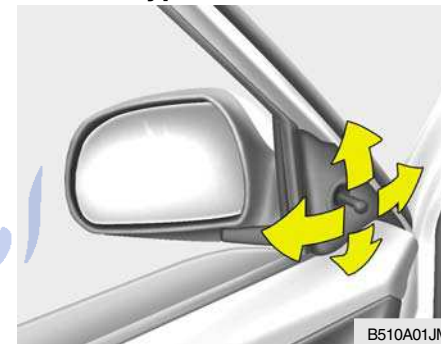
B500B01O-AAT

Illuminated Glove Box

Opening the glove box will automatically turn on the light when the multi-function switch is turned to the first/second position.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

B510A01A-AAT

Manual Type

B510A01JM

The outside rearview mirrors are equipped with a remote control for your convenience. It is operated by the control lever in the bottom front corner of the window.

Before driving away, always check that your mirrors are positioned so you can see directly behind you. When using the mirror, always exercise caution when attempting to judge the distance of vehicles behind or along side of you.

**CAUTION:**

If the mirror control is jammed with ice, do not attempt to break it free using the control handle or by manipulating the face of the mirror. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

B510B01Y-EAT

Electric Type (Not all models)

HJM2073-D

The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted to your preferred rear vision, both directly behind the vehicle, and to the rear of the left and right sides.

The remote control outside rearview mirror switch controls the adjustments for both right and left outside mirrors.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

1. Move the selecting switch to the right or left to activate the adjustable mechanism for the corresponding door mirror.

2. Adjust mirror angle by depressing the appropriate perimeter switch as illustrated.

**CAUTION:**

- o Do not operate the switch continuously for an unnecessary length of time.
- o Scraping ice from the mirror face could cause permanent damage. To remove any ice, use a sponge, soft cloth or approved de-icer.

**WARNING:**

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the passenger side rearview mirror. It is a convex mirror with a curved surface. Any objects seen in this mirror are closer than they appear.

YB270C1-E

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR HEATER (Not all models)

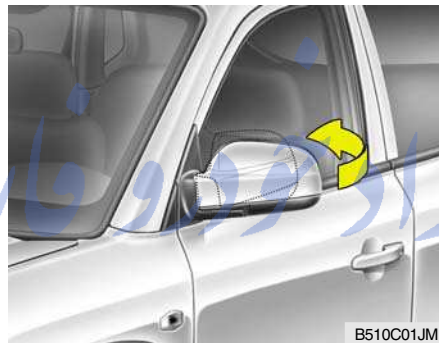
The outside rearview mirror heater is actuated in connection with heated rear window. So, to heat the outside rearview mirror glass, push in the switch for heated rear window.

The rearview mirror glass will be heated for defrosting or defogging and will give you improved rear vision in all weather conditions.

Push the switch again to turn the heater off.

The outside rearview mirror heater automatically turns itself off after 15 minutes.

YB270D2-E

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

To fold the outside rearview mirrors, push them towards the rear.

The outside rearview mirrors can be folded rearward for parking in restricted areas.

**WARNING:**

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury or property damage.

SB370A1-E

DAY/NIGHT INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

The interior mirror is of the day/night type to enable the glare of headlights from following vehicles to be eliminated during night time driving.

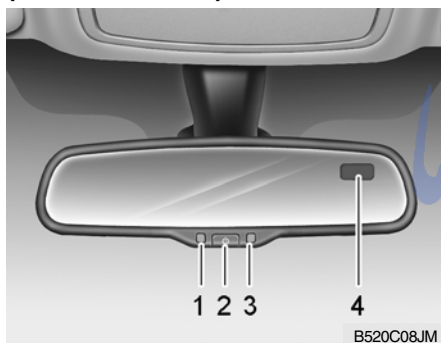
The tab located at the bottom of the mirror should be set to the position nearest the windscreen for normal day time driving, and flipped towards the rear of the vehicle to eliminate glare during night time driving. To adjust the field of vision, the mirror may be moved by hand upon the mounting.

NOTE:

The mirror should always be adjusted prior to setting the vehicle in motion.

B520C04JM-EAT

AUTOMATIC DIMMING REAR VIEW MIRROR WITH COMPASS (Not all models)



1. Status Indicator LED
2. Feature Control Button
3. Rear Light Sensor
4. Display Window

Automatic dimming rear view mirror controls automatically the glare of headlights of the car behind you when it turned on by pressing and holding the button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds. It is turned off by pressing and holding the button for same time once more.

1. To operate Compass feature

Press and release the button, then the vehicle's directional heading will be displayed. Pressing and releasing the button again will turn off the display.

Heading display

- E : East
- W : West
- S : South
- N : North

ex) NE : North East

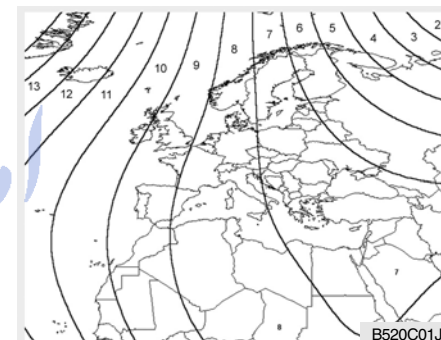
2. Calibration procedure

Press and hold the button for more than 9 but less than 12 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.

- Driving the vehicle in a circle at less than 8km/h 2 times or until the compass heading appears.
- Driving in a circle in right-handed direction and opposite direction are possible, and if the calibration is completed, the compass heading will appear.
- Keep driving in a circle until a compass heading appears.

3. Setting the compass zone

1. Find your current location and variance zone number on the zone map.



2. Press and hold the button for more than 6 but less than 9 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.
3. Press the button until the new zone number appears in the display. After you stop pressing the button in, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

PARKING BRAKE

71

4. Changing Mirror Angle setting (Not all models):

Due to mirror positions being angled towards the driver, the compass mirror can also compensate for drivers seated on the Left Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the LH side of the vehicle) or Right Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the RH side of the vehicle).

To adjust the Left Hand, "L" or Right Hand, "R", setting:

1. Press and hold the button for more than 12 seconds.
2. Release then press the button to toggle between "L" and "R".

NOTE:

This procedure also causes the compass to be de-calibrated.

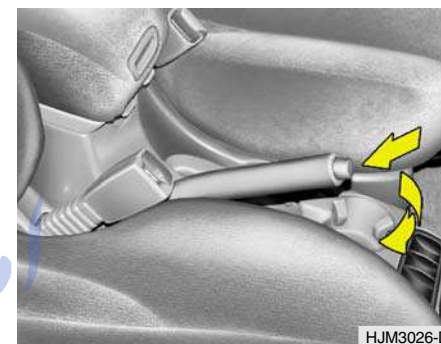
3. To re-calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 8km/h (5mph).



CAUTION:

1. Do not install a ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
2. If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, have the compass checked at a Hyundai authorised repairer.
3. The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill.
(The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)
4. When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

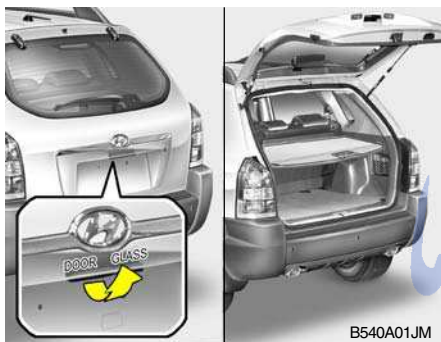
OB290A1-E



Always engage the parking brake before leaving the car. This also turns on the parking brake indicator light when the key is in the "ON" or "START" position. Before driving away, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the warning light is off.

- o To engage the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull up the lever as far as possible.
- o To release the parking brake, apply the foot brake and pull up the lever slightly. Then, whilst holding the thumb button in, lower the brake lever.

B540A01JM-EAT



- o Pull and raise the "DOOR" release lever to open the tailgate door.
- o To close, lower the door, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the door is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

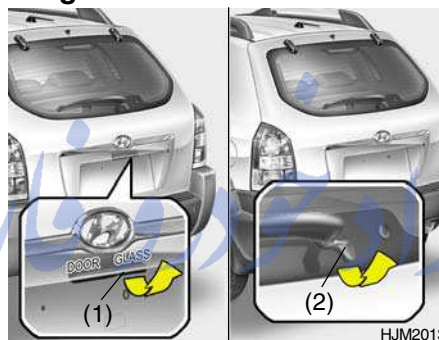


WARNING:

The tailgate door should always be kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car resulting in serious illness or death to the occupants. See additional warnings concerning exhaust gases on page 2-2.

B540B01JM-EAT

Tailgate door Window



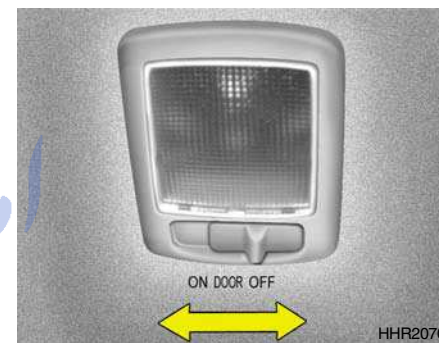
- o Pull the "GLASS" release lever (1) to open the tailgate door window glass, and raise the window open lever (2).
 - o To close the tailgate door window, lower the tailgate door window, and it will close by itself.
- To be sure the tailgate door window is securely fastened, always try to pull it up again.

NOTE:

The tailgate door window lock is operated in connection with the tailgate door lock. To open the tailgate door window make sure the tailgate door is unlocked with a key or the central door locking switch.

B540C01JM-EAT

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT



Luggage compartment light has a 3-position switch. The three positions are:

- o In the "DOOR" position, the luggage compartment light comes on when the tailgate door is opened, then goes out when it is closed.
- o In the "ON" position, the light stays on at all times.
- o In the "OFF" position, the light stays off at all times.

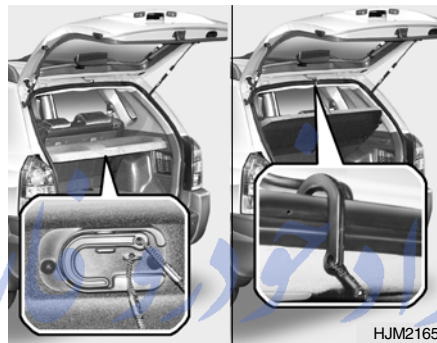
B545A01JM-GAT

HOW TO USE LUGGAGE ROOM

B650A01JM-GAT

**Cargo Area Cover
(Not all models)**

Nothing should be carried on top of the luggage cover. Loose materials could result in injury to vehicle occupants during sudden braking.



Before using the luggage under tray, hang the cargo area cover hook to the weather strip. Place the cargo area cover hook back into its normal stowed position while not in use.

B640A01S-EAT

**CARGO SECURITY SCREEN
(Not all models)**

To use the security screen, pull it out of the retractor and hook it to the anchors as illustrated.

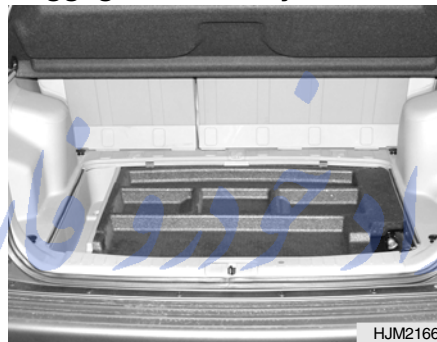
B650A01S-AAT

Stowage Precautions

1. Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
2. For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.
3. Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
4. Try to maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

B545B01JM-GAT

Luggage Under Tray



There is a multipurpose storage area under the luggage mat.



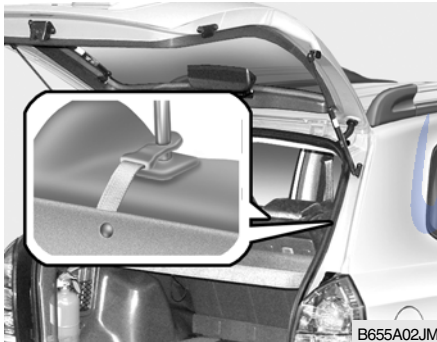
Raise the luggage under tray cover while holding the grip.

Luggage Side Trim



There is a storage area to accept small commodities in the luggage side trim.

B655A02JM-EAT

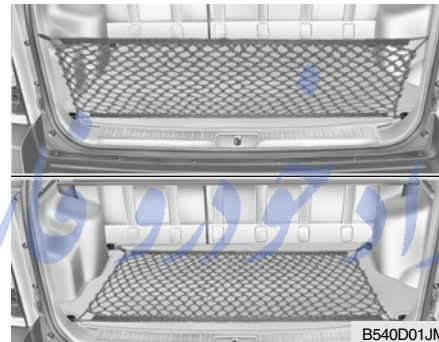
**Covering shelf screen
(Not all models)**

Covering shelf screen veils the luggage room to hang the screen hook to a headrest pole. While not in use, place the screen hook to the hook holder.

**CAUTION:**

When folding the rear seatback forward, remove the hook from the headrest pole. Otherwise, the covering shelf screen may be damaged or malformed.

B540D02HP-EAT

Luggage Net (Not all models)

Some objects can be kept in the net at the luggage compartment. Use the luggage net on the floor or at the back of the luggage compartment to prevent objects from sliding.

**CAUTION:**

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

**WARNING:**

Avoid eye injury. **DO NOT** overstretch the luggage net. **ALWAYS** keep your face and body out of its recoil path. **DO NOT** use when strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

ROOF RACK

B630A01JM-EAT

(Not all models)

If your Hyundai has a roof rack, you can load items on top of your vehicle. Accessory crossbars and fixing components to adapt the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from your Hyundai authorised repairer.

**CAUTION:**

- o The following specifications are recommended when loading cargo or luggage.

ROOF RACK	165 lb (75 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
------------------	--

- o Loading cargo or luggage above 165 lb (75 kg) on the roof rack may damage your vehicle. When you carry large objects, never let them hang over the rear or the sides of your vehicle.
- o To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you are driving, check frequently to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.
- o Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- o To use the roof rails as a roof rack, you must fit the roof rails with two or more crossrails or equivalent before carrying cargo or luggage on the roof.
- o When crossrail is adapted, you can load items on the roof rack.
- o Loading cargo or luggage over specification on the roof rack may damage stability of your vehicle.

HIGH-MOUNTED REAR STOP LIGHT

B550A01A-EAT



In addition to the lower-mounted rear stoplights on either side of the car, the high mounted rear stoplight in the centre of the rear window also lights when the brakes are applied.

REMOTE FUEL-FILLER FLAP RELEASE

B560A03A-EAT

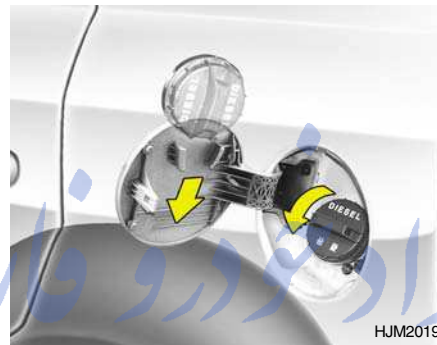


HJM2018-D

The fuel-filler flap may be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler flap opener located on the front floor area on the right side of the car.

NOTE:

If the fuel-filler flap will not open because ice has formed around it, lightly tap or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not lever the flap. If necessary, spray around the flap with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warmer area and allow the ice to melt.



HJM2019



WARNING:

- o Fuel vapors are dangerous. Before refueling, always stop the engine and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler area. If you need to replace the filler cap, use a genuine Hyundai replacement part. If you open the fuel filler cap during high ambient temperatures, a slight "pressure sound" may be heard. This is normal and not a cause for concern. Whenever you open the fuel filler cap, turn it slowly.

- o Automotive fuels are flammable/explosive materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully.

- Before touching the fuel nozzle or fuel filler cap, have one's hands in contact with metal parts away from the filler neck to discharge static electricity.
- Do not get back in the vehicle whilst refueling. Do not operate anything that can produce static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in explosion.
- When using a portable fuel container be sure to place the container on the ground whilst refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Whilst starting refueling contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Do not use cellular phones around a fuel station. The electric current or electronic interference from cellular phones can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

BONNET RELEASE

- When refueling always shut the engine off. Sparks by electrical equipment of the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. After refueling, check to make sure the fuel filler cap is securely closed, and then start the engine.
- Do not smoke or try to light cigarettes around a gas station. Automotive fuels are flammable.

B570A03A-EAT



HJM2020-D

1. Pull the release knob to unlatch the bonnet.



HJM2021

2. Push the safety catch lever to the left and lift the bonnet.



HJM2022

3. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod.

Before closing the bonnet, return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling. Lower the bonnet until it is about 1 ft. (30 cm) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.



CAUTION:

Make sure that the support rod has been released prior to closing the bonnet.

SUN VISOR

! WARNING:

- o Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could fly open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- o The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the bonnet whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.
- o Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

B580A01E-EAT



Sun visors are fitted to both the driver and passenger side of the vehicle. Certain derivatives are equipped with a vanity mirror which is located on the back of the driver and passenger visor. The visor may be lowered to reduce the amount of glare from directly ahead, or may be moved towards the side window to reduce glare from the side of the vehicle, once the inner pivot has been unclipped from the bracket.

NOTE:

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) label containing useful information can be found on the back of each sun visor.

! WARNING:

Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

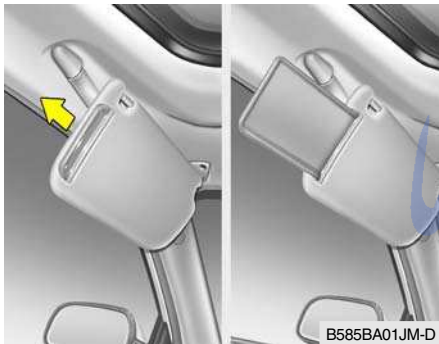
B580B01B-EAT

Illuminated Vanity Mirror (Not all models)

Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

B585BA01JM-AAT

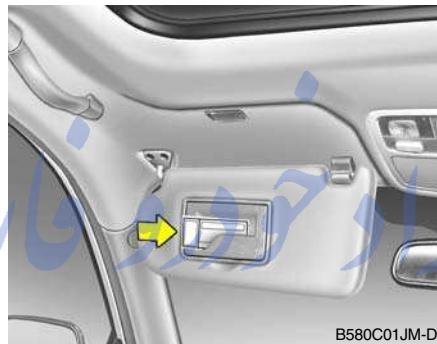
SUN VISOR EXTENDER (Not all models)



Your vehicle is equipped with sun visor extenders that may be used when the visor is in the side glass position.

B580C01LZ-AAT

TICKET HOLDER



The ticket holder is provided on the front of the sun visor for holding a tollgate ticket.

FRONT DOOR EDGE WARNING LIGHT

B620A01S-EAT

(Not all models)



A red light comes on when the front door is opened. The purpose of this light is to assist when you get in or out and also to warn passing vehicles.

HORN

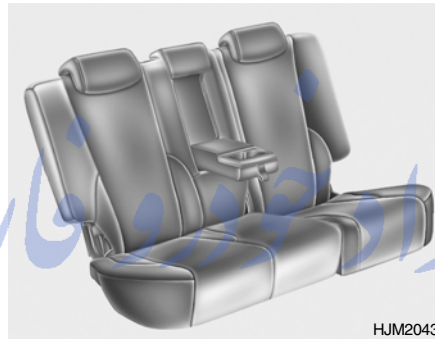
B610A01A-DAT



Press the centre hub of the steering wheel to sound the horn.

PACKAGE ARM REST

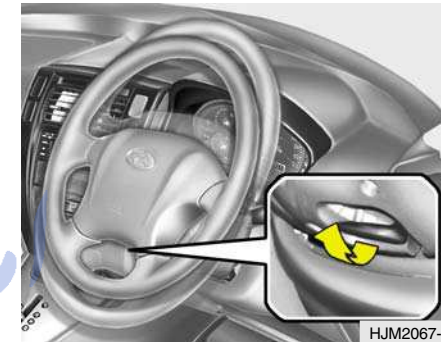
YB830A1-E

(Not all models)

The package arm rest is located in the centre of rear seat back.

STEERING WHEEL TILT LEVER

SB520A1-F



To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Push the lever downward to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. After adjustment, securely tighten the lever by pulling it upward.

**WARNING:**

Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving as this may result in loss of control of the vehicle and result in death or serious injury.

1 CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

82

HEADLIGHT LEVELING DEVICE SYSTEM

B340G01O-EAT



B340G01JM-D

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

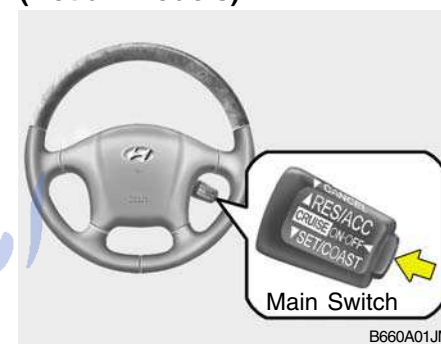
Listed below are the examples of recommended switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

LOADING CONDITION	Switch position (2WD/4WD)
Driver Only	0
Driver + Front Passenger	0
Driver + Front Passenger + Farthest Rear Seat Full	1
Full Passengers	1
Full Passengers + Maximum Permissible Loading	2
Driver + Maximum Permissible Loading	3

CRUISE CONTROL

SB700A1-E

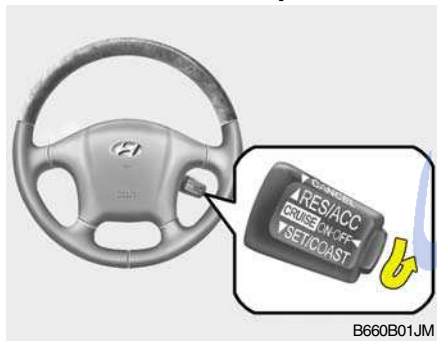
(Not all models)



B660A01JM

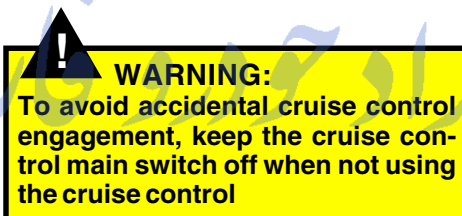
The cruise control system provides automatic speed control for your comfort when driving on freeways, tollroads, or other noncongested highways. This is designed to function above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

B660B01E-AAT

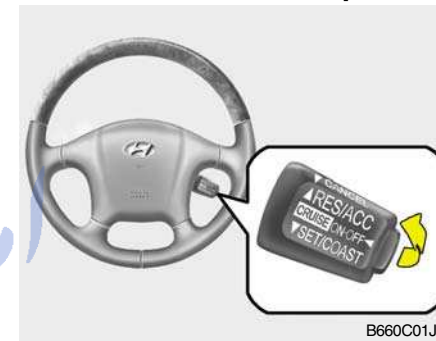
To Set the Cruise Speed

1. Push in the cruise control main switch on the end of the barrel. The "CRUISE" indicator light in the instrument cluster will be illuminated. This turns the system on.
2. Accelerate to the desired cruising speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).
3. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" and release it.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and the desired speed will automatically be maintained.

5. To increase speed, depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the preset speed. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the speed you have set.



B660C04E-AAT

To Cancel the Cruise Speed

To disengage the cruise control system, pull the control switch toward the steering wheel to the "CANCEL" position. Additionally, the following actions will disengage the system:

- o Depress the brake pedal.
- o Depress the clutch pedal (Manual transaxle).
- o Shift the selector lever to "P" or "N" position (Automatic transaxle).
- o Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- o Release the main switch.

B660D01E-AAT

To Resume the Preset Speed



B660D01JM

The vehicle will automatically resume the speed set prior to cancellation when you push the control switch upward to the "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and release it, providing the vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).

B660E01E-AAT

To Reset at a Faster Speed

1. Push the control switch upward to the "RESUME (ACCEL)" position and hold it.
2. Accelerate to desired speed and release the control switch. While the control switch is held, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

B660F02E-EAT

To Reset at a Slower Speed



B660B01JM

1. Push the control switch downward to "SET (COAST)" position and hold it. The vehicle will decelerate.
2. When the desired speed is obtained, release the control switch. While the control switch is pushed, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.



WARNING:

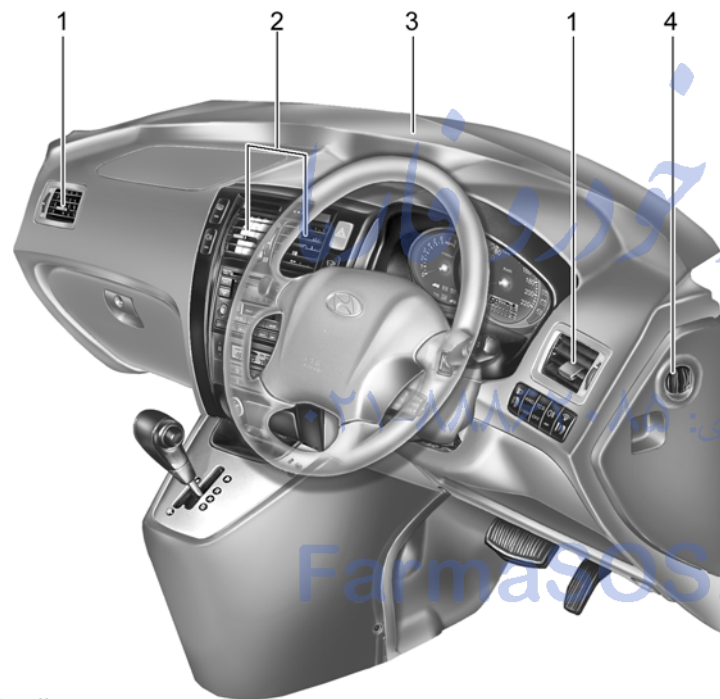
- o Keep the main switch off when not using the cruise control.
- o Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open dual carriageways/motorways in good weather.

- o Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.
- o Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.
- o During cruise-control driving with a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, or the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the main switch.
- o With the cruise control engaged, when the brake pedal is applied, it is normal to hear the cruise control system deactivate. This is an indication of normal system operation.
- o During normal cruise control operation, when the "SET(COAST)" is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL

B710A01JM-EAT

(Not all models)



- 1. Side Ventilator
- 2. Centre Ventilator
- 3. Windscreen Defroster Nozzle
- 4. Side Defroster Nozzle

B710B02O-EAT

Centre Ventilator

The centre ventilators are located in the middle of the dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the centre of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

B710C02HP-EAT

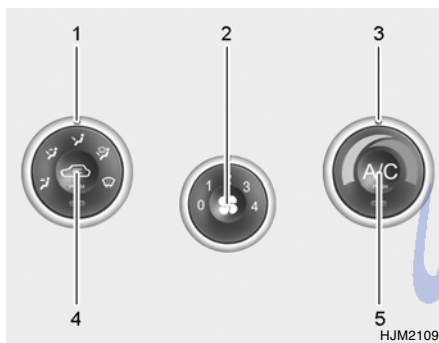
Side Ventilator

The side ventilators are located on each side of the dashboard. To change the direction of the air flow, move the knob in the centre of the vent up-and-down and side-to-side. The vents are opened when the vent knob is moved to "≡" position. The vents are closed when the vent knob is moved to "⊠". Keep these vents clear of any obstructions.

B710A02JM-D

HEATING AND VENTILATION

B670A01JM-AAT



There are three controls and two switches for the heating and cooling system. They are:

1. Air flow control
2. Fan speed control
3. Temperature control
4. Air intake control switch
5. Air conditioning switch

B670B01A-AAT

Fan Speed Control (Blower Control)




This is used to turn the blower fan on and off and to select the fan speed. The blower fan speed, and therefore the volume of air delivered from the system, may be controlled manually by setting the blower control between the "1" and "4" position.


B670C03E-EAT

Air Intake Control



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculating inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.



FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes off when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

With the "Recirculation" mode selected, air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in "Recirculation" mode () will give rise to fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode () selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B670D01L-EAT

Air Flow Control



This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



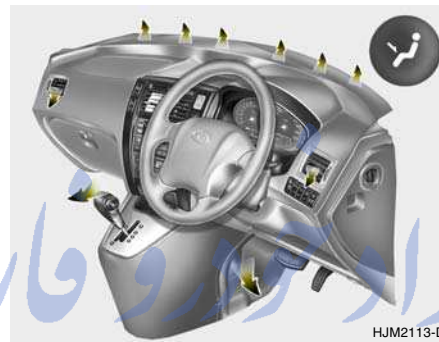
Face-Level

Selecting the "Face" mode will cause air to be discharged through the face level vents.



Bi-Level

Air is discharged through the face vents and the floor vents. This makes it possible to have cooler air from the dashboard vents and warmer air from the floor outlets at the same time.



Floor-Level

Air is discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.



Floor-Defrost Level

Air is discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, the floor vents, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Floor-Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.

HEATING CONTROLS

89



HJM2115-D

**Defrost-Level**

Air is discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

If the "Defrost" mode is selected, the A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated to improve windscreen defrosting.

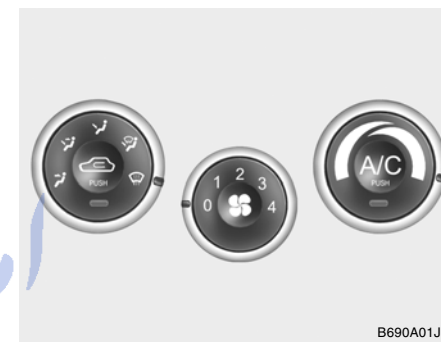
B670E02A-AAT

Temperature Control

HJM2117

This control is used to adjust the degree of heating or cooling desired.

B690A01E-AAT



B690A01JM

For normal heating operation, set the air intake control to the fresh air () position and the air flow control to the floor () position.

For faster heating, the air intake control should be set in the recirculate () position.

If the windows fog up, set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The A/C will be on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)

For maximum heat, move the temperature control to "Warm".

BI-LEVEL HEATING

B700A02E-AAT



B700A01JM

Your Hyundai is equipped with bi-level heating controls. To use this feature:

- o Set the air intake control to the fresh air () position.
- o Set the air flow control at the bi-level () position.
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

VENTILATION

B710A01S-AAT



B710A01JM

To operate the ventilation system:

- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode ().
- o To direct all intake air to the dashboard vents, set the airflow control to "Face" ().
- o Adjust the fan speed control to the desired speed.
- o Set the temperature control between "Cool" and "Warm".

DEFROSTING/DEFOGGING

B720A04S-EAT

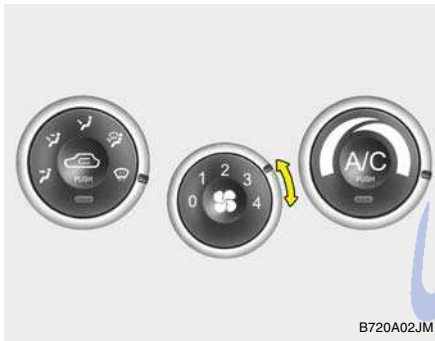


B720A01JM

Use the heating/ventilation system to defrost or defog the windshield:

To remove interior fog on the windshield:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost () position. (The A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the desired position.
- o Set the fan speed control between "1" and "4" position.



To remove frost or exterior fog on the windscreen:

- o Set the air flow control to the defrost (🌀) position. (The A/C will be turned on automatically and "Fresh" mode will be activated.)
- o Set the temperature control to the warm.
- o Set the fan speed control to position "3" or "4".

NOTE:

When the A/C is operated continuously on the floor-defrost level (🌀) or defrost level (🌀), it may cause fog to form on the exterior windscreen by the temperature difference. At this time set the air flow control to the face level position (🌀) and fan speed control to the low position.

B730A01L-EAT

Operation Tips

- o To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to (🌀). Be sure to return the control to (🌀) when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- o Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- o To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air (🌀) position, fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust temperature control to desired temperature.

B740A01S-AAT

Air Conditioning Switch (Not all models)

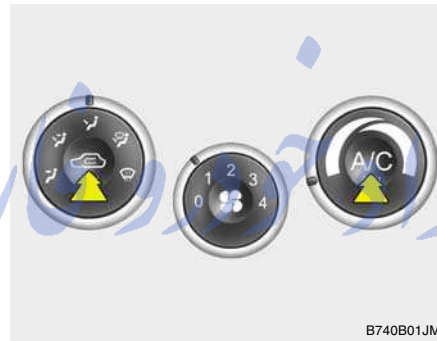


HJM2119

The air conditioning is turned on or off by pushing the A/C button on the heating/air conditioning control panel.

B740B01S-AAT

Air Conditioning Operation for Cooling



B740B01JM

To use the air conditioning to cool the interior:

- o Set the side vent control to "OFF", to shut off outside air entry.
- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch by pushing on the switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to "Fresh" mode (☞).

- o Set the temperature control to "Cool". ("Cool" provides maximum cooling. The temperature may be moderated by moving the control toward "Warm".)
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed. For greater cooling, turn the fan control to one of the higher speeds or temporarily select the "Recirculation (☞)" position on the air intake control.

B740C01S-AAT

Dehumidified Heating

For dehumidified heating:

- o Turn on the fan control switch.
- o Turn on the air conditioning switch. The air conditioning indicator light should come on at the same time.
- o Set the air intake control to the "Fresh" mode (☞).
- o Set the air flow control to the "Face" (☞).
- o Adjust the fan control to the desired speed.
- o For more rapid action, set the fan at one of the higher speeds.
- o Adjust the temperature control to provide the desired amount of warmth.

B740D01A-AAT

Operation Tips

- o If the interior of the car is hot when you first get in, open the windows for a few minutes to expel the hot air.
- o When you are using the air conditioning system, keep all windows closed to keep hot air out.
- o When moving slowly, as in heavy traffic, shift to a lower gear. This increases engine speed, which in turn increases the speed of the air conditioning compressor.
- o On steep grades, turn the air conditioning off to avoid the possibility of the engine over-heating.
- o During winter months or in periods when the air conditioning is not used regularly, run the air conditioning once every month for a few minutes. This will help circulate the lubricants and keep your system in peak operating condition.

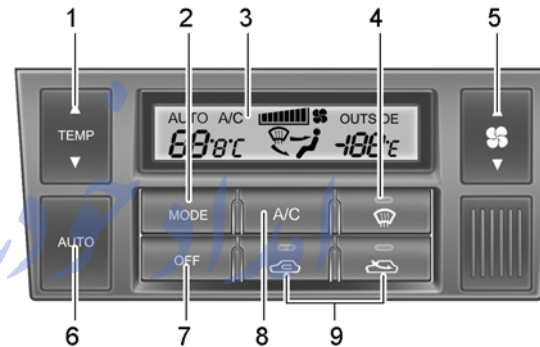
AUTOMATIC HEATING AND COOLING CONTROL SYSTEM

B970A01Y-AAT

(Nor all models)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an automatic heating and cooling control system controlled by simply setting the desired temperature.

TYPE A (Without A.Q.S: Air Quality System)

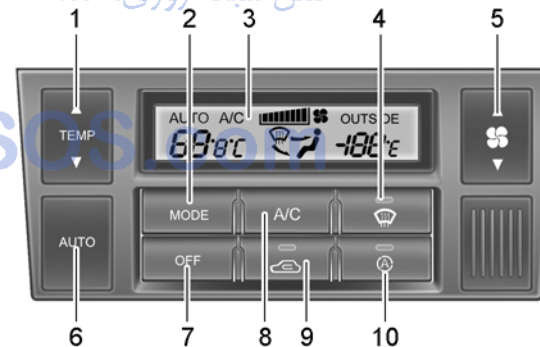


B970B01JM-GAT

Heating and Cooling Controls

1. Temperature Control Switch
2. Air Flow Control Switch
3. Display Window
4. Defroster Switch
5. Blower Fan Control Switch
6. AUTO (Automatic Control) Switch
7. OFF Switch
8. Air Conditioning Switch
9. Air Intake Control Switch
10. Air Quality System Switch
(Not all models)

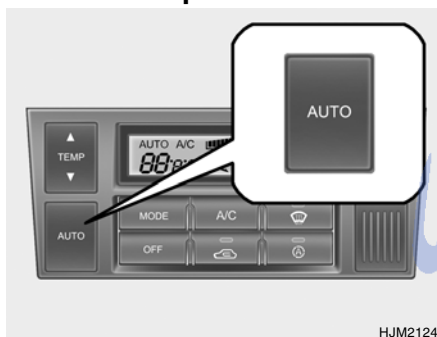
TYPE B (With A.Q.S: Air Quality System)



B970B01JM

B970B02JM

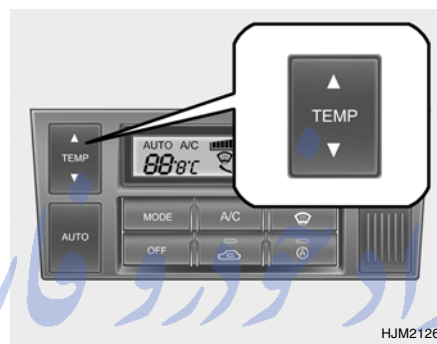
B970C001JM-EAT

Automatic Operation

HJM2124

The FATC (Full Automatic Temperature Control) system automatically controls heating and cooling by doing as follows:

1. Push the "AUTO" button. The indicator light will illuminate confirming that the Face, Floor and/or Bi-Level modes as well as the blower speed and air conditioner will be controlled automatically.



HJM2126

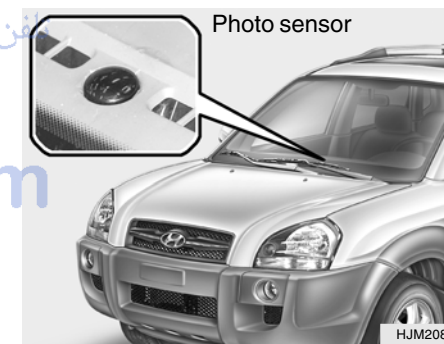
2. Push the "TEMP" button to set the desired temperature. The temperature will increase to the maximum 90°F(32°C) by pushing the "▲" button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to increase by 1°F(0.5°C). The temperature will decrease to the minimum 62°F(17°C) by pushing the "▼" button. Each push of the button will cause the temperature to decrease by 1°F(0.5°C).

NOTE:

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode will reset to Centigrade degrees.

This is a normal condition and you can change the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

Press the "TEMP" down button and "AUTO" button simultaneously for 3 secs. The display shows that the unit of temperature is adjusted to Centigrade or Fahrenheit. (°C → °F or °F → °C)



HJM2086

NOTE:

Never place anything covering the photo sensor which is located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

B980A01Y-AAT

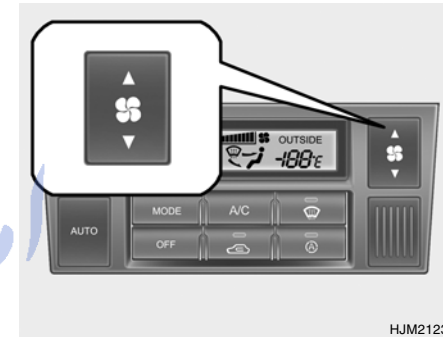
MANUAL OPERATION

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually as well by pushing buttons other than the "AUTO" button. In this state, the system sequentially works according to the order of buttons selected.

The function of the buttons which are not selected will be controlled automatically.

Press the "AUTO" button in order to convert to automatic control of the system.

B980B01Y-AAT

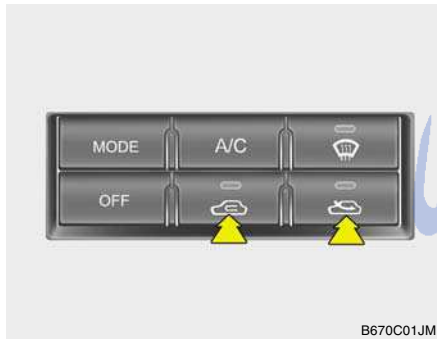
Fan Speed Control Switch

HJM2123


The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the appropriate fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the "OFF" button turns off the fan.


B670C03Y-EAT

Air Intake Control Switch (Without A.Q.S)



This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculation inside air. To change the air intake control mode, (Fresh mode, Recirculation mode) push the control button.

FRESH MODE () : The indicator light on the button goes on when the air intake control is fresh mode.

RECIRCULATION MODE () : The indicator light on the button is illuminated when the air intake control is recirculation mode.

With the "Fresh" mode selected, air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

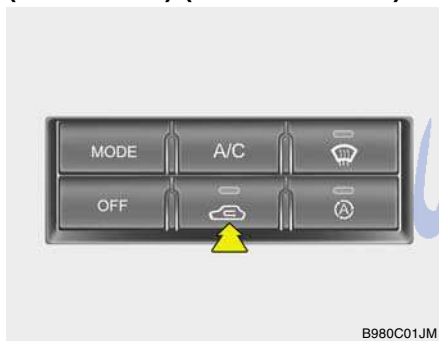
With the "Recirculation" mode selected, and air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in "recirculation" mode will give rise to fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the "Recirculation" mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

B980C02JM-EAT

Air Intake Control Switch (With A.Q.S) (Not all models)



B980C01JM

This is used to select fresh outside air or recirculate inside air automatically.

— : OFF
— : ON



Fresh Mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.



Recirculation Mode :

Air from within the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.



Exhaust Gas Cutoff Mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside. But if exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cutoff mode () is automatically converted to the () mode, to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

NOTE:

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode () will give rise to fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode () selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.



CAUTION:

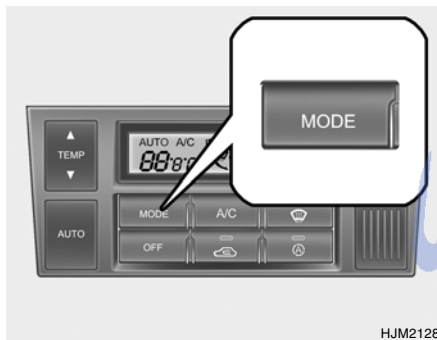
If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the Fresh air position or A.Q.S control to "OFF".

B980D01Y-AAT

Heating and Cooling System Off

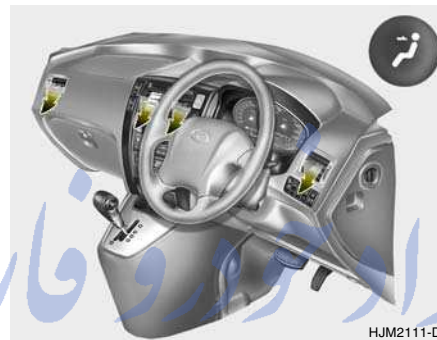
Press the "OFF" button to stop the operation of the heating and cooling system.

B980E01E-EAT

Air Flow Control

HJM2128

This is used to direct the flow of air. Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Four symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor and Floor-Defrost air position.



HJM2111-D

**Face-Level**

When selecting the "Face" mode, the indicator light will come on, causing air to be discharged through the face level vents.



HJM2114-D

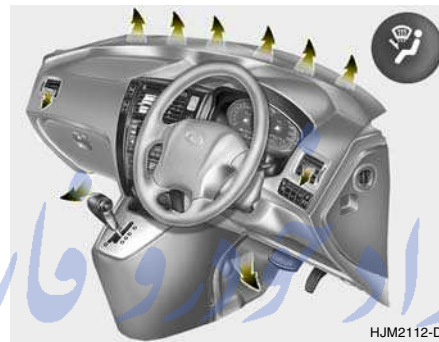
**Bi-Level**

When selecting the "Bi-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the face vents and the floor vents.



Floor-Level

When selecting the "Floor-Level" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the floor vents, windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

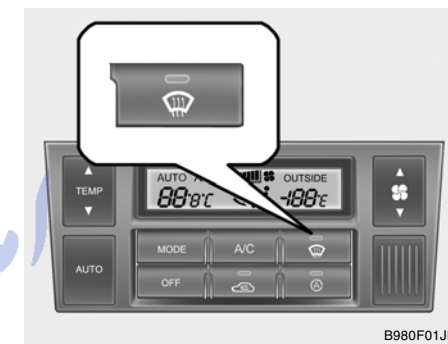


Floor-Defrost Level

When selecting the "Floor-Defrost" mode, the indicator light will come on and the air will be discharged through the windscreen defroster vents, the floor vents and side defroster nozzle and side ventilator.

B980F01JM-EAT

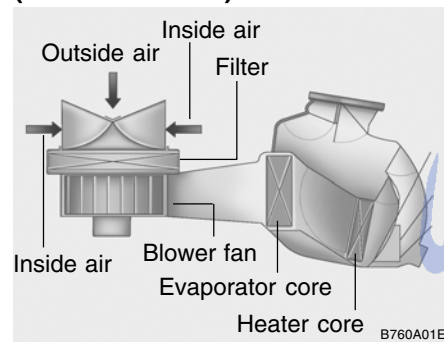
Defrost Switch



When the "Defrost" button is pressed, the () mode will be automatically selected and the air will be discharged through the windscreen defroster nozzle, side defroster nozzle and side ventilator. To assist in defrosting, the air conditioning will operate if ambient temperature is higher than 2°C, and automatically turns off if the ambient temperature drops below 2°C.

**CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER
(IN FRONT OF BLOWER UNIT)**

B760A04E-GAT

(Not all models)

The climate control air filter is located in front of the blower unit behind the glove box.

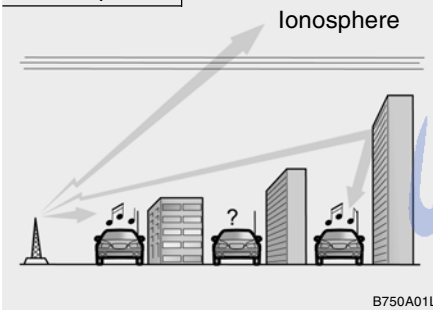
It operates to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.

To replace the climate control air filter, refer to the page 6-21.

**CAUTION:**

- o Replace the filter every 10,000 mile or 12 months. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- o When the air flow rate is decreased, it must be checked by a Hyundai authorised repairer.

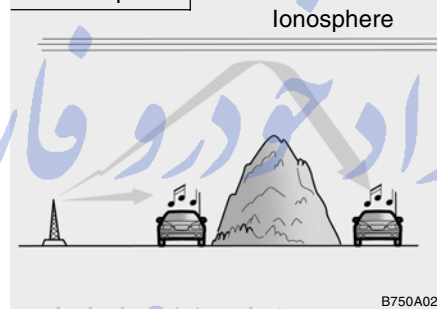
B750A02A-AAT

How Car Audio Works**FM reception**

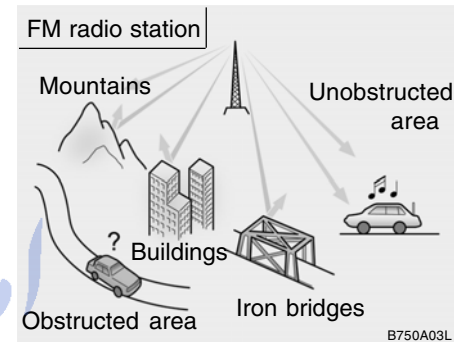
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your car. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your car speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible high quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle is not strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong ra-

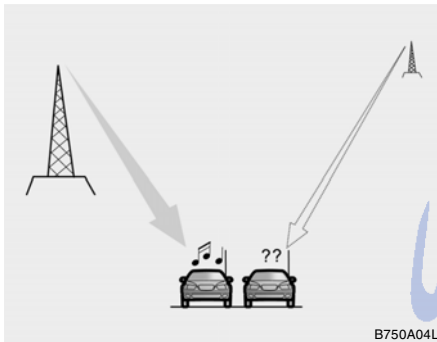
dio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequency. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the ionosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

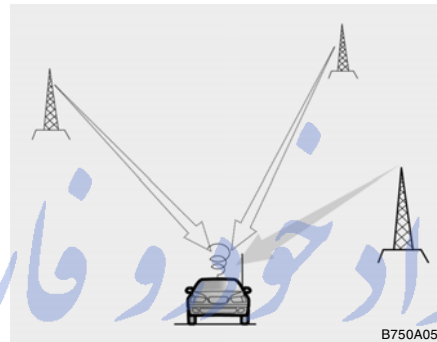


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequency and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



B750A04L

- o Fading - As your car moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- o Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



B750A05L

- o Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- o Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and a reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

B750B02Y-AAT

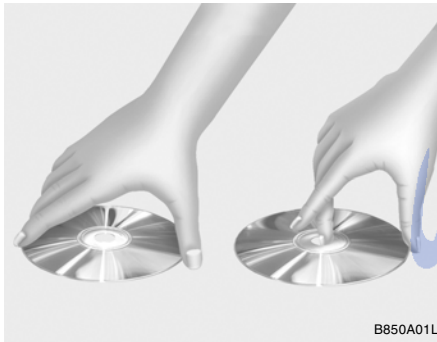
Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

CAUTION:
When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING:
Don't use a mobile phone whilst you are driving.

B850A01F-DAT

Proper Handling

B850A01L

Handle your disc as shown. Do not drop the disc. Hold the disc so you will not leave fingerprints on the surface. If the surface is scratched, it may cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Do not affix tape, paper, or gummed labels on the disc. Do not write on the disc.

Damaged Disc

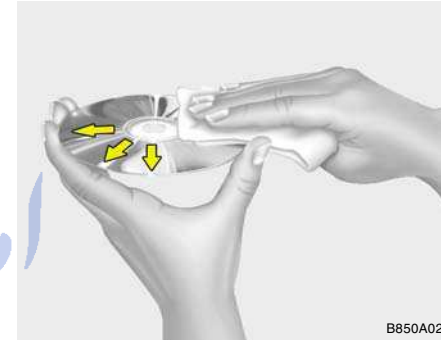
Do not attempt to play damaged, warped or cracked discs. These could severely damage the playback mechanism.

Storage

When not in use, place your discs in their individual cases and store them in a cool place away from the sun, heat, and dust.

Do not grip or pull out the disc with your hand while the disc is being pulled into the unit by the self loading mechanism. Do not pull the unit from the dash immediately after a disc is inserted or the eject switch has been pressed. If the unit is pulled out before an operation is completed, the disc will be unstable in the unit and may be damaged.

Do not attempt to insert a disc into the unit when the unit is out of the dash or the power is off.

Keep Your Discs Clean

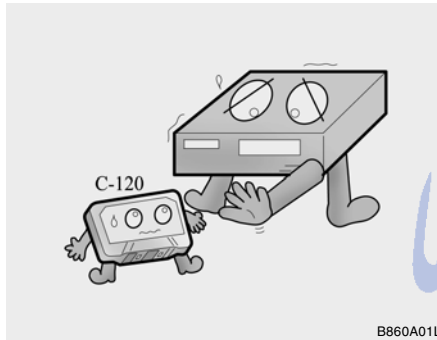
B850A02L

Fingerprints, dust, or foreign material on the surface of a disc could cause the pickup to skip signal tracks. Wipe the surface clean with a clean soft cloth.

If the surface is heavily soiled, dampen a clean soft cloth in a solution of mild neutral detergent to wipe it clean.

CARE OF CASSETTE TAPES

B860A01A-AAT

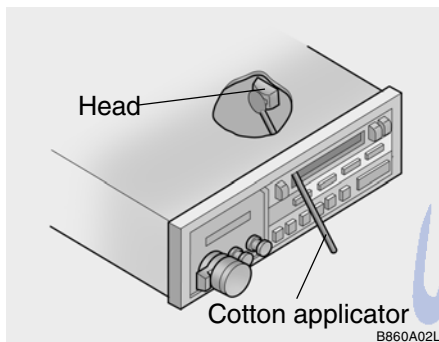


Proper care of your cassette tapes will extend the tape life and increase your listening enjoyment. Always protect your tapes and cassette cases from direct sunlight, severely cold and dusty conditions. When not in use, cassettes should always be stored in the original protective cassette case. When the vehicle is very hot or cold, allow the interior temperature to become more moderate before listening to your cassettes.

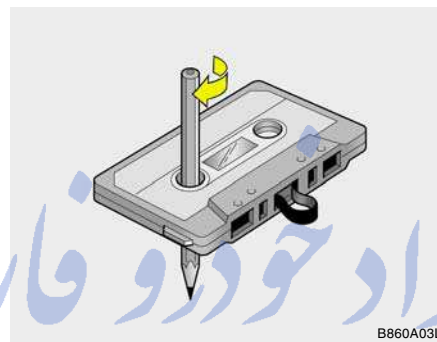
- o Never leave a cassette inserted in the player when not being played. This could damage the tape player unit and the cassette tape.
- o We strongly recommend against the use of tapes longer than C-60 (60 minutes total). Tapes such as C-120 or C-180 are very thin and do not perform as well in the automotive environment.



- o Be sure that the cassette label is not loose or peeling off or tape ejection may be difficult.
- o Never touch or soil the actual audio tape surfaces.
- o Keep all magnetized objects, such as electric motors, speakers or transformers away from your cassette tapes and tape player unit.
- o Store cassettes in a cool, dry place with the open side facing down to prevent dust from setting in the cassette body.
- o Avoid repeated fast reverse usage to replay one given tune or tape section. This can cause poor tape winding to occur, and eventually cause excessive internal drag and poor audio quality in the cassette. If this occurs, it can sometimes be corrected by fast winding the tape from end to end several times. If this does not correct the problem, do not continue to use the tape in your vehicle.



- o The playback head, capstan and pinch rollers will develop a coating of tape residue that can result in deterioration of sound quality, such as a wavering sound. They should be cleaned monthly using a commercially available head cleaning tape or special solution available from audio specialty shops. Follow the supplier's directions carefully and never oil any part of the tape player unit.
- o Always be sure that the tape is tightly wound on its reel before inserting in the player. Rotate a pencil in the drive sprockets to wind up any slack.

**NOTE:**

Look at a tape before you insert it. If the tape is loose, tighten it by turning one of the hubs with a pencil or your finger.

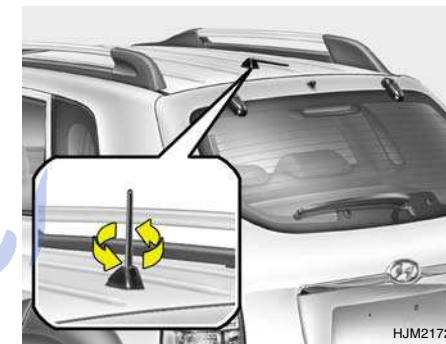
If the label is peeling off, do not put it in the drive mechanism.

Do not leave tapes sitting where they are exposed to hot, warm, or high humidity, such as on top of the dashboard or in the player.

If a tape is exposed to excessively hot or cold, let it reach a moderate temperature before putting it in the player.

ANTENNA

B870D01FC-EAT

Roof Antenna

Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn the antenna counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise.

**CAUTION:**

- o Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the car in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.
- o Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure to adjust/lower the roof antenna.
- o When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened to ensure proper reception.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

DRIVING YOUR HYUNDAI

Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous!	2-2
Before Starting the Engine	2-4
Key Positions	2-5
Starting	2-6
Manual Transaxle	2-9
Automatic Transaxle	2-11
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	2-15
Brake Traction Control System (BTCS)	2-16
Electronic Stability Program (ESP)	2-17
Full-Time 4WD Operation	2-19
4WD Lock System	2-22
Effective Braking	2-24
Driving for Economy	2-24
Smooth Cornering	2-26
Winter Motoring	2-26
Trailer or Vehicle Towing	2-27

C010A02JM-EAT



WARNING: ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust gases are potentially lethal. If at any time engine exhaust gas is detected within the passenger compartment, move the vehicle to an open area and open all windows.

o Never inhale exhaust gas.

Exhaust gases contain Carbon Monoxide which is colourless and odourless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

o Exhaust System Maintenance.

Ensure that the exhaust system is maintained in good condition and is free from excessive corrosion and damage which may result in leakage. If the vehicle is driven over an object which strikes the exhaust system, ensure that the exhaust system is inspected at the first available opportunity to ensure that no leakage exists.

o Confined Areas.

Do not run the engine in confined spaces, allowing the engine to idle in a garage, even when the doors are open is dangerous practice. Only start the engine immediately prior to moving the vehicle out of the garage.

o Prolonged Idling.

If it is necessary to allow the vehicle to idle for prolonged periods, ensure that the heating system air intake control is set to the "Fresh" position, the blower is set to high speed operation and that the vehicle is standing in an open area.

To ensure correct operation of the heater system, the air intake grilles at the base of the windscreen must not be obstructed by snow leaves etc..

**WARNING:**

- o The 2WD Tucson is not designed for off-road use. The 4WD Tucson is designed primarily for use on paved roads. However, occasional use in off-highway conditions such as established unpaved roads and non-challenging off-road trails is allowed. The 4WD Tucson is not designed for blazing new trails, challenging off-road conditions, or unpaved hill climbing. Exceeding the conditions that were intended for the vehicle's primary design may result in injury or death.
- o Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate a

problem. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

- o In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

C020A02O-EAT

Before you start the engine, you should always:

1. Look around the vehicle to be sure there are no flat tyres, puddles of oil or water or other indications of possible trouble.
2. After entering the car, check to be sure the parking brake is engaged.
3. Check that all windows, and lights are clean.
4. Check that the interior and exterior mirrors are clean and in position.
5. Check your seat, seatback and head restraint to be sure they are in their proper positions.
6. Close all the doors.
7. Fasten your seat belt and be sure that all other occupants have fastened theirs.
8. Turn off all lights and accessories that are not needed.
9. When you turn the ignition switch to "ON" check that all appropriate warning lights are operating and that you have sufficient fuel.

10. Check the operation of warning lights and all bulbs when key is in the "ON" position.

! WARNING:(Diesel only)
To ensure that sufficient vacuum exists within the brake system during cold weather start-up conditions, it is necessary to run the engine at idle for several seconds after starting the engine.

! WARNING:
Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch (Not all models).

TO START THE ENGINE

SC040A1-E

COMBINATION SWITCH AND STEERING LOCK

- o If your Hyundai is equipped with a manual transaxle, place the gear-shift lever in neutral and depress the clutch pedal fully.
- o If your Hyundai has an automatic transaxle, place the selector lever in "P" (park).
- o To start the engine, insert the ignition key and turn it to the "START" position. Release it as soon as the engine starts. Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

NOTE:

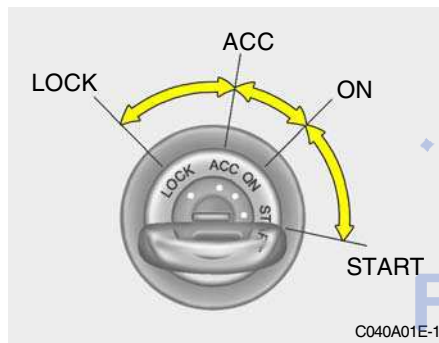
For safety, the engine will not start if the shift lever is not in "P" or "N" position (Automatic Transaxle).

KEY POSITIONS

SC050A1-E

**WARNING:**

The engine must never be turned off and the key removed from the ignition key cylinder whilst the vehicle is in motion since the steering lock will operate and control of the vehicle will be lost.



o "START"

The engine is started in this position. It will crank until you release the key.

NOTE:

Do not hold the key in the "START" position for more than 15 seconds.

o "ON"

When the key is at the "ON" position, the ignition and all accessories are available for use. If the engine is not running, the key should not be left at this position since the battery will become discharged and damage to the ignition system may also result. For information regarding engine starting, refer to "STARTING THE ENGINE".

o "ACC"

When the ignition key is at the "ACC" position, the radio and other accessories may be used.

o "LOCK"

The ignition key may only be inserted or removed at this position.

NOTE:

The ignition key can only be removed if the transmission selector is at the "P" position (automatic transaxle only).

YC030A2-E

STEERING WHEEL LOCK

When the ignition key is removed, the steering wheel lock will be activated. The lock only engages at one position of the steering wheel and therefore it will be necessary to turn the wheel until this position is reached. It is not, however, necessary for the lock to be engaged before leaving the vehicle since in the event of attempted unauthorised removal, the lock will engage when attempts are made to steer the vehicle.

NOTE:

If difficulty is experienced in turning the ignition key to the START position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension and then turn the key.

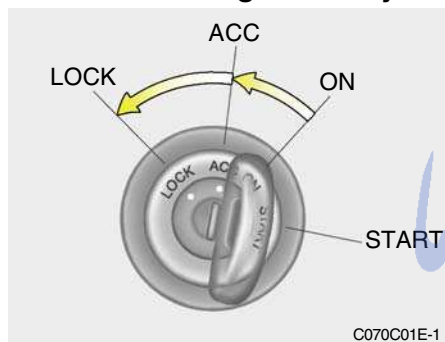
**CAUTION:**

Never remove the key from the ignition lock whilst the vehicle is in motion since the steering mechanism lock will be activated.

STARTING

C070C01A-AAT

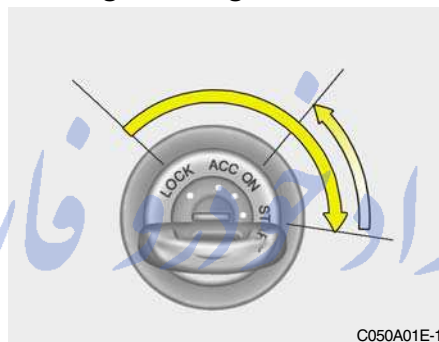
To Remove the Ignition Key



1. Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
2. Simultaneously push and turn the ignition key counterclockwise from the "ACC" position to the "LOCK" position.
3. The key can be removed in the "LOCK" position.

SC060A1-E

Starting The Engine



1. Ensure that the gearshift lever is in neutral and that the clutch pedal is held depressed (manual transaxle) or the selector lever is at the "P" position (automatic transaxle vehicle).
2. Turn the ignition key to and hold at the "START" position until the engine starts. When the engine has started, release the key.

NOTE:

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds continuously or continue to operate the starter after the engine has started to avoid damaging the starter motor. If the engine makes a false start, allow it and the starter motor to come to rest before attempting to start the engine again. Never attempt to start the engine with the transaxle in gear. Do not depress the accelerator pedal whilst starting the engine. Allow the engine to idle for 20 seconds or so before driving the vehicle.



CAUTION:

Do not leave the vehicle unattended whilst idling. Never allow the vehicle to idle or warm up in a confined space (ie garage) longer than is necessary to move the vehicle into an open area.

C050A01O-AAT

Starting For Diesel Engine**ENGINE COLD**

- o Turn the ignition key to position "ON" and wait for the pre-heat indicator light to go out.
- o Operate the starter until the engine runs.

ENGINE WARM

Operate the starter. If the engine does not respond on the first attempt, wait several seconds and try again using the pre-heat.

C050B02S-GAT

NORMAL CONDITIONS

The Starting Procedure:

1. Insert key, and fasten the seat belt.
2. Depress the clutch pedal fully and place the gearshift lever in neutral (manual transaxle) or the selector lever in "P" (park) position (automatic transaxle).
3. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain all warning lights and gauges are functioning properly before starting the engine.
4. On vehicles equipped with the diesel preheat indication light, turn the ignition key to the "ON" position. The diesel-preheat indication light will first illuminate in amber, and then after a short time, the amber illumination will go off, indicating that preheating is completed.

Amber lamp ON Amber lamp OFF



C050B01HP

NOTE:

If the engine has not been started within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "ON" position, in order to preheat again.

**WARNING:**

Be sure that the clutch is fully depressed when starting a manual transaxle vehicle. Otherwise there is the potential to cause damage to the vehicle or injury to someone inside or outside the vehicle as a result of the forward or backward movement of the vehicle that will occur if the clutch is not depressed when the vehicle is started.

5. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position and release it when the engine starts.

C055B01B-GAT

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE FOR TURBO CHARGER INTERCOOLER (DIESEL ENGINE)

- (1) Do not race the engine or suddenly accelerate the engine immediately after starting it. If the engine is cold, allow the engine to idle for several seconds before it is driven to ensure sufficient lubrication of the turbo charger unit.
- (2) After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, the engine should be allowed to idle about 1 minute before turning it off. This idle time will allow the turbo charger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

**WARNING:**

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

DC090C1-E

FUEL ECONOMY

The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the greatest degree of fuel economy.

- o Maintaining a constant check on fuel consumption will enable the most economical use pattern and driving style to be adopted.
- o Avoid using the vehicle for very short journeys if possible, particularly when a cold start is involved.
- o Ensure that tyre pressures are maintained at the correct level.
- o Use only the recommended grade of fuel.
- o Avoid carrying unnecessary weight, and if a roof rack is in use, remove it as soon as possible after use.
- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead to enable adjustments in speed to be made smoothly. Avoid heavy acceleration and sharp braking.
- o Avoid cruising at unnecessary high speeds.
- o Always ensure that the periodic maintenance services are performed by a Hyundai authorised repairer at the time and/or mileage intervals specified.
- o Use the air conditioner only when necessary.

OPERATING THE MANUAL TRANSAXLE

SC090A2-E

5 Speeds



6 Speeds



C070A02A

Your Hyundai's manual transaxle has a conventional shift pattern. This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.



C070A02B

When shifting into reverse gear, pull the mis-shift prevention tab and shift into reverse gear position.



CAUTION:

- o Do not attempt to engage reverse gear when the car is in motion.
- o To avoid damaging the selector mechanism, do not use the gear shift lever as a hand rest. Release the lever immediately the shift is completed.
- o To avoid premature clutch wear, do not use the clutch pedal as a foot rest, and do not hold the vehicle on a gradient using the clutch.

- o Ensure that the engine is not over-revved by upshifting before the tachometer needle enters the red zone.
- o Do not coast with the gearshift lever in the neutral position.
- o When descending long gradients, make use of the engine braking to assist the footbrake to avoid brake fade or overheating.
- o When slippery conditions are encountered, increased caution should be exercised when gear changing, braking or accelerating. Abrupt changes in speed may cause a loss of traction or control of the vehicle.
- o During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- o If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), put the shift lever in N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

- o Do not use the gearshift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.
- o Excessive depressing of the accelerator pedal under the tyres slip condition such as moving out of the mud or fresh snow etc, may cause severe damage to the transaxle. If this condition exists, it may be advisable to have the vehicle towed.

**WARNING:**

Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine.

C070B01A-EAT

Using the Clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be used after fully returning to the original position. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear.

Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the car on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the parking brake to hold the car on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

C070E04A-EAT

RECOMMENDED SHIFT POINTS**5 Speeds**

Shift from-to	Recommended mph (km/h)
1-2	15 (20)
2-3	25 (40)
3-4	35 (55)
4-5	45 (75)

6 Speeds

Shift from-to	Recommended mph (km/h)
1-2	15 (20)
2-3	20 (35)
3-4	35 (55)
4-5	45 (75)
5-6	55 (90)

The shift points as shown above are recommended for optimum fuel economy and performance.

NOTE:

The shift points are recommended and should only be used in the appropriate driving conditions.

OPERATING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

C090A01O-EAT



The highly efficient Hyundai automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the selector lever. The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate and the manual gate.

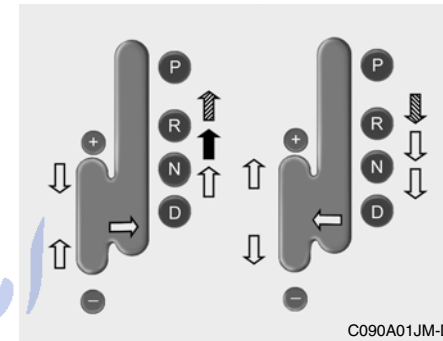
NOTE:
For information on manual gate operation, refer to "Sports Mode".

In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a button to avoid inadvertent wrong selection.

NOTE:

- ➡ Depress the brake pedal and push the button when shifting.
- ➡ Push the button when shifting.
- ➡ The selector lever can be shifted freely.

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, or if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the T.C.M (Transaxle Control Module).



CAUTION:
Never shift into "R" or "P" position whilst the vehicle is moving.

The indicator lights in the instrument cluster indicate the selector lever position when the ignition is switched "ON". During "D" range operation, green lights indicate the gear currently in use.

YC090A1-E

SELECTOR POSITIONS**o P (Park):**

With the selector lever in this position, no drive is transmitted from the engine and the transaxle output and therefore the front wheels locked. The engine may be started with the selector lever in this position.

**CAUTION:**

The selector lever must **NEVER** be shifted to the "P" position whilst the vehicle is in motion, otherwise serious transaxle damage will result.

DC110C1-E

o R (Reverse):

With the selector lever in this position, reverse gear will be engaged. The engine may not be started with the selector lever in this position.

**CAUTION:**

The selector must **NEVER** be shifted to the "R" position whilst the vehicle is in motion.

DC110D1-E

o N (Neutral):

With the selector lever in this position, no gear is selected and no drive is transmitted from the engine. The engine may be started with the selector lever in this position.

**CAUTION:**

Do not coast with the selector lever at the "N" position.

C090E01O-AAT

o D (Drive):

Use for normal driving. The transaxle will automatically shift through a four gear sequence.

C090F01O-GAT

Sports mode

HJM3020-D

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the selector lever from the "D" position into the manual gate. To return to "D" range operation, push the selector lever back into the main gate. In sports mode, moving the selector lever backward and forward can make rapid gearshifts simple. In contrast to a manual transaxle, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

UP (+) : Push the selector lever forward once to shift up one gear.

DOWN (-) : Pull the selector lever backward once to shift down one gear.

SKIP : By rapidly moving the selector lever forward or backward twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e. 1st to 3rd or 3rd to 1st .



CAUTION:

- o Upward shifts do not take place automatically in sports mode. The driver must execute shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- o By rapidly moving the selector lever backwards (-) twice or it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

NOTE:

- o In sports mode, only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position as required.
- o In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- o To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the selector lever is operated.
- o When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever toward into the +(UP) position. This causes the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the -(DOWN) side to shift back to 1st gear.

C090H01L-GAT

NOTE:

- o For smooth and safe operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from "Neutral" position or "Park" position to a forward or reverse gear.
- o The ignition key must be in the "ON" position and the brake pedal fully depressed in order to move the shift lever from the "P" (Park) position to any of the other positions.
- o It is always possible to shift from "R", "N", "D" position to "P" position. The vehicle must be fully stopped to avoid transaxle damage.

C090103L-EAT

**CAUTION:**

- o Shift into "R" and "P" position only when the vehicle has completely stopped.
- o Do not accelerate the engine in reverse or any of the forward positions with the brakes applied.
- o Always apply the footbrake when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R" or "D" position.
- o Do not use the "P" (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always set the parking brake, shift the transaxle into "P" (Park) position and turn off the ignition when you leave the vehicle, even momentarily. Never leave the vehicle unattended whilst the engine is running.
- o When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the selector lever into 2nd gear whilst in Sport mode will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

- o Check the automatic transaxle fluid level regularly, and add fluid as necessary.
- o See the maintenance for the proper fluid recommendation.

OC120D1-E

General Operating Instructions

- o The button in the selector handle must be depressed before the selector can be moved.
- o The engine may only be started when the selector lever is at position "P".
- o Ensure that the footbrake is firmly applied when shifting from "P" or "N", to "R" or "D" and vice versa.
- o Always engage the parking brake when the vehicle is unattended, never use the "P" position in place of the parking brake.
- o Under normal circumstances, the selector lever should be placed in the "D" position and the transaxle allowed to select the most ideal ratio for the circumstances. In this position maximum fuel economy will be achieved.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

C120A01JM-EAT

- o When descending steep gradients where engine braking is required, the selector lever should be placed at the "L" position depending upon the vehicle speed.
- o When climbing steep gradients and using large throttle openings, the transaxle may repeatedly change between two adjacent ratios. This is a normal characteristic and may be prevented by selecting "L" depending upon the vehicle speed.
- o Never move the selector lever to or from the "P" or "N" position with the accelerator depressed.
- o Only with the brake pedal fully depressed, the shift lever is shifted from "P" (parking) position to other position. (Not all models)
- o If rapid acceleration is required, fully depress the accelerator pedal. In this condition, the kickdown mechanism will be operated and the transaxle will automatically down-shift according to the vehicle speed.

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to prevent wheel lock-up during sudden braking or on hazardous road surfaces. The ABS control module monitors the wheel speed and controls the pressure applied to each brake. Thus, in emergency situations or on slick roads, ABS will increase vehicle control during braking.

NOTE:

- o A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system (Electronic Stability Program) is functioning properly.
- o During ABS (TCS/ESP) operation, a slight pulsation may be felt in the brake pedal when the brakes are applied. Also, a noise may be heard in the engine compartment while braking. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system (Traction Control System / Electronic Stability Program System) is functioning properly.



WARNING:

ABS (TCS/ESP) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (TCS/ESP) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions. These roads should be driven at reduced speeds.

- o Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- o With tyre chains installed.
- o On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (TCS/ESP) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

C300A02Y-EAT
(Not all models)



On slippery road surfaces, the traction control system (TCS) limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively, thus helping the car to accelerate. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the car turns at accelerated speeds.

SLIP Control

Limits the drive wheels from spinning excessively during starting or whilst making accelerated turns on slippery roads to avoid losing the driving force of the front wheels.

Driving Hints

TCS does not actively apply brakes. Be sure to decelerate the car sufficiently before entering curves.



CAUTION:

When the TCS indicator blinks, SLIP control function has been activated. It also means that the road is slippery or your car is accelerating excessively. In this situation, gently release foot pressure from the accelerator pedal and maintain moderate speed.



WARNING:

Traction control is a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery driving surfaces should be observed.

C310B01O-AAT

TCS ON/OFF Mode

When the TCS is running, the TCS indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the TCS switch, the TCS-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the TCS-OFF mode, the SLIP control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The TCS-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

- 1) The TCS mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.
- 2) When the traction control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- 3) When the engine starts, a click is heard from the engine compartment; however, this is only the sound of traction control being checked.
- 4) When moving out of the mud or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine speed to increase due to TCS operation.

C310D01O-EAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after three seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the TCS or TCS-OFF indicator does not go out after 3 seconds, have it checked by Hyundai authorised repairer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device whilst driving, TCS-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning. If TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.

Then, start the engine again to check if the TCS-OFF indicator goes out.

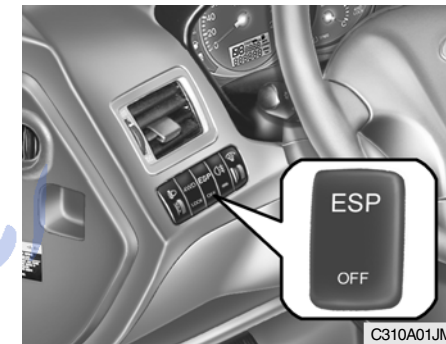
If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by Hyundai authorised repairer.

NOTE:

- 1) When the TCS-OFF indicator illuminates, traction control is automatically deactivated for safety.
- 2) This warning function is not provided when the driver selects the TCS-OFF mode.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP)

C310A01JM-EAT

(Not all models)

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESP checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESP applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can

all affect whether ESP will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

**CAUTION:**

Driving with varying tyre or wheel size may cause the ESP system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

**WARNING:**

Electronic stability program is a driving aid; all normal precautions for driving in inclement weather and on slippery road surfaces should be observed.

C310B01JM-AAT

ESP ON/OFF Mode

When the ESP is operating, the ESP indicator in the instrument cluster will blink.

If you turn the system off by pressing the ESP switch, the ESP-OFF indicator will come on and stay on. In the ESP-OFF mode, the stability control will be deactivated. Adjust your driving accordingly. To turn the system back on, press the switch again. The ESP-OFF indicator should go off.

NOTE:

The ESP mode will automatically be turned ON after the engine is turned off and restarted.

C310D01JM-EAT

Indicators and Warning

The indicators should illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON or START but should go out after approximately 3 seconds.

If the indicators do not illuminate, or the ESP-OFF indicator does not go out after approximately 3 seconds, have the vehicle checked by Hyundai authorised repairer.

Should there be any unusual conditions in the device whilst driving, ESP-OFF indicator illuminates as a warning.

If ESP-OFF indicator illuminates, pull your car to a safe place and stop the engine.

Then, start the engine again to check if the ESP-OFF indicator goes out.

If the indicator remains lit even after the engine has been started, have your car checked by Hyundai authorised repairer.

FULL-TIME 4WD OPERATION

C350A02JM-EAT

(Not all models)

Engine power can be delivered to all front and rear wheels for maximum power. Full-time 4WD is useful when good traction is required, such as, when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud. These vehicles, however, are not designed for challenging off-road use. Full-time 4WD vehicles are designed primarily to improve traction and performance on paved roads and highways in wet and/or slippery conditions. Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails is acceptable. It is always important when traveling off-road that the driver carefully reduce their speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions. In general, off-road conditions provide less traction and braking effectiveness than on road conditions. These factors must be carefully considered when driving off-road. Keeping the vehicle in contact with the driving surface and under control in these conditions is always the driver's responsibility for the safety of him/herself and his or her passengers.

! WARNING:

This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use. Driving the vehicle in challenging off-road conditions for which it was not designed may result in damage to the vehicle. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

Driving 4WD Safely

- (1) Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- (2) Do not drive in challenging off-road conditions or areas that exceed the vehicle's basic design intent or the driver's experience level.
- (3) Drive at lower speeds in strong crosswinds. Because of your vehicle's high centre of gravity, its stability will be affected in crosswinds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- (4) Check the brake condition after driving in wet or muddy conditions. Press the brake several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking forces return.
- (5) Do not drive the vehicle through water. (i.e. streams, rivers, lakes, etc.)
- (6) The stopping distance of the full-time 4WD vehicle differs very little from that of the 2WD vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- (7) Since the driving torque is always applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the full-time 4WD vehicle is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres. Be sure to equip it with all four tyres of the same size and type.
 - o When replacement of any of the tyres or disc wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
 - o Rotate the tyres and check the tyre pressure at regular intervals.

**WARNING:**

Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safer ride and handling capability.

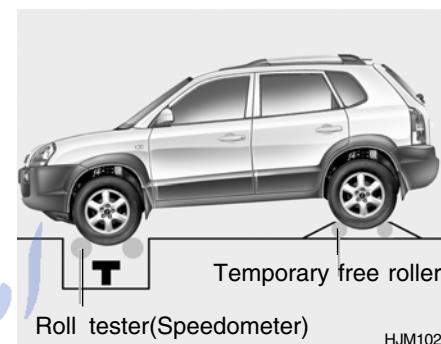
Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

- (8) The full-time 4WD vehicle cannot be towed by an ordinary tow truck. Make sure that the vehicle is towed with its four wheels raised off the ground.

- o If the vehicle is towed with its only two wheels raised off the ground, the 4WD system could be damaged.
- o Where the situation is unavoidable, if the vehicle is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it should be towed in a forward direction only using a towing rope.
- o Whilst towing, check the following items.
 1. The ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON".
 2. Place the shift lever in neutral (For Automatic Transaxle, "N" position).
 3. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit towing to 10 mph and not for more than 1 mile at ANY TIME.



- (9) For speedometer test or inspection/maintenance (I/M) program of Tucson 4WD, use a four wheel chassis dynamometer.

**CAUTION:**

Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- o In rare cases when it's unavoidable that a 4WD vehicle is to be inspected for speedometer test on 2WD roll tester, the following procedures need to be strictly adhered to.

1. Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

! WARNING:
Keep away from the front of the vehicle while inspecting. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

- (10) When using tyre chains, always attach them to the front wheels.
- (11) If the front or rear wheels get stuck in the mud, do not spin them recklessly. The 4WD system could be damaged.

**CAUTION:**

- o Whilst the full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tyres to rotate.
There is the danger that rotating tyres touching the ground could cause the vehicle to move off the jack and to jump forward.
- o If one of the front or rear wheels begins to spin in mud, snow, etc., the vehicle can sometimes be driven out by depressing the accelerator pedal further; however, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm because doing so could damage the 4WD system.

**WARNING:**

- o Avoid high cornering speeds.
- o Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane charges or fast, sharp turns.
- o The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at motorway speeds.
- o In a collision crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.
- o Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to re-enter the roadway.
- o In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

4WD LOCK SYSTEM

C360A02O-EAT

**(With Electronic Control 4WD)
(Not all models)**

B360A01JM-D

This 4WD system is designed for dividing the power ratio automatically in normal driving conditions.

During off-road or low-friction driving conditions, press the 4WD lock button to drive in full-time 4WD, dividing the power ratio to 50:50 in the front and rear wheels. The 4WD lock indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated.

This setup begins to gradually be phased out when the vehicle speed exceeds 19 mph, and the function is completely released at a speed of 25 mph or higher.

Conversely, the function starts to be gradually re-applied when the speed again drops to 25 mph or lower, and is fully established at speeds below 19 mph.

To release the 4WD lock function, press the 4WD lock button again.



The 4WD lock indicator light in the instrument cluster should go off.



C360A02JM

- 1) Pressing the 4WD lock button when driving on tough terrain, the driving power is equally distributed to the front and rear. 4WD lock will continue to activate provided 25 mph has not been exceeded.
- 2) Release the 4WD lock button when driving under normal road conditions.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) transfer mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
4WD LOCK		4WD LOCK (Indicator light is illuminated)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o This mode is used for climbing or descending sharp grades, off-road driving, driving on sandy and muddy roads etc. to maximize traction. o This mode automatically begins to deactivate at speed above 19 mph (30 km/h) and is shifted to 4WD AUTO mode at speed above 25 mph (40 km/h). If the vehicle decelerates to speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), however, the transfer mode is shifted into 4WD LOCK mode again.
4WD AUTO (4WD LOCK is deactivated)		(Indicator light is not illuminated)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o When driving in AUTO mode, the vehicle operates similar to the conventional 2WD vehicles under normal operating conditions. However, if the system determines that there is a need for the 4WD mode, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically without driver intervention. o When driving on normal roads and pavement, the vehicle moves similar to the conventional 2WD vehicles.

NOTE:

- o When driving on normal roads, deactivate the 4WD LOCK mode by pushing the 4WD LOCK button (the indicator light goes off). Driving on normal roads with 4WD LOCK mode (especially, when cornering) may cause mechanical noise or vibration. The noise and vibration will disappear when the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated. Some parts of the power train may be damaged by prolonged driving with the noise and vibration.
- o When the 4WD LOCK mode is deactivated, a shock may be felt as the drive power delivered entirely to the front wheels. This shock is not a mechanical failure.

EFFECTIVE BRAKING

SC141A1-E

Braking system performance and friction material life are greatly affected by the driving style adopted. The following suggestions are made to assist in achieving the best results from the braking system.

- o Anticipate the road and conditions ahead in order that heavy braking may be avoided.
- o When descending long gradients, use the engine to assist in retarding the vehicle to minimize the possibility of brake fade occurring.
- o When trailer towing, ensure that the trailer brakes function correctly and use engine braking to assist the vehicle braking system.
- o Use only genuine Hyundai replacement brake pads and shoes to ensure consistent friction characteristics and wear rates.
- o After driving through deep water (e.g. fording), the brakes may become wet and performance reduced. Always check brake efficiency after emerging from the water and dry the brakes by lightly depressing the brake pedal several times whilst driving slowly.

- o Apply the parking brake only when the vehicle is at rest.
- o Since the power assistance provided by the brake servo is derived from the engine, coasting with the engine turned off or towing of the vehicle with the engine turned off will result in greatly increased pedal pressures being required to stop the vehicle.
- o Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- o Use caution when parking on a hill. Engage the parking brake and place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic transaxle) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.

DRIVING FOR ECONOMY

C140A01A-EAT

You can save fuel and get more miles from your car if you follow these suggestions:

- o Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- o Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the motorway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- o Don't "ride" the brake or clutch pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat,

- which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- o Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.
 - o Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
 - o Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Section 5. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see Section 5 for details).
 - o Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your Hyundai should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
 - o Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
 - o Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
 - o Remember, your Hyundai does not require extended warm-up. As soon as the engine is running smoothly, you can drive away. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
 - o Don't "labour" or "over-rev" the engine. Labouring is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the vehicle kangarooing. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
 - o Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.

SMOOTH CORNERING

C150A01A-EAT

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

WINTER MOTORING

DC170A1-E

The onset of winter conditions subject motor vehicles to greater operating demands. Therefore, the following suggestions will assist in maintaining peak performance and reliability during these periods:

ZC170B1-E

Electrical System

Winter conditions impose severe demands upon vehicle electrical systems, particularly the charging circuit. The battery condition and performance along with the alternator performance and drive belt condition should be checked prior to the onset of winter.

ZC170C1-E

Anti-freeze/Corrosion inhibitor

The cooling system must always contain an Ethylene-Glycol based anti-freeze solution. The system is filled during manufacture with solution of the correct strength which should be checked before the onset of winter and adjusted or changed as required.

NOTE:

The anti-freeze solution contains a corrosion inhibitor to prevent degradation of the aluminium castings contained within the engine. Therefore, never, drain the system and refill with water only.

In addition, anti-freeze solution must ALWAYS be used in vehicles fitted with air conditioning, to prevent the heater matrix from freezing and subsequently bursting with the refrigeration system in use.

ZC170D1-E

Door Locks

Should the door lock mechanism become frozen, a proprietary lock de-icer should be used.

Never attempt to thaw a frozen door lock using hot water, since the water will eventually freeze and compound the problem.

ZC170E1-E

Windscreen Washers & Wipers

The windscreen washer bottle should be filled with a solution of water and a proprietary winter screen wash additive. The windscreen wipers should not be used if the blades are frozen to the windscreen or if they are covered with snow, before this is removed.

NOTE:

Never allow undiluted screen washer fluid additive to spill upon the paintwork or use engine coolant anti-freeze since damage to the paintwork may result.

- o When driving in extreme conditions, the windscreen wiper blades may fail to clear the screen properly due to the formation of ice upon the blade edge. It will therefore be necessary to periodically remove such ice to restore their efficiency.
- o If the power operated door mirrors become frozen, attempts to adjust these may damage the mechanism.
- o The formation of snow or ice build up inside the wheel arches may interfere with the roadwheels or steering mechanism. In such instances, unusual noises or an increase in steering effort may result. Therefore, ensure that the wheelarches are checked periodically and any accumulated snow or ice removed.
- o It is advisable to carry emergency equipment including, torch, shovel, tow rope, blankets etc., if a journey is to be undertaken into areas of severe road conditions.

TRAILER OR VEHICLE TOWING

YC200A2-E

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your Local Laws to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary from country to country, the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask your Hyundai authorised repairer for further details before towing.

**CAUTION:**

Do not carry out any towing with your car during it's first 1000 miles in order to allow both the engine to have properly run-in and the clutch (manual transaxle) to have correctly bedded-in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.

YC200B2-E

Trailer Hitches

Select the proper towbar and ball combination, making sure that its location is compatible with that of the trailer or vehicle being towed.

Use a quality non-equalizing towbar which distributes the nose weight uniformly throughout the chassis.

The towbar should be bolted securely to the car and installed by a qualified technician.

YC200C3-A

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to local regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

NOTE:

If you tow a trailer or vehicle, your car will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. See **Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions** on page 5-7.

**CAUTION:**

- o Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.
- o When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

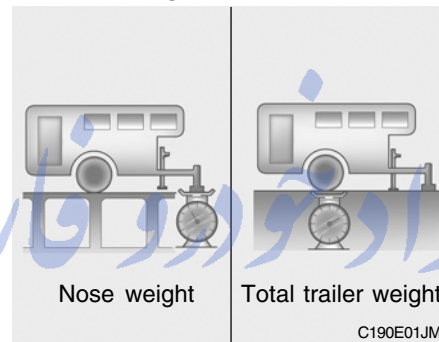
YC200D2-E

Safety Cables

Should the towbar connection between your car and the trailer or vehicle you are towing fail, the trailer or vehicle could wander dangerously across other lanes of traffic and ultimately leave the roadway. To eliminate this potentially dangerous situation, a safety cable, attached between your car and the trailer or towed vehicle, are required.

C190E01JM-EAT

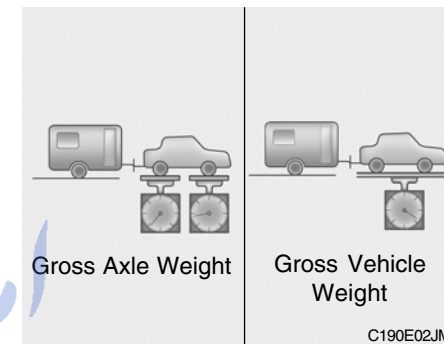
Trailer Weight Limit



Nose weights can be increased or decreased by re-distributing the load in the trailer. This can be verified by checking the total weight of the loaded trailer and then checking the nose weight.

NOTE:

1. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half on the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

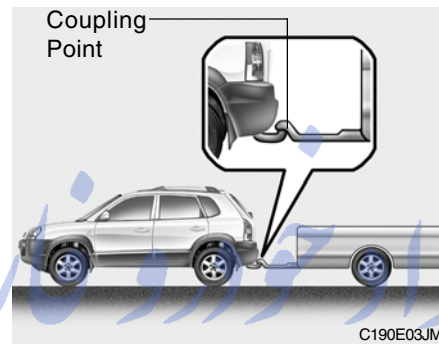


2. The total gross vehicle weight with trailer must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). The total gross vehicle weight is the combined weight of the vehicle, driver, all passengers and their luggage, cargo, towbar hitch, trailer nose weight and other optional equipment.

3. The front or rear axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle identification plate (see page 8-2). It is possible that your towing package does not exceed the GVWR but exceeds the GAWR.

Improper trailer loading and/or too much luggage in the luggage compartment can overload the rear axle. Redistribute the load and check the axle weight again.

4. The maximum permissible static vertical load (nose weight) on the coupling device is; 75 kg



5. The maximum permissible overhang of the coupling point is 36 inches.



CAUTION:

The following specifications are recommended when towing a trailer. The loaded trailer weight cannot safely exceed the values in the chart.

Lbs(kg.)

	Maximum Towable Weight		
	Engine	Trailer	NoseWeight
With Brake	2.0(2WD)	3088	165(75)
	Diesel (2WD)	(1400)	
	2.0(4WD)	3529 (1600)	
	2.7(4WD)		
	Diesel (4WD)		
Without Brake	2.0(2WD)	1100(500)	-
	Diesel (2WD)		
	2.0(4WD)	1654(750)	
	2.7(4WD)		
	Diesel (4WD)		



WARNING:

Improperly loading your car and trailer can seriously affect its steering and braking performance causing a crash which could cause serious injury or death.

C190G01O-EAT

Important Trailer Weight Information

The Maximum Towable Weight of your Hyundai Tucson will be reduced if the vehicle is loaded.

The Maximum Towable Weight for a fully load is vehicle is calculated as follows:

1. Find the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (see section 8).
2. Note the top 2 weights (in kg) of the 4 lines of weight information on the VIN plate.
3. Subtract the weight on line 1 from line 2. This result (in kg) is the maximum towable weight of a fully loaded vehicle.

For more information, contact your local Hyundai Dealer.

YC200E3-E

Trailer or Vehicle Towing Tips

1. Before towing, check towbar ball and safety cable connections as well as proper operation of the trailer running lights, brake lights, and turn signals.
2. Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (Less than 60 mph).
3. Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal conditions.
4. To maintain engine braking efficiency, do not tow a trailer with the transaxle in fifth gear (manual transaxle) or overdrive (automatic transaxle).
5. Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift whilst driving.
6. Check the condition and air pressure of all tyres on the trailer and your car. Low tyre pressure can seriously affect the handling. Also check the spare tyre.
7. The vehicle/trailer combination is more affected by crosswind and buffeting. When being passed by a large vehicle, keep a constant speed and steer straight ahead. If there is too much wind buffeting, slow down to get out of the other vehicle's air turbulence.
8. When parking your car and trailer, especially on a hill, be sure to follow all the normal precautions. Turn your front wheels into the curb, set the parking brake firmly, and put the transaxle in 1st or Reverse (manual) or Park (automatic). In addition, we advise the use of wheel chocks at each of the trailer's tyres.
9. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving, and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.
10. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.
11. Avoid jerky starts, sudden acceleration or sudden stops.
12. Avoid sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
13. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.

14. When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.

When climbing a long grade, downshift the transaxle to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.

15. If you have to stop whilst going uphill, do not hold the vehicle in place by pressing on the accelerator. This can cause the automatic transaxle to overheat. Use the parking brake or footbrake.

NOTE:

When towing, check transaxle fluid more frequently.



CAUTION:

If overheating should occur when towing, (temperature gauge reads near red zone), taking the following action may reduce or eliminate the problem.

1. Turn off the air conditioner.
2. Reduce highway speed.
3. Select a lower gear when going uphill.
4. Whilst in stop and go traffic, place the gear selector in park or neutral and idle the engine at a higher speed.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

If the Engine will not Start	3-2
Jump Starting	3-3
If the Engine Overheats	3-4
Spare Tyre	3-6
In the Event of a Puncture	3-7
Changing a Flat Tyre	3-8
If Your Car Must be Towed	3-12
Emergency Towing.....	3-15
If You Lose Your Keys	3-15

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

2

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

SD020A1-E

Seek assistance from the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer with regard to the method of ignition and fuel system diagnosis.

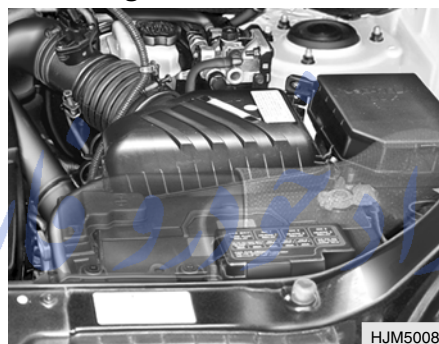


WARNING:

If the engine refuses to start, no attempt should be made to push or tow start the vehicle. Vehicles with automatic transaxle or fuel injection will not be able to be started in this manner since no drive is transmitted through the automatic transaxle whilst the engine is not running, and in the case of fuel injected derivatives, the fuel pump will not operate under tow start conditions. In addition, if the vehicle is equipped with an exhaust catalyst, damage to the catalyst may result if the vehicle is tow started.

SD020B1-E

If The Engine Cannot Be Cranked



1. If the vehicle is fitted with manual transaxle, ensure that the clutch pedal is depressed whilst cranking the engine. If the vehicle is fitted with automatic transaxle, ensure that the transaxle selector is at the "P" or "N" position.
2. Check the battery terminals and connections to ensure that these are clean and also tight.

3. If the ignition warning lights dim when the engine is cranked and the battery terminals have been checked, a discharged battery is indicated.
4. Do not attempt to push or tow start the vehicle, refer to "Jump Starting" for information regarding engine starting when the battery is discharged.

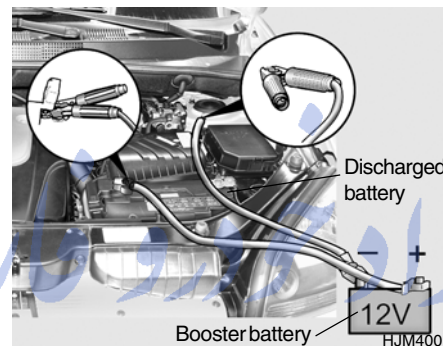
JUMP STARTING

D010C02A-EAT

If Engine Turns Over Normally but Does Not Start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the key in the "OFF" position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs (For Petrol Engine) or check all connectors at glow plug and glow plug relay (For Diesel Engine). Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If engine still refuses to start, call a Hyundai authorised repairer or seek other qualified assistance.

SD030A1-E

**CAUTION:**

Personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur if jump starting is not performed correctly. If any doubt exists as to how this operation should be performed, seek assistance from qualified personnel.

**WARNING:**

Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid and emit hydrogen gas. Protective clothing should be worn and care exercised to prevent the acid from coming into contact with skin or clothing and the vehicle. Naked lights should not be permitted in the vicinity of the battery. Care should be exercised to prevent sparks occurring during connection. If acid accidentally comes into contact with skin or eyes, the affected area should immediately be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.

D010A01A-EAT

If Engine Stalls Whilst Driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your hazard lights.
3. Try starting the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact Hyundai authorised repairer or seek other qualified assistance.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

4

1. Ensure that the booster battery is 12 volt type. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, ensure that the two vehicles are not touching.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical equipment in both vehicles.
3. Ensure that the engine of the vehicle providing the jump start is running prior to connection of the jump cables.
4. Connect the red jump cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
5. Attach the black jump cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a ground point within the engine compartment of the vehicle with the flat battery. Do not connect to the negative battery terminal of the flat battery since sparks may be generated with the subsequent risk of explosion.

6. Raise the booster vehicle engine speed to 2,000 r.p.m. and start the engine of the vehicle with the flat battery.
7. Switch "ON" the main beam headlamps before carefully removing the jumper cables in the reverse order of attachment. Once the jumper cables have been removed, switch "OFF" the main beam headlamps.



CAUTION:


If the jump cables is incorrectly installed, damage to the vehicle electrical system may occur, in particular the electronic components such as the Fuel Injection system computer and the Automatic transaxle computer. The battery must never be disconnected whilst the engine is running.


IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

SD040A2-E


If the temperature gauge indicates overheating:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the gear selector lever in "P" (automatic), or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from under the bonnet stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is broken. If it is not broken, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it.)

 **WARNING:**
Whilst the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.


 **WARNING (Diesel only):**
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts the body. People using pacemakers should ensure that they keep a distance of 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest Hyundai authorised repairer for assistance.

 **WARNING:**
Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot since steam and boiling water may be ejected from the radiator resulting in burns or scalding.

6. If the cause of the overheating cannot be found, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir (page 6-11) to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the base of the radiator fill opening. Fill the coolant expansion tank to the halfway mark. To ensure the correct water to coolant mix is obtained after top up, testing by an authorised repairer is required.

7. Proceed with caution until it is established that the engine is operating normally. If the engine overheats repeatedly, the advice of Hyundai authorised repairer should be sought.

 **CAUTION:**
Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by Hyundai authorised repairer.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

6

SPARE TYRE

OD050A1-E

For Full Size

The following instructions for the FULL SIZE spare tyre should be observed:

Check inflation pressure as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure whilst the tyre is stored.

Spare Tyre Pressure

Tyre Size	FULL SIZE
Inflation Pressure	30 psi (207 kPa)

D040A01JM-EAT

TEMPORARY SPARE TYRE (Not all models)

The following instructions for the temporary spare tyre should be observed:

1. Check inflation pressure as soon as practical after installing the spare tyre, and adjust to the specified pressure. The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stored.

Spare Tyre Pressure

Tyre Size	T155/90R16
Inflation Pressure	420 kPa (60 psi)

2. The spare tyre should only be used temporarily and should be returned to the luggage compartment as soon as the original tyre can be repaired or replaced.
3. Continuous use at speeds of over 50 mph(80 km/h) is not recommended.
4. As the temporary spare tyre is specifically designed for your car, it should not be used on any other vehicle.

5. The temporary spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyre, snow tyre, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.

6. The temporary spare tyre pressure should be checked once a month while the tyre is stored.



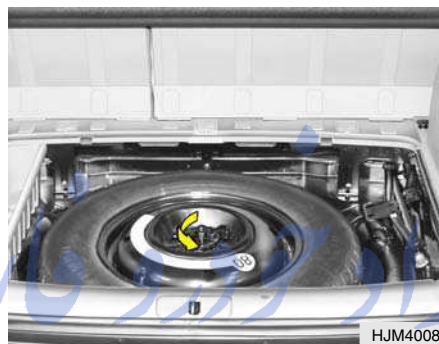
CAUTION:

- o Do not use snow chains with your temporary spare tyre.
- o Do not use more than one temporary spare tyre at a time.

D040B02JM-EAT

Handling the Spare Tyre**To remove the spare tyre**

1. Open the tailgate door.
2. Remove the luggage mat.
3. Remove the luggage under tray cover to turn the lever toward "UNLOCK".
4. Remove the luggage under tray.



5. Turn the installation bolt counter-clockwise with a wheel nut wrench to remove the spare tyre. After replacing the spare tyre, install and tighten the bolt firmly with your fingers until there is no more play in the spare tyre.

IN THE EVENT OF A PUNCTURE

SD060A1-E

If a puncture occurs whilst driving the vehicle:

1. Bring the car to rest as soon as it is safe to do so and with the minimum amount of braking required which will assist in maintaining the maximum amount of control. The vehicle should be parked wherever possible upon firm level ground to facilitate wheel changing.
2. If the vehicle is creating a hazard and the road conditions do not permit the wheel to be changed safely, assistance should be sought.
3. Passengers must not be allowed to remain inside the vehicle during wheel changing. If a puncture occurs whilst the vehicle is on a motorway, the passengers should take refuge on the motorway embankment to avoid the possibility of injury occurring should the vehicle be struck by other motorway traffic.
4. Wheel changing should be performed according to the following instructions.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

8

CHANGING A FLAT TYRE

D060A02HP



D060A01JM

It is of the utmost importance that care is exercised when changing road wheels. Ensure that the parking brake is set and that the gear shift lever is in reverse (P, if the vehicle has automatic transaxle).



WARNING:

Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

D060B01JM-EAT

1. Obtain Spare Tyre and Tool



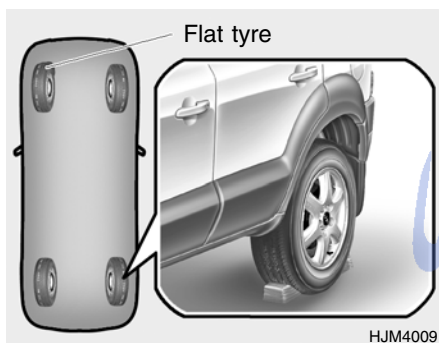
HJM4007

Remove the spare tyre and remove the jack, tool bag from the luggage compartment.

NOTE:

The spare tyre is located under the luggage compartment floor.

ZD070D1-E

2. Block the Wheel

Block the wheel that is diagonally opposite from the flat tyre to prevent the vehicle from rolling when the car is raised on the jack.

ZD070F1-E

3. Loosen Wheel Nuts

The wheel nuts should be loosened slightly before raising the car. To loosen the nuts, turn the wrench handle counterclockwise. When doing this, be sure that the socket is seated completely over the nut so it cannot slip off. For maximum leverage, position the wrench so the handle is to the right as shown in the drawing. Then, whilst holding the wrench near the end of the handle, pull up on it with steady pressure. Do not remove the nuts at this time. Just loosen them about one-half turn.

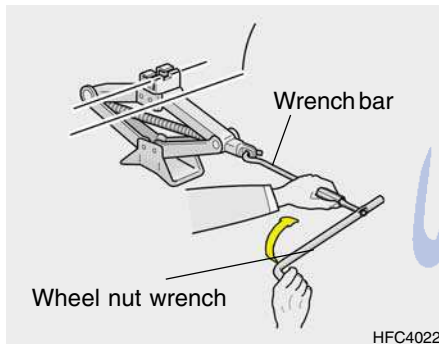
D060E01A-AAT

4. Put the Jack in Place

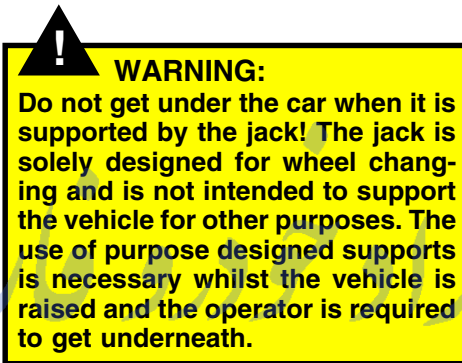
The base of the jack should be placed on firm, level ground. The jack should be positioned as shown in the illustration.

SD070G1-E

5. Raising the Car



After inserting a wrench bar into the wheel nut wrench, install the wrench bar into the jack as shown in the drawing, turning the wrench clockwise in order to raise the vehicle. As the jack begins to raise the vehicle, double check that it is properly positioned and will not slip. If the jack is on soft ground or sand, it may be necessary to place a stout piece of timber under the base of the jack to prevent it from sinking. Raise the car high enough so that the fully inflated spare tyre can be installed.

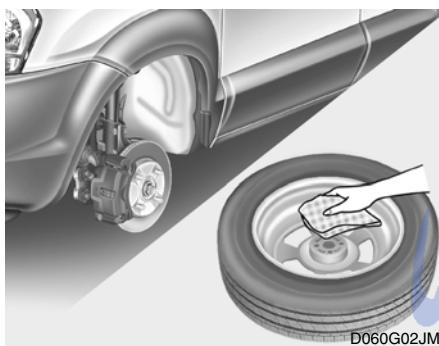


SD070H1-E

6. Changing Wheels



Using the wheel nut wrench, remove the nuts and slide the wheel off the hub and wheel studs. Lie the wheel flat to prevent it from rolling. Ensure that the faces of the wheel and hub are clean. Position the spare wheel over the studs and slide it up to the hub.

**WARNING:**

It is important that the faces of the wheel and hub are clean prior to installing the wheel. The presence of dirt or other matter in the wheel or hub faces could result in the wheel nuts becoming loose whilst the vehicle is being driven.

SD070I1-E

7. Re-install Wheel Nuts

Fit the wheel nuts onto the studs and tighten with the wheel nut wrench.

D060I01E-EAT

8. Lower Vehicle and Tighten Nuts

Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise. Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have a technician tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
90-110 N.m (65-80 lb.ft)

D060J02O-EAT

AFTER CHANGING WHEELS



D060J01JM

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

IF YOUR VEHICLE MUST BE TOWED

D080A01O-GAT

If your vehicle has to be towed, it should be done by your Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service. This will help assure that your vehicle is not damaged in towing. Also, professionals are generally aware of local laws governing towing. In any case, rather than risk damage to your car, it is suggested that you show this information to the tow truck operator. Be sure that a safety chain system is used and that all local laws are observed. It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

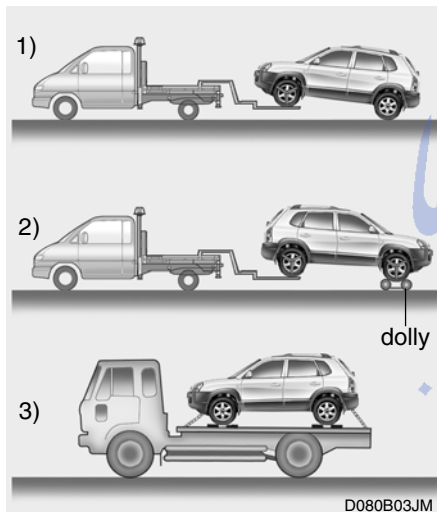


CAUTION:

- o Your vehicle can be damaged if towed incorrectly!
- o Be sure the transaxle is in neutral.
- o When the engine will not start, be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the key in the "ACC" position.

D080B01O-GAT

Towing the 2 Wheel Drive Vehicle



Your vehicle can be towed by wheel lift type truck (1), (2) or flatbed equipment (3).



CAUTION:

- o When towing the vehicle, take care not to cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.



- o Do not tow with sling type truck as this may cause damage to the bumper or underbody of the vehicle.

- 1) If the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, be sure the parking brake is released.

NOTE:

Before towing, check the level of the automatic transaxle fluid. If it is below the "HOT" range on the dipstick, add fluid. If you cannot add fluid, a towing dolly must be used.

- 2) If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

o Manual Transaxle:

If you do not use a towing dolly, place the ignition key in the "ACC" position and put the transaxle in "N (Neutral)".



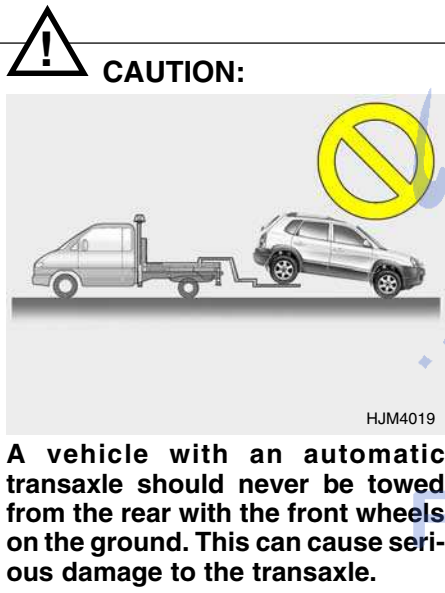
CAUTION:

Do not tow with the key removed or in the "LOCK" position when towing from the rear without a towing dolly.

3 IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

14

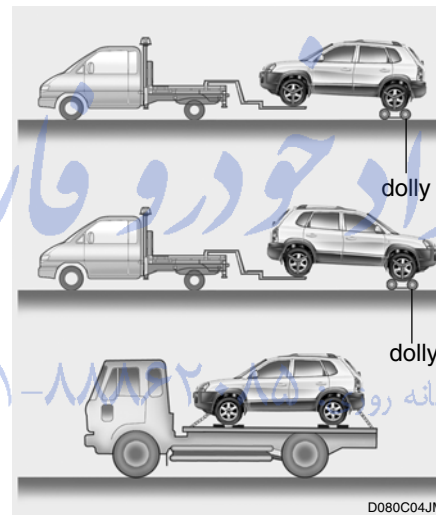
- o Automatic Transaxle:
Be sure to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



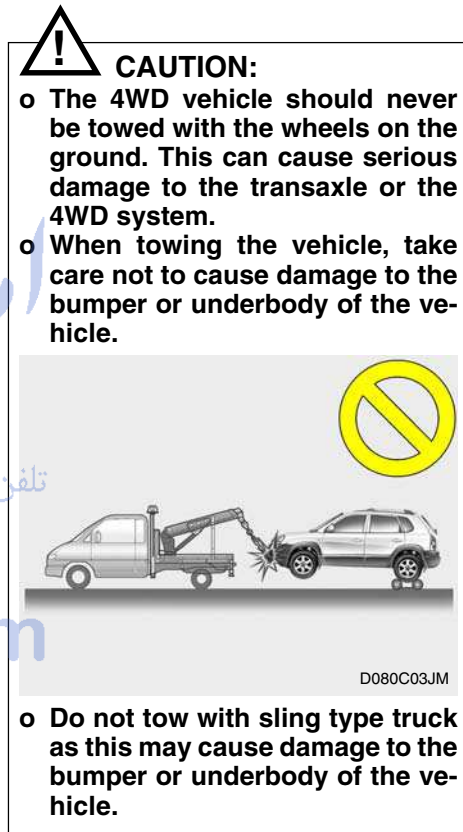
- 3) It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with all the wheels off the ground.

D080C010-GAT

Towing the 4 Wheel Drive Vehicle



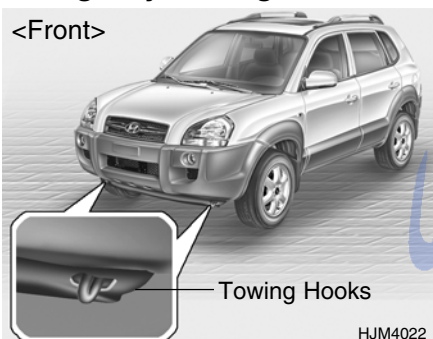
When towing the 4WD vehicle, it must be towed by lifting all 4 wheels or using the towing dolly.



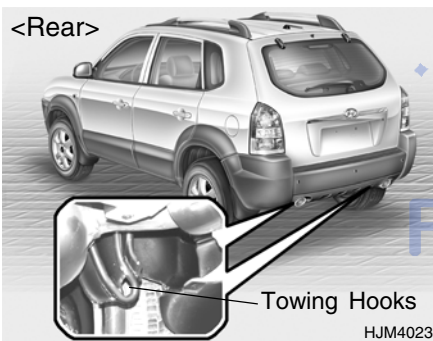
D080D01O-EAT

Emergency Towing

<Front>



<Rear>



For emergency towing when no commercial tow vehicle is available, attach a tow cable, chain or strap to one of the towing hooks under the front/rear of your car. Be very careful when attempting this procedure when the vehicle is on any unpaved surface to avoid damage to your vehicle.

Nor should towing be attempted if the wheels, drive train, axles, steering or brakes are damaged. Before towing, be sure the transaxle is in neutral and the key is in "ACC" (with the engine off) or in the "ON" position (with the engine running). A driver must be in the towed car to steer it and operate the brakes.

NOTE:

To avoid serious damage to your 4WD vehicle, limit the towing to 10 mph (15 km/h) and not for more than 1 mile (1.5 km) at ANY TIME.

D120A01A-EAT

Information about the key of immobiliser system will be found on page 1-5.

APPEARANCE CARE

Protecting Your Hyundai from Corrosion	4-2
Underbody Coatings	4-2
Valeting	4-3
Interior Valeting	4-5

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

4

4

4 APPEARANCE CARE

2

PROTECTING YOUR HYUNDAI FROM CORROSION

ZE020A1-E

In using the most advanced design and construction practices, every Hyundai is built to retain its original factory finish for many years. However, long term durability is also greatly dependant upon maintaining the various protection systems and coatings used in manufacture since constant exposure to the elements will eventually result in their breakdown and loss of effectiveness. The following suggestions are made to assist in the maintenance of the vehicle bodywork.

ZE020B1-E

UNDERBODY COATINGS

Every Hyundai passenger car receives a full underbody and cavity injection treatment during production. In order that this treatment may retain maximum effectiveness, it is recommended that the underbody receives a power wash and a thorough inspection after each winter season. In doing so any accumulations of mud, which act as moisture traps and combine with road salts to accelerate corrosion, will be removed. Should any damage to or deterioration of the underbody coating be apparent, the advice of a Hyundai dealer regarding the use of a compatible repair material should be sought.

NOTE:

The underbody should never be steam cleaned since the underbody coating may be removed by this process.

During the interim period between power washing the underbody, the more vulnerable areas such as wheelarches should be hosed off, particularly during the winter season to prevent prolonged contact of road salt with the body.

Ensure that the various drain points located at bottom of the door panels are kept clear, to prevent water becoming trapped within the cavities. Wherever possible, the parking of the vehicle in a confined, poorly ventilated location (e.g.) garage should be avoided when the vehicle is wet or covered with snow or ice. Under these conditions, the internal cavities of the vehicle will remain damp for long periods of time which encourage corrosion. Parking the vehicle where good ventilation exists is preferable.

VALETING

ZE020C1-E

INTERIOR

During the winter period, it is possible that the carpet within the passenger compartment may become wet. The carpet should not be allowed to remain in this condition for prolonged periods since the carpet may begin to create musty smells and promote internal corrosion of the floorpan.

JE050A1-E

Regular cleaning of the exterior paintwork serves two important functions. Firstly, the removal of abrasive dirt and contaminants will maintain the lustre of the paintwork and will prevent discolouration and dulling due to prolonged contact.

Secondly, the presence of damage through impact or abrasion will be apparent allowing early rectification to be made thus preventing corrosion from becoming established and spreading beneath the paint film. To avoid "water spotting" the vehicle should not be washed in direct sunlight particularly in the case of vehicles having dark body colours. The heat from the sun rays is absorbed by the paint film increasing the surface temperature. This action causes water used for washing to evaporate quickly leaving behind the deposits from the water and the shampoo used.

Use only a shampoo intended for the purpose and ensure that the body work is thoroughly wet to soften the dirt film prior to attempting to remove this.

After removing the dirt film with a soft sponge, the body work should be thoroughly rinsed and then dried with a good quality chamois leather to prevent streaking or spotting of the paint work.

Household detergents, solvents and abrasive cleaning materials should not be used in order to avoid damaging the paint film.

Plastic wheel covers should be cleaned using a sponge and water. Cast alloy wheels should be cleaned using a mild soap or neutral detergent. Abrasive compounds must not be used since in the event of these damaging the lacquer coating, oxidation of the aluminium wheel will occur, spoiling the appearance.

The use of a toothbrush will facilitate cleaning between the wheel "spokes".

4 APPEARANCE CARE

4

JE060A1-E

Stain/Spot Removal

Should tree sap, dead insects or tar prove to be difficult to remove from the paint film, turpentine or a proprietary paint cutting compound may be used. Ensure that the area to be cleaned is not rubbed intensively to prevent breaking through the colour coat and exposing the under coat.

JE070A1-E

Polishing

The exterior paint work should be polished with a proprietary wax polish when water no longer collects in bead form on the paint work. The instructions of the product manufacturer should be adhered to.

JE080A1-E

Bumper Maintenance

The special material from which the bumpers are manufactured warrants special attention to preserve the appearance of the bumpers. Avoid contact with battery electrolyte or brake fluid and ensure that accidental spillages are immediately flushed with water.

Do not use abrasive cleaning materials which may damage the bumpers. Avoid subjecting the bumpers to high temperatures E.g encountered in high bake paint ovens.

JE090A2-E

Body Work Repairs

In the event of the body work sustaining damage, the following points should be noted prior to repairs being undertaken.

If body panels are replaced or repaired, anti corrosion treatment must be applied to the repair area. The product used must be compatible with those used in manufacture. It is recommended that repairs are entrusted to Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that replacement parts used are of the same high quality as those used in manufacture of the vehicle and that the correct repair methods and materials will ensure adequate levels of corrosion protection and the continued validity of the Anti Perforation Warranty.

FarmaSOS.com

INTERIOR VALETING

JE110A1-E

The soft trim and carpets should be maintained with the regular use of a vacuum cleaner. Heavy soiling should be removed with a dry cleaning agent recommended for this purpose following the instructions of the product manufacturer. Paint thinner, solvents or other such cleaning materials should not be used since damage to the upholstery may result.

JE100A1-E

Seat Belts

Seat belts should be cleaned only with a mild soap solution. Strong detergents, solvents or bleaches may damage the belt webbing and therefore reduce the effectiveness of the belt. Belts which display signs of fraying, wear or cuts should be replaced.

JE120A1-E

Windows

A proprietary glass cleaner should be used to clean the inside of the windows. However, the rear heated windscreen must only be cleaned using a light horizontal cleaning action. Care should be exercised to avoid the use of abrasive cleaners or contact with items of jewellery which may damage the heating elements.

YE010A1-E

**To Clean Leather Upholstery
(Not all models)**

In the normal course of use, leather upholstered surfaces will, like any material, pick-up dust and dirt. This dust and dirt **MUST** be cleaned off or it may work into the surface of the leather, causing damage.

Fine leather needs care. This care, as with all fine things, need not be elaborate, but should include cleaning when necessary. Washing leather thoroughly with soap and water will keep your leather lustrous, beautiful and ensure you have many years of wear.

Take a piece of cheese cloth and using any mild soap and lukewarm water, work up a good lather. Thoroughly wash the leather. Wipe clean with a slightly damp cloth and dry with soft cloth. Do this as often as the leather becomes soiled.

During tanning operations, sufficient oils are incorporated through processing that none need be applied during the life of the leather. Oil applied to the finished surface will in no way help the leather and may do more harm than good. Varnished and furniture polishes should **NEVER** be used under any conditions.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance and Servicing Requirements	5-2
Scheduled Maintenance	5-4
Maintenance under Severe Usage Conditions	5-7
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items	5-8

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

5

5

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

2

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING REQUIREMENTS

DF020A1-E

To ensure the continued reliability and safety of the vehicle, certain routine maintenance operations are required at specific mileage or time intervals. It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner to ensure that the maintenance schedules shown in both this Owner's Manual and the Warranty and Service Passport are adhered to.

The new vehicle warranty may be invalidated if the routine maintenance operations are not performed in line with the recommendations outlined and the safety and durability of the vehicle adversely affected.

It is recommended that all maintenance operations with the exception of the daily operating checks are entrusted to a Hyundai authorised repairer to ensure that the latest repair and maintenance procedures and specialised servicing tools are employed. In addition, the use of genuine Hyundai replacement parts will ensure that the vehicle safety and performance will not be compromised.

NOTE:

The inspection and testing of certain electronic fuel injection/engine management and automatic transmission control systems require specialised electronic equipment specifically designed for Hyundai vehicles. The use of general purpose electrical test equipment may result in damage to the control unit microprocessors.

DF020C2-E

Specified Scheduled Procedures

The specified scheduled procedures are listed in the maintenance charts beginning at page 5-4. The operations specified must be performed at the time or mileage intervals shown irrespective of whether the mileage interval has been reached before the specified time interval.

Certain lubricants and components degrade with both time and mileage (eg, engine oil and brake fluid) and therefore it is not permissible to base the maintenance schedule upon mileage alone. It is strongly recommended that the maintenance operations are performed by Hyundai authorised repairer because of the need for specialised knowledge and tooling and to ensure that no possibility of invalidating the manufacturers warranty exists.

The maintenance schedules relate to vehicles operated under normal conditions, vehicles which are operated under adverse conditions will require more frequent maintenance which is described at page 5-7.

NOTE:

Service schedules may change depending on individual country needs. Please ask your local Hyundai dealer for a copy of the service schedule that relates to that country.

DF020F1-E

SERVICE HISTORY

It is important that all scheduled maintenance services are recorded in the warranty and service passport to ensure that proof of maintenance is available when warranty service is required.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

4

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

YF010A2-E

In order to ensure continued reliability, safety and longevity, regular maintenance performed at the intervals specified is essential. The maintenance intervals specified are based both on time elapsed and mileage covered since the previous maintenance service was performed. However, under severe operating conditions, certain scheduled operations should be performed at shorter intervals. Regular maintenance should be entrusted to Hyundai authorised repairer who is best able to provide the expertise required to ensure optimum operational performance.

In addition the use of Hyundai replacement parts and service consumables will ensure that the original build quality, operational performance and safety are maintained.

F030B03JM-EAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION		MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
			MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (PETROL)									
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER			R	R	R	R	R	R
2	DRIVE BELT	2.0 DOHC (ALT, W/PUMP,P/STR'G)	See Note (1)	I	I	I	I	I	I
		2.7 V6 (AUTO-TENSIONER,ALT,P/STR'G,A/CON)			I			I	
3	FUEL FILTER (MPI TYPE)						R		
4	FLUID LEAKS			I	I	I	I	I	I
5	TIMING BELT (WHEN REPLACE TIMING BELT and INSPECT WATER PUMP : 2.7 GSL)					I		R	
6	VENTILATION HOSES							I	
7	AIR CLEANER FILTER			I	R	I	R	I	R
8	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER			I	I	R	I	I	R
9	SPARK PLUG (2.0L)				R		R		R
	SPARK PLUGS (2.7L - Iridium coated)			R: 100,000 miles/120months					
10	VALVE CLEARANCE (2.0 GSL)			I: 60,000 miles/48 months					

Note : (1) WHEN REPLACING TIMING BELT ALSO INSPECT WATER PUMP

F030D03JM-EAT

R :Replace I : Inspect and, after Inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary.

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72	84
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (DIESEL)									
1	ENGINE OIL & FILTER [API Class: CF-4 or ABOVE] See Note(1) [ACEA Class: B4 or ABOVE]		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
2	AIR CLEANER FILTER		I	R	I	R	I	R	I
3	FUEL FILTER CARTRIDGE See Note (2)			R		R		R	
4	TIMING BELT								R
5	DRIVE BELT (FOR P/STR'G PUMP, ALTERNATOR AND A/CON)			I		I		R	
6	ALTERNATOR VACUUM PUMP		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
7	ALTERNATOR OIL HOSE & VACUUM HOSE		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
8	FUEL LINES, FUEL HOSE & CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
9	VACUUM HOSE (FOR EGR & THROTTLE BODY)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I
10	FUEL TANK AIR FILTER		I	I	R	I	I	R	I

Note : (1) ON A DAILY BASIS, WHENEVER THE VEHICLE IS REFUELLED OR BEFORE STARTING A LONG TRIP : "I"
 (2) IF THE DIESEL FUEL SPECIFICATIONS DON'T MEET THE EUROPEAN STANDARDS EN590, REPLACE IT MORE FREQUENTLY. CONSULT AN AUTHORIZED HYUNDAI DEALER FOR DETAILS.

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

6

F030C02JM-EAT

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

NO.	DESCRIPTION	MILES X 1000	10	20	30	40	50	60
		MONTHS	12	24	36	48	60	72
GENERAL MAINTENANCE								
1	COOLING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
2	COOLANT	PETROL ENGINE			R			R
		DIESEL ENGINE		R		R		R
3	ENGINE COOLANT SPECIFIC GRAVITY		I	I	I	I	I	I
4	MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	I	I
5	AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID		I	I	I	I	I	R
6	BRAKE PIPES, HOSES, AND CONNECTIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I
7	BRAKE FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
8	CLUTCH FLUID		I	R	I	R	I	R
9	REAR BRAKE LININGS AND CYLINDERS			I		I		I
10	BRAKE PADS		I	I	I	I	I	I
11	SUSPENSION AND STEERING SYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I
12	FRONT SUSPENSION BALL JOINTS		I	I	I	I	I	I
13	POLLEN FILTER		R	R	R	R	R	R
14	TRANSFER CASE OIL		I	I	I	I	R	I
15	REAR AXLE OIL		I	I	I	I	R	I
16	CLEAN PROPELLAR SHAFT/RETIGHTEN BOLTS		I	I	I	I	I	I
17	REAR WHEEL BEARINGS		I	I	I	I	I	I
18	TYRE CONDITION AND PRESSURE (incl. Spare)		I	I	I	I	I	I
19	LUBRICATE LOCKS AND HINGES		I	I	I	I	I	I
20	CHECK ALL ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS		I	I	I	I	I	I
21	ROAD TEST		I	I	I	I	I	I
22	CHECK ALL SYSTEMS WITH HI-SCAN		I	I	I	I	I	I
23	CHECK EMISSIONS		I	I	I	I	I	I
24	CHECK 4 WHEEL ALIGNMENT		I	I	I	I	I	I

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

F040A03JM-EAT

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER	Petrol	R	EVERY 4,500 MILES OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, F, H, I, J, K
	Diesel			A, B, C, F, H, I, J
AIR CLEANER FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	B, H
TIMING BELT (WHEN REPLACE TIMING BELT and INSPECT WATER PUMP : 2.7 GSL)		R	EVERY 37,000 MILES OR 48 MONTHS	D, E, F, G
BRAKE PADS, CALIPERS AND ROTORS		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DISCS/LININGS, PARKING BRAKE		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT		I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F
DRIVESHAFTS & BOOTS		I	EVERY 9,000 MILES OR 12 MONTHS	C, D, E, F
MANUAL TRANSAXLE OIL		R	EVERY 60,000 MILES	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID		R	EVERY 27,000 MILES	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
POLLEN FILTER		R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
TRANSFER CASE OIL (4WD)*1		R	EVERY 25,000 MILES	C, E, G, H, I
REAR AXLE OIL (4WD)*1		R	EVERY 50,000 MILES	C, E, G, H, I

*1. Transfer Case Oil and Axle Gear Oil should be checked (and replaced if necessary) anytime they have been submerged in water over 15.7 in. (40 cm) deep.

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

- A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5miles(8km) in normal temperature or less than 10miles(16km) in freezing temperature
- B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

- D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E - Driving in sandy areas
- F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F(32°C)
- G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
- H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
- I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- J - Driving over 100 MPH(170 Km/h)
- K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

5 VEHICLE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

8

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

F060M01A-AAT

o Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

F060B01A-AAT

o Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil contamination and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

F060C01A-AAT


o Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently. After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by trained technicians.

F060D01TB-AAT

o Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have a trained technician replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

**WARNING (Diesel only):**
Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts the body. People using pacemakers should ensure that they keep a distance of 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

F060E01A-AAT

o Timing belt

Inspect all parts related to the timing belt for damage and deformation. Replace any damaged parts immediately.

F060G01A-EAT

o Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

F060F01A-AAT

o Vacuum, crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

F060H01A-EAT

o Air cleaner filter

A Genuine Hyundai air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

F060J01A-AAT

**o Spark plugs
(For Petrol Engine)**

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

F060N02E-GAT

o Valve Clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform the operation.

F070B01A-EAT

o Cooling system

Check the cooling system, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070C01A-AAT

o Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

F070D01A-AAT

o Manual transaxle oil

Inspect the manual transaxle oil according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTE:

If the oil level is low, check for possible leaks before adding oil. Do not overfill.

F070E03A-EAT

o Automatic transaxle fluid and filter

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after engine and transaxle and filter are at normal operating temperature. Check the Automatic and filter Transaxle and filter Fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle and filter in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied. Use HYUNDAI GENUINE ATF SP III, DIAMOND ATF SP III, SK ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., when adding or changing fluid.

Refer to the chapter 6

F070F01A-AAT

o Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

F070G02A-AAT

o Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4.

F070H01O-AAT

o Rear brake discs, linings and pads parking brake

Check the rear brake discs, linings and pads for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear. Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables. For detailed service procedures, refer to the Shop Manual.

F070J01A-AAT

o Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

F070K01A-AAT

o Exhaust pipe and silencer

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, silencer and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

F070L01A-AAT

o Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

F070M01O-AAT

o Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

F070N01A-AAT

o Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oil contamination and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

F070P01HP-AAT

o Driveshafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

F070Q01A-AAT

o Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage. Check air conditioning performance according to the relevant shop manual if necessary.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

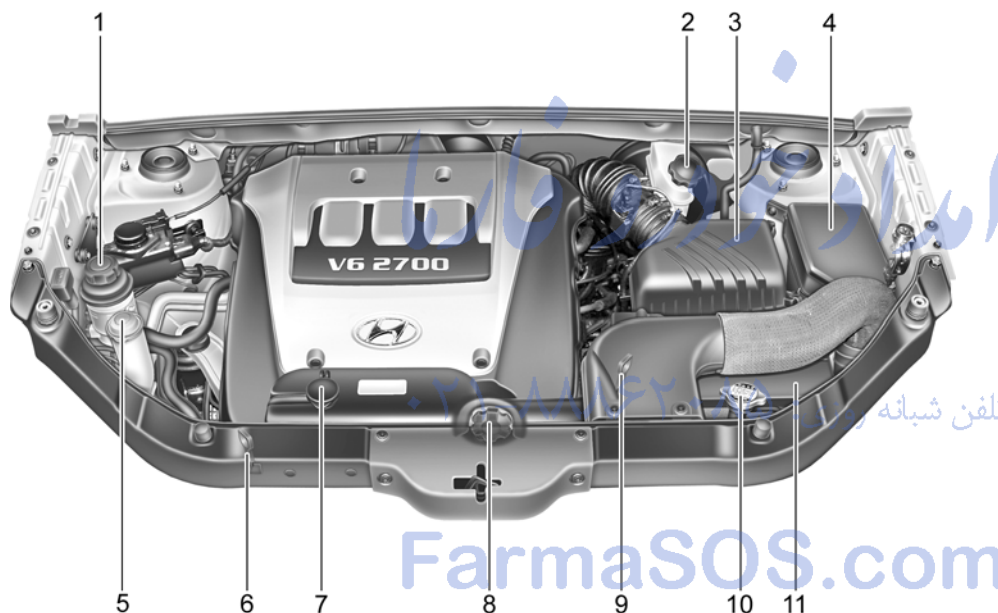
Engine Compartment	6-2
Daily Operating Checks	6-5
Engine Oil	6-5
Engine Oil and Filter Replacement	6-9
Engine Coolant Checking and Replacing	6-10
Changing the Air Cleaner Filter	6-13
Manual Transaxle Lubricant	6-15
Automatic Transaxle Lubricant	6-16
Brake System Checking	6-18
Checking the Clutch Fluid	6-19
Air Conditioning System Maintenance	6-20
Changing the Pollen Filter	6-21
Checking Engine Drive Belts	6-24
Fusible Links	6-25
Battery Maintenance	6-27
Power Steering Hoses	6-28
Removal of Water from the Fuel Filter	6-29
Replacing Light Bulbs	6-31
Bulb Wattage	6-38
Fuse Panel Description	6-39

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

2

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

G010A01JM-GAT
(2.7 Petrol)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

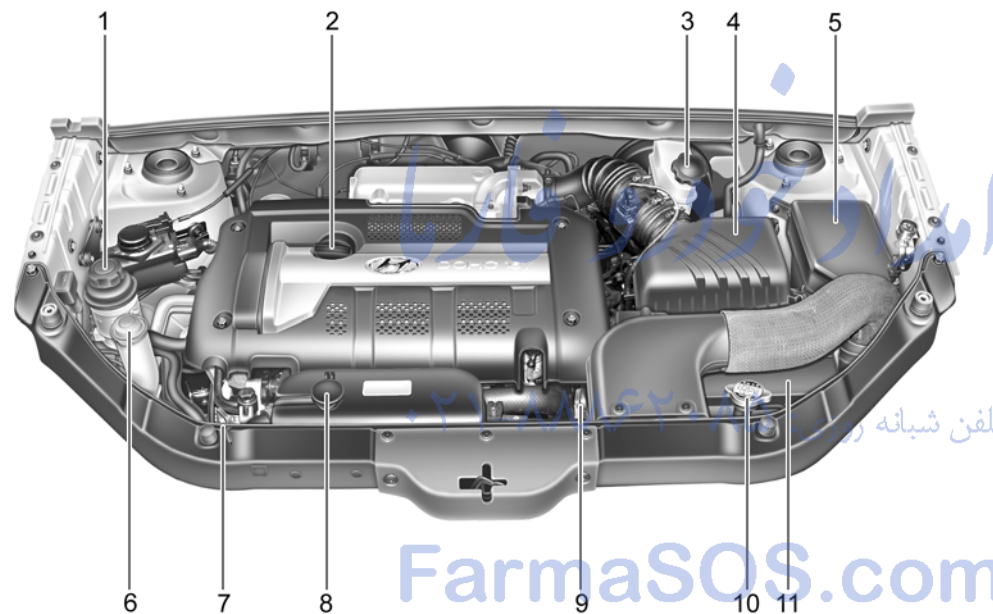
1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Fuse and Relay box

5. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
6. Engine oil level dipstick
7. Coolant reservoir cap
8. Engine oil filler cap

9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Radiator cap
11. Battery

G010A01JM

G010B01JM-GAT
(2.0 Petrol)



CAUTION:
When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner

5. Fuse and Relay box
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine oil level dipstick
8. Coolant reservoir cap

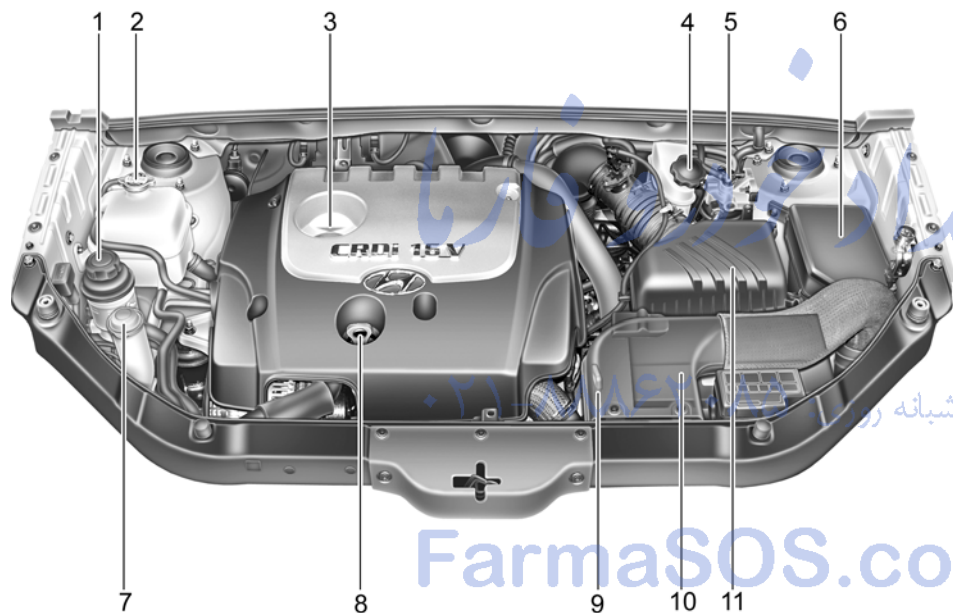
9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Radiator cap
11. Battery

G010B01JM

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

4

G010C01JM-GAT
(2.0 Diesel)



CAUTION:

When inspecting or servicing the engine, you should handle tools and other heavy objects carefully so that the plastic cover of the engine is not damaged.

1. Power steering fluid reservoir
2. Coolant reservoir & Radiator cap
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake & Clutch fluid reservoir

5. Fuel filter
6. Fuse and Relay box
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Engine oil level dipstick

9. Automatic transaxle fluid level dipstick (Vehicle with Automatic Transaxle)
10. Battery
11. Air cleaner

HJM5001

DAILY OPERATING CHECKS

SG020B1-E

The following items should be checked on a daily basis or whenever the vehicle is refuelled, whichever occurs sooner.

- o Engine oil level.
- o Coolant level.
- o Power steering fluid level.
- o Brake fluid level.
- o Windscreen washer fluid level.
- o Battery condition.
- o Tyre condition and pressures.
- o Operation and cleanliness of all lighting equipment.
- o Windscreen wiper and washer operation.
- o Horn operation.
- o Warning light operation.
- o Adjustment and cleanliness of mirrors.
- o Seat and seat belt adjustment and operation.
- o Fluid leakage.

The vehicle must not be driven if the daily operating checks indicate that any item of equipment related to the safety or roadworthiness of the vehicle is not functioning correctly.

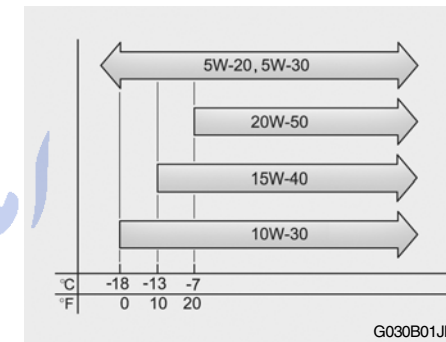
ENGINE OIL

G030A01FC-EAT

The correct engine oil level is of paramount importance. An excessively high or low oil level may result in irreparable damage being sustained by the engine. The engine oil level must be checked on a daily basis, whenever the vehicle is refuelled or before starting a long trip, whichever occurs sooner.

In addition, it is imperative that only an approved grade and specification of oil is used to avoid the possibility of serious engine damage and premature wear. The use of "budget price" oil is a false economy that must be avoided if the maximum reliability and useful life is to be obtained from the vehicle.

G030B02O-EAT

**Recommended Oil
Petrol Engine**

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification.

API SJ, SL or ABOVE,
ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE

The oil viscosity should be selected according to the operating environment of the engine by means of the table shown above. The engine oil recommendations are complete in themselves and the use of additives is neither required nor recommended. The use of engine oil additives may result in invalidation of the vehicle warranty.

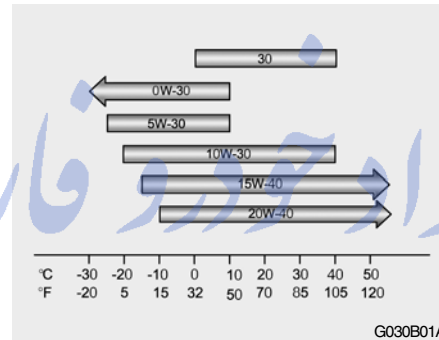
NOTE:

- o SAE 5W-20 (5W-30), ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is preferred regardless of regional option and engine variation.
- o If SAE 5W-20, ILSAC GF-3 engine oil is not available, secondary recommended engine oil for corresponding temperature range can be used.



G030B02FC-GAT

Recommended Oil Diesel Engine



Engine oil is essential to the performance and service of the engine. It is suggested that you check the oil level every 500km or before starting a long trip and more often if you are driving in severe conditions.

The engine oil quality should meet the following classification:

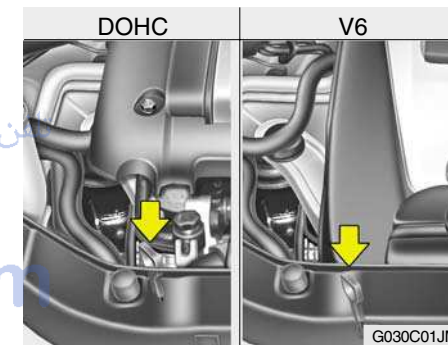
Class Engine	W.G.T	V.G.T
API Class	CF-4 or ABOVE	-
ACEA Class	B4	C3

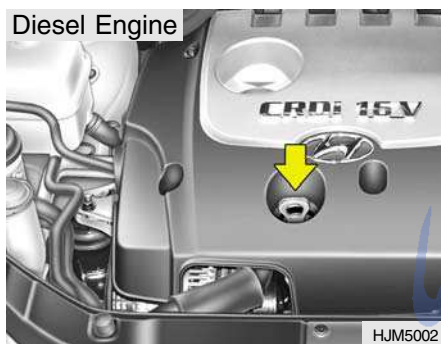
NOTE:

SAE 0W-30 oil is for use in very cold zones. Its use should therefore be restricted only to driving in these type of sub-zero conditions. (Especially, not recommended for sustained high engine load and high speed operation.)

JMG030C1-E

Engine Oil Level



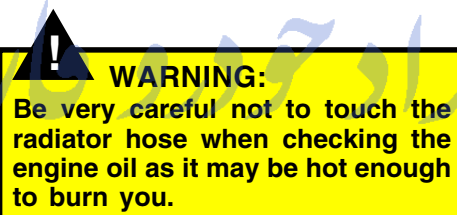


The engine oil level should be checked with the engine at normal operating temperature and the vehicle parked upon level ground.

Prior to checking the level, the vehicle should be allowed to stand for several minutes after the engine has been switched off to allow the oil to drain back to the sump.

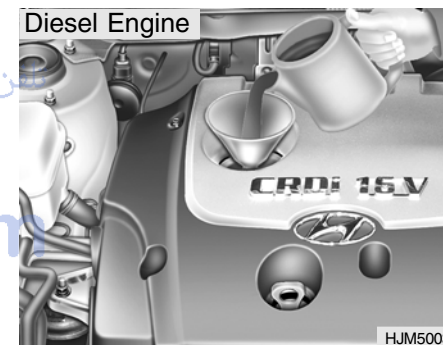
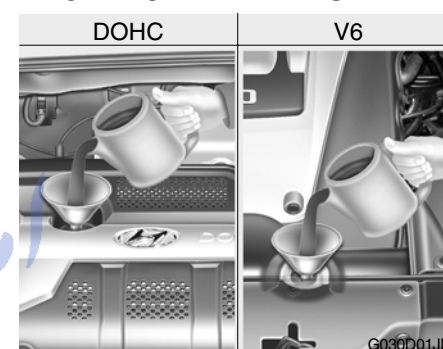
Withdraw the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag. Replace the dipstick fully and withdraw again when the oil level may be read from the dipstick. Normal oil level is indicated when the oil is present between the two marks on the

dipstick. It is not necessary to add oil if the level is above the lower mark and in any case, oil must not be added to the degree that the level exceeds the upper mark. Replace the dipstick fully after checking the level.



G030D01JM-EAT

ENGINE OIL REPLENISHMENT



If the indicated oil level is at or below the lower mark of the dipstick, oil should be added until the level is at or below the upper mark.

To add oil to the engine, remove the filler cap by rotating in a counter-clockwise direction and pour engine oil into the engine. Before checking the level again, allow several minutes for the oil to drain into the sump. Replace the oil filler cap rotating it in a clockwise direction until tight.

The quantity of oil required to raise the level from the minimum to maximum level is approximately 1 litre (Petrol Engine)/1.6 litres (Diesel Engine).

**WARNING:**

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

G350A01A-EAT

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION**Function of engine oil**

Engine oil has the primary function of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine.

Engine oil consumption

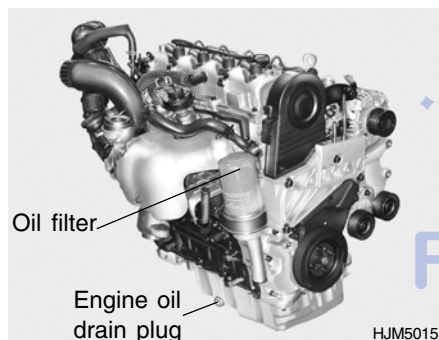
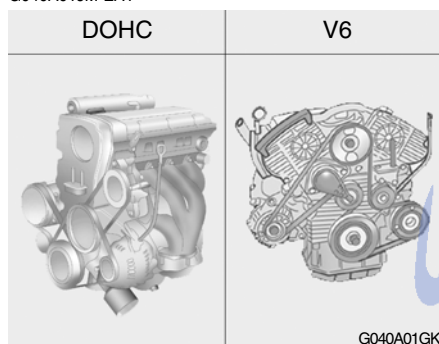
It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil in the course of normal driving.

The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows;

- o Engine oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated during engine operation sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil with some oil of the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- o The engine oil consumption is strongly effected by the viscosity and quality of oil, engine rpm and driving condition etc. More engine oil may be consumed under severe driving conditions such as high speeds, frequent acceleration and deceleration, compared to normal driving.

ENGINE OIL AND FILTER REPLACEMENT

G040A01JM-EAT



The engine oil and filter must be changed at the time or mileage interval specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated under severe or adverse conditions, the oil and filter must be replaced more frequently.

To replace the oil and filter, proceed as follows:

1. Ensure that the engine is at normal operating temperature and park the vehicle on level ground with the parking brake securely applied and the engine turned off.
2. Open the bonnet and remove the oil filler cap.
3. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced oil and remove the drain plug from the sump.



CAUTION:

The oil being drained from the engine will be hot. Care should be exercised to prevent scalding.

4. When the oil has drained from the sump, replace the drain plug using a new washer ensuring that the plug is not over tightened.

Tightening torque is:

3.5 ~ 4.5 kgf.m(2.7L/Diesel)

4.0 ~ 4.5 kgf.m (2.0L)

5. Remove the oil filter by rotating counterclockwise, using a proprietary oil filter removal tool if necessary. Note that the oil filter will contain approximately 0.5 litres of oil and this should be collected in a suitable receptacle.
6. Install a new oil filter having smeared the sealing ring with clean oil and rotating clockwise until the filter contacts the mounting and then a further one half turn. Do not over-tighten.

Tightening torque:

Petrol - 1.2 ~ 1.6 kgf.m

Diesel - 2.3 ~ 2.5 kgf.m

7. Remove the engine oil level dipstick.
8. Pour the specified quantity of the recommended oil into the engine and replace the filler cap. Start the engine and ensure that no oil leaks exist. Turn off the engine and after a couple minutes, recheck the oil level.



CAUTION:

Slowly pour the recommended oil using by a funnel. Do not overfill not to damage engine.



WARNING:

Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils may result in serious skin disorders including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid contact with skin as far as possible and always wash thoroughly after any contact. Keep used oils out of reach of children. It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use only authorized waste collection facilities including civic amenity sites and garages for the disposal of used oil and oil filters. If in doubt, contact the local authority for disposal instructions.

ENGINE COOLANT CHECKING AND REPLACING

SG050A1-E



WARNING:

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot, since the system is pressurized and coolant may be ejected from the radiator resulting in scalding.

SG050B1-E

Coolant recommendations

Only ethylene glycol based coolant with a corrosion inhibitor suited to aluminium alloy engine components should be used in the cooling system. No further additives or inhibitors should be used. The coolant specific gravity should be checked as prescribed in the maintenance schedule to ensure adequate frost and corrosion protection. In addition, the engine coolant must be replaced at the specified interval since the corrosion inhibitor properties deteriorate with time.

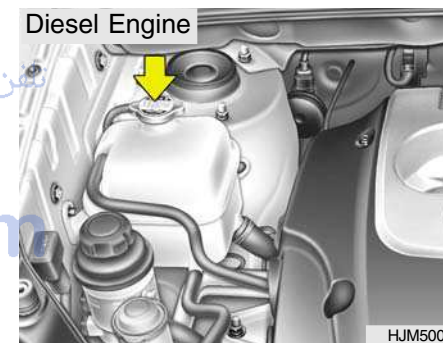
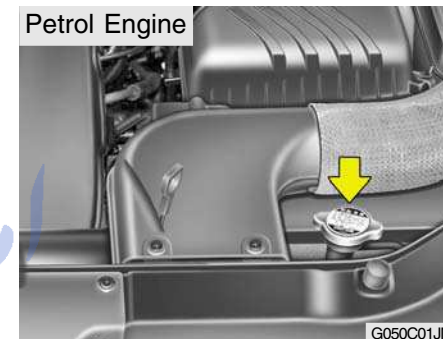
It is important to note that whilst an increase in the concentration of anti freeze gives an increase in the level of frost protection, a solution which is in excess of 65% anti freeze will result in reduced frost protection and engine overheating. Therefore the recommended concentration of 50% should not be exceeded for general use.

The use of methanol based anti freeze compounds may result in engine overheating and will invalidate the vehicle warranty.

NOTE:

It is imperative that vehicles fitted with an air conditioning system have a coolant concentration of the recommended strength at all times. The use of the air conditioning system when the cooling system is filled with water only will result in the heater matrix freezing and subsequently bursting.

SG050C1-E

Coolant Level

The engine coolant level may be observed through the side of the plastic coolant reservoir (expansion tank) when the engine is cold. If the level is below the "LOW" mark, add coolant of the correct concentration until the level is between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks. If the level falls below the "LOW" mark on a regular basis despite being topped up, consult Hyundai authorised repairer.

SG050D1-E

To Change the Coolant

The coolant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

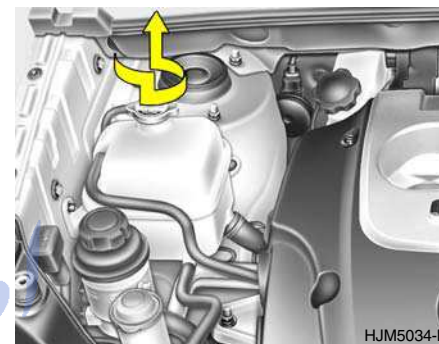
NOTE:

Care should be taken to ensure that coolant is not allowed to spill onto the paintwork since the finish may become damaged. If coolant spillage occurs, the affected area should be rinsed thoroughly with water.

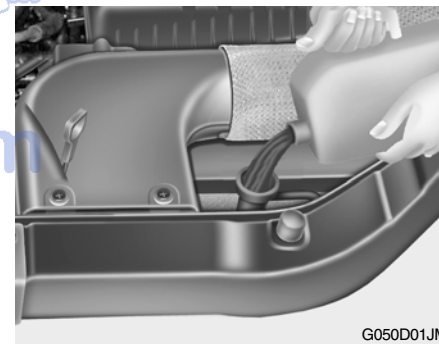
1. Park the vehicle on level ground and ensure that the parking brake is firmly applied, and the engine allowed to cool.

Do not attempt this operation whilst the engine is hot since burning or scalding may result.

2. Prepare a suitable receptacle to collect the displaced coolant and position this under the radiator drain tap.
3. With the heater temperature control set to the "HOT" position, remove the radiator cap and open the radiator drain tap.



4. When the engine coolant has drained completely, close the drain tap ensuring that this is not over tightened.



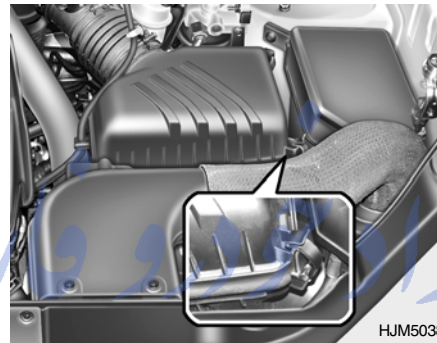
5. Prepare a suitable quantity of new engine coolant (refer to section 9) and pour this into the radiator.
6. Start the engine with the radiator cap still removed and continue to add coolant as the level decreases as air is expelled from the system. When the level remains constant, replace the radiator cap and replenish the coolant reservoir.
7. When the engine is hot, check to ensure that no coolant leaks are present.

**WARNING:**

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blade. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

CHANGING THE AIR CLEANER FILTER

G070A01E-AAT



To change the filter, unsnap the clips around the cover. When this is done, the cover can be lifted off, the old filter removed and the new filter put in its place. Genuine Hyundai Replacement Parts are recommended.

**CAUTION:**

- o Operating your vehicle without a proper air filter in place can result in excessive engine wear.
- o When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. These may result in damage to the air cleaner filter.

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

ZG080A3-E



The wiper blades should be carefully inspected from time to time and cleaned to remove accumulations of road film or other debris.

To clean the wiper blades and arms, use a clean sponge or cloth with a mild soap or detergent and water.

If the wipers continue to streak or smear the glass, replace them with genuine Hyundai replacement parts or their equivalent.

NOTE:

It is also important to ensure that the windscreen is regularly cleaned/degreased using a proprietary glass cleaner.

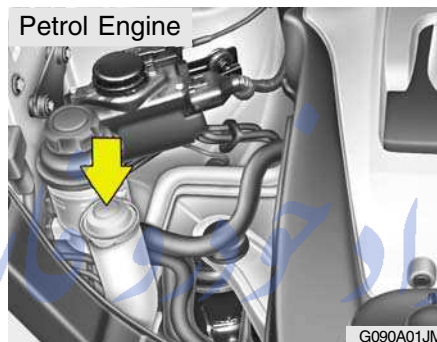
NOTE:

- o Do not operate the wipers on dry glass. This can result in more rapid wear of the wiper blades and may scratch the glass.
- o Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

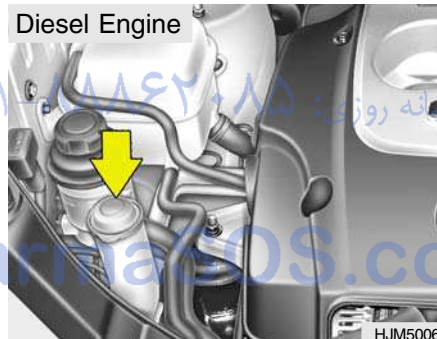
WINDSCREEN WASHER RESERVOIR REPLENISHMENT

OG090A3-E

Petrol Engine



Diesel Engine



The level of windscreen washer fluid available should be checked on a daily basis.

The level of fluid will be visible through the side of the reservoir. When the fluid is to be replenished, only a proprietary screen wash additive should be used and in the concentration recommended by the manufacturer. The windscreen washer reservoir has a total capacity of 3.4 litres.

**CAUTION:**

Engine coolant anti freeze must not be used in the windscreen washer system since damage to the paintwork may result. Undiluted windscreen washer additive must not be allowed to come into contact with the paintwork. If spillage occurs, flush the affected area immediately with water. Do not operate the windscreen washer for more than 15 seconds continuously or when the reservoir is empty since damage to the washer pump will result.

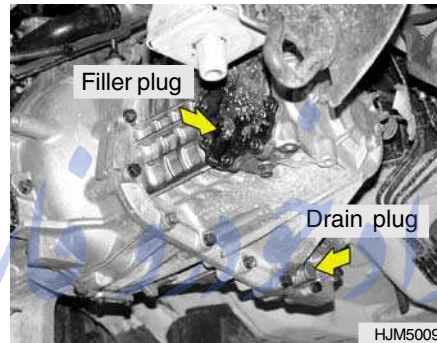
MANUAL TRANSAXLE LUBRICANT

G100A020-EAT



WARNING:

- o Windscreen washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or its occupants could occur.
- o Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.



The transaxle lubricant should be checked and/or changed at intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Recommended Lubricant

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS MTF 75W/85 (API GL-4).

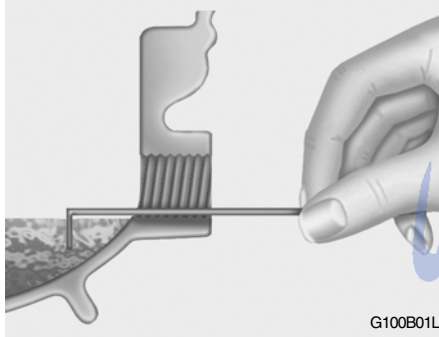


CAUTION:

The transaxle lubricant level should only be checked when the engine is cold to prelude the possibility of personal injury by contact with hot components.

1. To check the transaxle lubricant level, the vehicle should be placed on level ground and the level plug removed with a suitable spanner.
2. If the level is correct, lubricant should begin to drip from the plug orifice. In this case the plug should be replaced.

If the level is incorrect, lubricant should be added until it begins to drip from the plug orifice at which time the plug should be replaced.

To Check the Transaxle Oil Level

Park the car on level ground with the engine off.

1. Using a wrench of the correct size, loosen the oil filler bolt turning it counterclockwise and remove it with your fingers.
2. Use your finger to feel inside the hole. The oil level should be at its bottom edge. If it is not, check for leaks before adding oil. To refill the transaxle or bring the oil level up, add oil slowly until it reaches the proper level. Do not overfill.
3. Replace the bolt and washer, screw it in with your fingers and then tighten securely with the wrench.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE LUBRICANT

G110A01JM-EAT

Transaxle lubricant should be changed at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5.

NOTE:

Automatic transaxle fluid is red in colour. As driving distance increases, the fluid colour turns darkish red gradually. It is a normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace based upon the changing colour.

You must replace the automatic transaxle fluid in accordance with intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in section 5.

Recommended Lubricant

Use only HYUNDAI GENUINE ATF SP III, DIAMOND ATF SP III, SK ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hyundai Motor Co., Damage caused by a nonspecified fluid is not covered by your new vehicle limited warranty.

Transaxle Fluid Capacity

The fluid capacity of the automatic transaxle is 7.8 litres.

**CAUTION:**

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, exhaust system etc., are very hot so you should exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

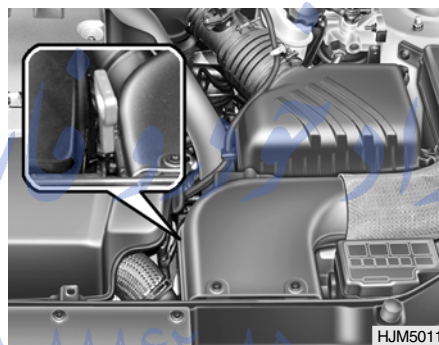
To Check the Transaxle Fluid Level

Park the car on level ground with the parking brake engaged. When the transaxle fluid level is checked, the transaxle fluid should be at normal operating temperature and the engine idling.



Whilst the engine is idling, apply the brakes and move the gear selector lever from "P" to each of its other positions — "R", "N", "D" — and then return to "N" or "P". With the engine still idling:

1. Open the bonnet, being careful to keep hands and clothing clear of any moving parts.



2. Remove the transaxle dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert the dipstick as far as it will go, then remove it again. Now check the fluid level on the dipstick. It should be in the "HOT" range on the dipstick.

Type A

Fluid level should be within "HOT" range



HJM5044

Type B

Fluid level should be within "75°C" range



OVQ056002

3. If the transaxle fluid level is low, use a funnel to add transaxle fluid through the dipstick tube until the level reaches the "HOT (75°C)" range. Do not overfill.

**WARNING:**

The electric engine cooling fan automatically switches on and off according to engine temperature. Be careful to keep away from the fan during this check as it may switch on at any time.

**WARNING (Diesel only):**

Never work on injection system with engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it contacts the body. People using pacemakers should ensure that they keep a distance of 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

NOTE:

Only lint free cloth should be used for wiping the dipstick. The presence of lint within the transaxle may cause problems with the normal function of the transaxle.

BRAKE SYSTEM CHECKING

SG120A1-E

**CAUTION:**

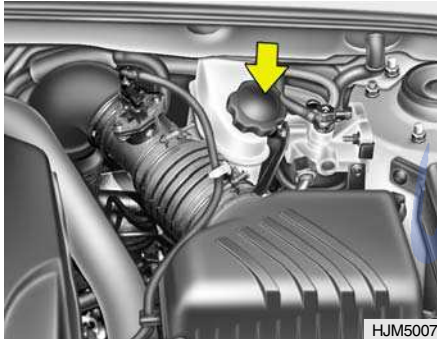
Correct operation of the braking system is essential to the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, any maintenance operations other than those listed below should be entrusted to Hyundai authorised repairer.

SG120C2-E

Brake Fluid Recommendations

Only brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specifications or higher may be used in the braking system. Care should be taken to observe the instructions and precautions printed upon the container.

SG120D1-E

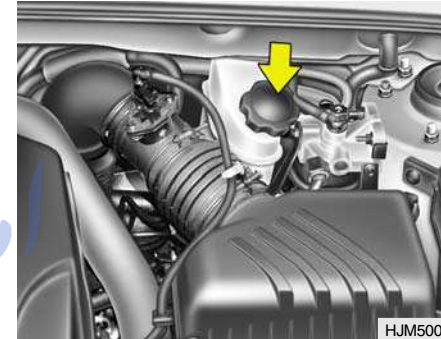
Brake Fluid Level

The fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir should be checked periodically. The level should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. If the level is at or below the "MIN" mark, fluid should be added having carefully cleaned the area surrounding the reservoir cap to ensure that dirt is not allowed to enter the system. It should be borne in mind that the brake fluid level will decrease slightly as the friction linings of the pads and shoes become worn and that this is a normal condition.

**WARNING:**

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. The presence of water in the braking system will cause vapour locks and increase the possibility of brake fade along with promoting corrosion within the braking system. The brake fluid must be changed at the specified time or mileage interval to ensure continued safe operation of the system. Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away from the reach of children.

YG160A1-E

To Check the Clutch Fluid

The clutch fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other under bonnet checks. The system should be checked for leakage at the same time. Check to make certain that the clutch fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. Fluid loss indicates a leak in the clutch system which should be inspected and repaired immediately.

SG130B2-E

Adding Fluid

Recommended brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

**CAUTION:**

Brake fluid is hygroscopic and should never be stored in an unsealed container. Do not allow petroleum base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid since damage to the rubber seals of the system may result.

**WARNING:**

Brake fluid will cause rapid and serious damage to paintwork. If accidental spillage occurs, the affected area must be rinsed with water immediately. Do not allow brake fluid to come into contact with the eyes or to be ingested and ensure that fluid is safely stored away from the reach of children.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

SG140A1-E

Condenser

Ensure that the condenser is periodically inspected and that accumulations of dirt, dead insects and leaves etc, are removed to ensure that the efficiency of the system is not impaired. Care must be exercised to ensure that the condenser fins are not damaged during cleaning.

SG140C2-E

Checking the Refrigerant

1. Start the engine and run at idle for several minutes with the refrigeration system running at the coldest setting.
2. If the air coming out of the in-dash vents is not cold, have the air conditioning system inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer.

**CAUTION:**

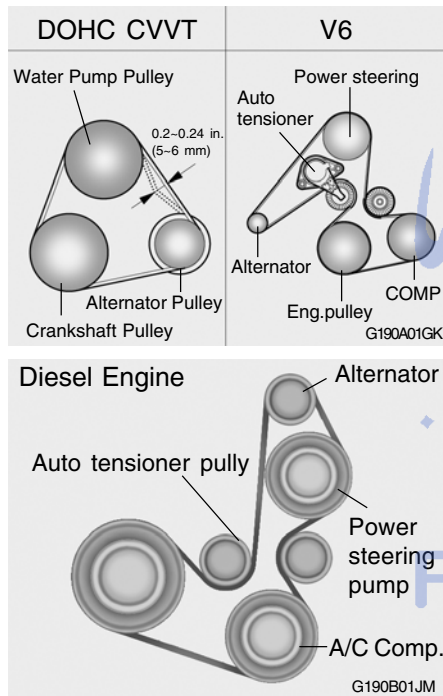
Running the air conditioning system for extended periods of time with a low refrigerant level may damage the compressor.

SG140D1-E

Off Season Maintenance

The air conditioning must be run for ten minutes or so weekly during periods when the system would not normally be used to ensure that the compressor and seals are lubricated. If this precaution is not observed the compressor seals may become stuck to the compressor shaft and damaged when the system is next used resulting in a loss of refrigerant and damage to the compressor.

SG140B1-E

Compressor Drive Belt

The air conditioning compressor drive belt should be checked to ensure freedom from damage or excessive wear and correct tension. The belt tension is correct when the belt deflects by about 0.3 inches (8 mm) when a force of 98 N is applied to the belt halfway between the compressor and crankshaft pulleys. Adjustment of the belt should be entrusted to Hyundai authorised repairer.

CHANGING THE POLLEN FILTER

B145A01JM-EAT

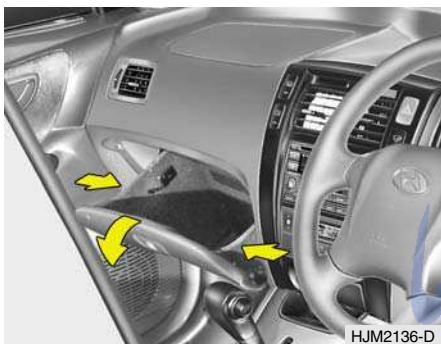
**(For Evaporator and Blower Unit)
(Not all models)**

The pollen filter is located in front of the evaporator unit behind the glove box.

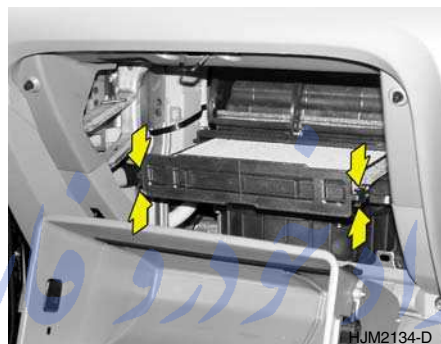
It helps to decrease the amount of pollutants entering the car.



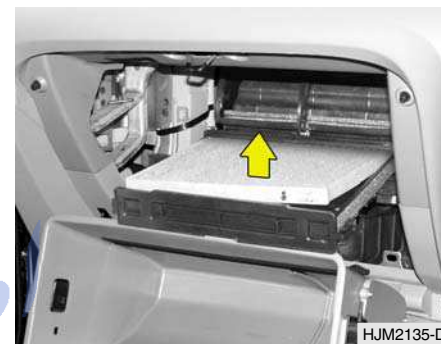
1. Open the glove box and take out the damper strap through the hole.



2. Lower the glove box down completely by pushing the both sides of the glove box inward.



3. Remove the air conditioner filter cover by pressing both side clips.



4. Replace the pollen filter by lifting it.
5. Installation is the reverse order of removal.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

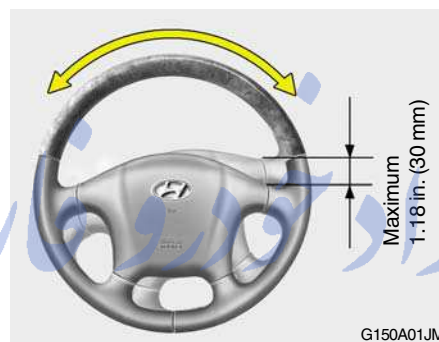
FarmaSOS.com

CHECKING THE FREE-PLAY

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to install the pollen filter in the direction of the arrow sign.

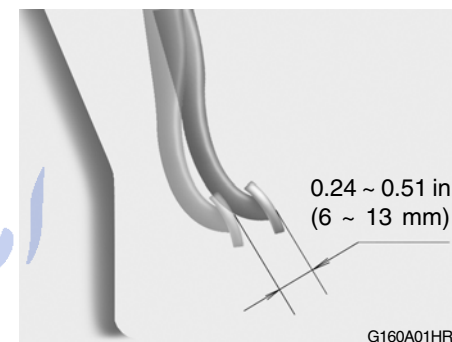
YG180A1-E

STEERING WHEEL

To check the steering wheel free-play, stop the car with the wheels pointed straight ahead and gently move the steering wheel back and forth. Use very light finger pressure and be sensitive to changes in resistance that mark the limits of the free-play.

If the free-play is greater than specified, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

YG170A1-E

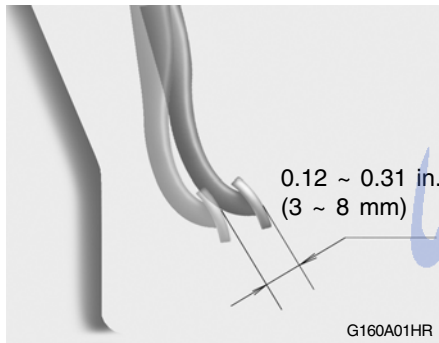
CLUTCH PEDAL

The clutch pedal free-play must lay within the limits shown. Incorrect free-play can result in premature wear of the clutch linings and release bearing. Excessive free-play can result in gear selection difficulties.

If the free-play is incorrect, the clutch cable should be adjusted by Hyundai authorised repairer.

G170A01A-GAT

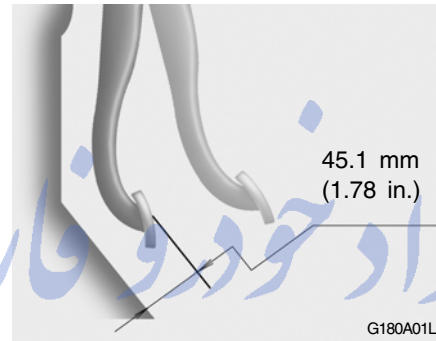
BRAKE PEDAL



With the engine off, press down on the brake pedal several times to reduce the vacuum in the brake booster. Then, using your hand, press down slowly on the brake pedal until you feel a change in resistance. This is the brake pedal freeplay. The freeplay should be within the limits specified in the illustration. If it is not, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL CLEARANCE

G180A01A-GAT



You need a helper to check the brake pedal clearance. With the engine running, have your helper press down on the brake pedal several times and then hold it down with a force of about 490 N (50 Kg, 110 lbs). The brake pedal clearance is the distance from the top surface of the brake pedal to the asphalt sheeting under the floor mat.

If the brake pedal clearance is not within the limits specified in the illustration, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer and adjusted or repaired if necessary.

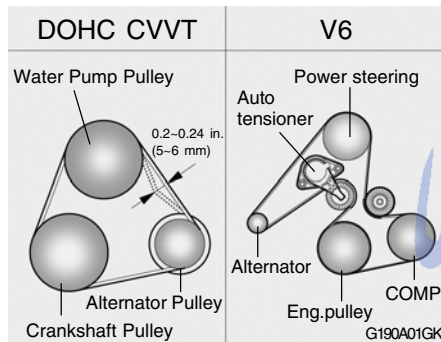
CHECKING ENGINE DRIVE BELTS

YG200A1-E

1. With the engine turned off, check the belts for cracks, fraying, or excessive wear. Replace the belt if it is in poor condition.
2. With your thumb (with a force approx. 10 kg) press on each belt midway between the pulleys. Each belt should deflect no more than the amount shown in figure.

FUSIBLE LINKS

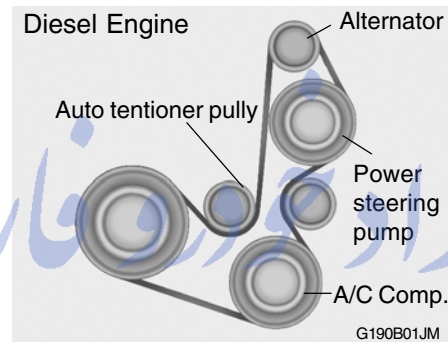
YG190A1-E

(Petrol Engine)

If a belt is loose, adjust it by:

1. Loosen the adjusting bolts just enough so that the components can be moved.
2. Whilst pulling outward on the pry bar or screw driver, test the belt deflection with your thumb.
3. After tightening the adjusting bolts, be sure to recheck the belt tension. Overtightening drive belts can cause excessive wear and failure in driven components and belts.

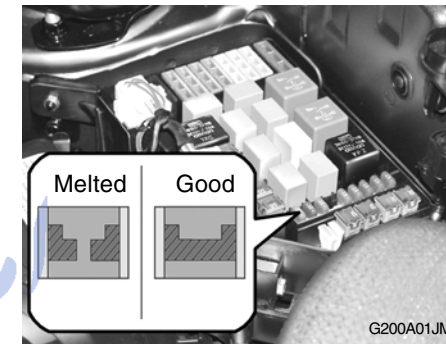
G190B01TB-GAT

(Diesel Engine)

At the scheduled maintenance inspection, belts should be examined for cracks, wear, fraying or other evidence of deterioration and replaced if necessary.

Belt routing should also be checked to be sure there is no interference between the belts and other parts of the engine.

DG200A1-E

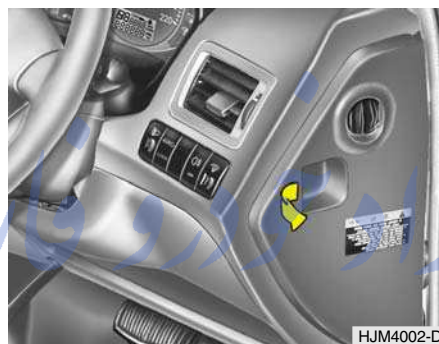


The fusible link prevents damage to the wiring harness in the event of an electrical system malfunction. Failure of a fusible link is indicative of a serious overload condition having occurred and therefore the electrical system should be checked by Hyundai authorised repairer before a replacement link is fitted.

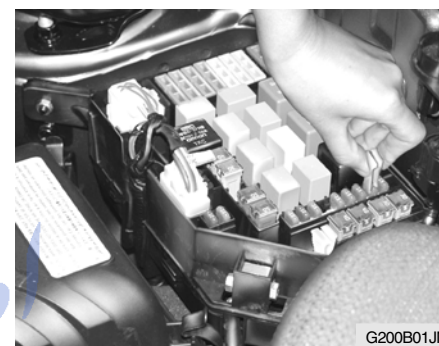
**WARNING:**

Under no circumstances should a fusible link be replaced with anything other than a new link of the same rating. The use of higher rated links or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

G200B01JM-EAT

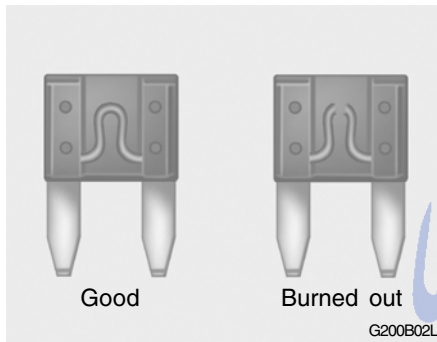
Individual Circuit Fuses

The fuse box containing the individual circuit fuses is located on the right side of the crash pad. The fuse box cover is removed by pushing lightly and then releasing the lid. A fuse rating grid will be found on the reverse side of the cover. In the event of fuse failure, the fuse should be replaced with one of equivalent rating. A fuse removal tool is provided within the fuse box to facilitate replacement.



In the event of a replacement fuse failing shortly after installation a malfunction within the circuit protected by that fuse is indicated. The circuit should be checked by Hyundai authorised repairer at the first available opportunity.

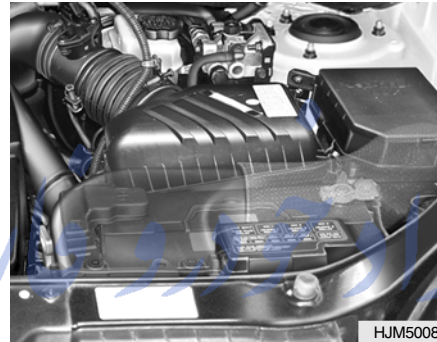
BATTERY MAINTENANCE



! WARNING:
The use of replacement fuses having a higher rating than specified or other means of connecting the circuit will create a potential fire hazard.

NOTE:
See page 6-39 for the fuse panel descriptions.

DG210A1-E



! WARNING:
Motor vehicle batteries contain sulphuric acid which is corrosive and poisonous. Hydrogen gas is emitted from the battery which is explosive when combined with oxygen. The following precautions must be strictly observed to avoid personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

- o If battery electrolyte is spilled onto skin or into eyes, the effected area must be flushed with copious amounts of water and medical assistance sought.
- o If battery electrolyte is ingested, copious amounts of water or milk followed by an ant-acid (raw egg or milk of magnesia) must be drunk. Vomiting should not be induced and medical assistance must be sought.
- o Batteries must only be charged in well ventilated areas from which naked lights or sources of sparks are excluded.
- o Ensure that children, pets or other unauthorised persons are kept away from batteries.
- o Do not allow anything to bridge the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery.
- o Never invert the battery.

The battery fitted during production is of the "Maintenance Free" type.

YG210A2-E

**WARNING:**

The cooling fan is controlled by engine coolant temperature and may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Do not touch the radiator fan until it is completely stopped and the battery has been disconnected.

As the coolant temperature decreases the fan will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Checking Engine Cooling Fan

The engine cooling fan should automatically come on if the engine coolant temperature is high.

Checking Condenser Cooling Fan

The condenser cooling fan (in front of the condenser) should come on automatically whenever the air conditioner is in operation.

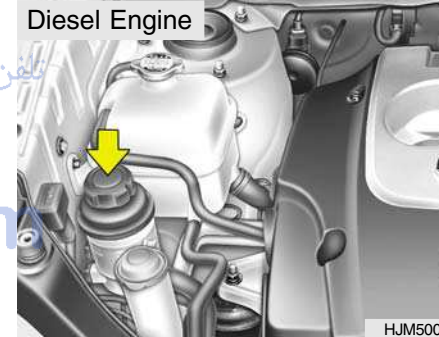
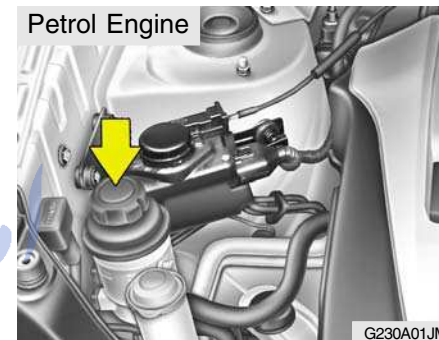
YG220A1-E

It is suggested that you check the power steering hose connections for fluid leakage at those intervals specified in the vehicle maintenance schedule in Section 5. The power steering hoses should be replaced if there are severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. Deterioration of the hoses could cause premature failure.

NOTE:

The power steering pump may be noisy when the engine is first started in the extreme cold (-4°F/-20°C). This noise is not abnormal and will stop as the engine warms up. If the power steering pump continues to be noisy after the engine has warmed up, have it inspected by your Hyundai authorised repairer.

G230A03A-EAT

Power Steering Fluid Level

The power steering fluid level should be checked regularly.

To check the power steering fluid level, be sure the ignition is "OFF", then check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir.

NOTE:

Do not check whilst the engine is running. Do not start the engine when power steering fluid reservoir is empty.

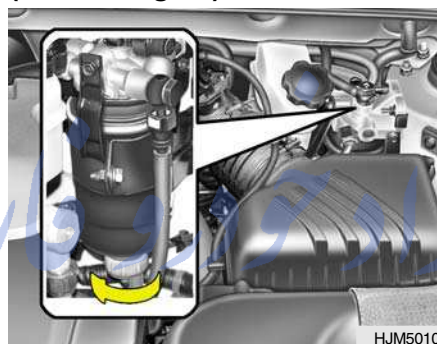
Fluid Recommendation

Only automatic transaxle fluid meeting the specification of PSF-3 or ATF DEXRON 2 should be used in the power steering system.

REMOVAL OF WATER FROM THE FUEL FILTER

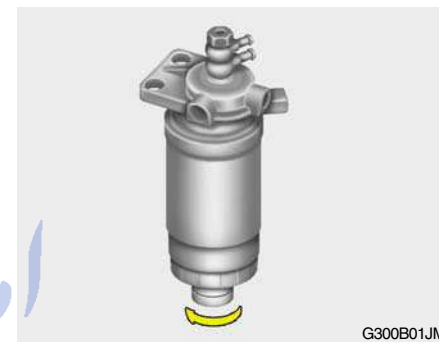
G300A020-GAT

(Diesel Engine)



If the fuel filter warning lamp illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Unscrew the mounting bolt on the fuel filter and raise the fuel filter up.



2. Loosen the drain plug at the bottom of the fuel filter.
3. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
4. Installation is the reverse order of removal.
5. Check to be sure that the warning lamp illuminates when the ignition key is turned to "ON", and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, consult your nearest Hyundai authorised repairer.

NOTE:

It is recommended that water accumulated in the fuel filter should be removed by Hyundai authorised repairer.

! WARNING:

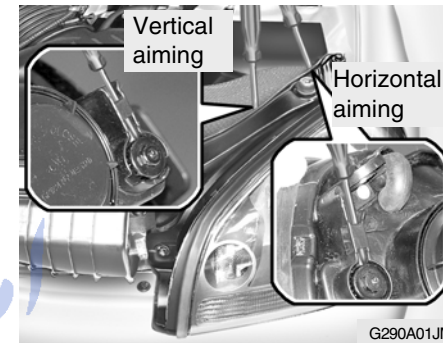
Be sure to carefully wipe away any water drained out in this manner, because the fuel mixed in the water might be ignited and result in a fire.

HEADLIGHT AIMING ADJUSTMENT

G290A02O-EAT

Before performing aiming adjustment, make sure of the following.

1. Keep all tyres inflated to the correct pressure.
2. Place the vehicle on level ground and press the front bumper & rear bumper down several times. Place the vehicle at a distance of 118.1 in. (3,000 mm) from the test wall.
3. Ensure that the vehicle is unloaded (except for full levels of coolant, engine oil and fuel, and spare tyre, jack, and tools). Have the driver or equivalent weight placed in driver's seat.
4. Clean the headlights lenses and turn on the headlights (Low beam).
5. Open the bonnet.



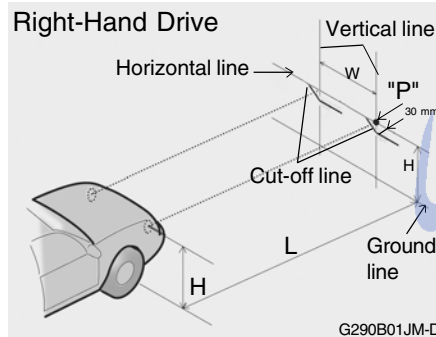
G290A01JM

6. Draw the vertical line (through the centre of each headlight) and the horizontal line (through the centre of each headlight) on the aiming screen.
And then, draw a parallel line at 1.18 in. (30 mm) under the horizontal line.
7. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the parallel line with a phillips screwdriver - VERTICAL AIMING
8. Adjust each cut-off line of the low beam to the each vertical line with a phillips screwdriver - HORIZONTAL AIMING.

G290B01JM-EAT

Adjustment After Headlight Assembly Replacement

Right-Hand Drive



If the vehicle has had front body repair and the headlight assembly has been replaced, the headlight aiming should be checked using the aiming screen as shown in the illustration. Turn on the headlight switch (Low Beam Position).

1. Adjust headlights so that main axis of light is parallel to center line of the body and is aligned with point "P" shown in the illustration.
2. Dotted lines in the illustration show the centre of headlights.

SPECIFICATIONS:

"H";
Horizontal centre line of headlights from ground: 35.6 in. (904 mm)

"W";
Distance between each headlight centre: 53.4 in. (1,356 mm)

"L";
Distance between the headlights and the wall that the lights are tested against:
118 in. (3,000 mm).

G260A03A-EAT

In the event of bulb failure being experienced, ensure that the relative lighting circuit is turned off prior to attempting to replace the bulb. The illustrations on the following page will assist in locating and removing the various bulbs. Ensure that the replacement bulb has the same cap configuration and wattage as the original.

See page 6-40 for the wattage descriptions.



CAUTION:

- o Keep the lamps out of contact with petroleum products, such as oil, gasoline, etc.
- o After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an Authorized Hyundai Dealer.

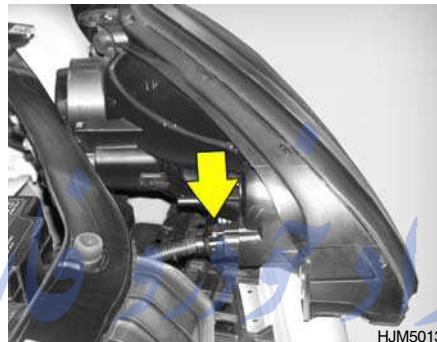
G270A010-EAT

Headlight and Front Turn Signal Light

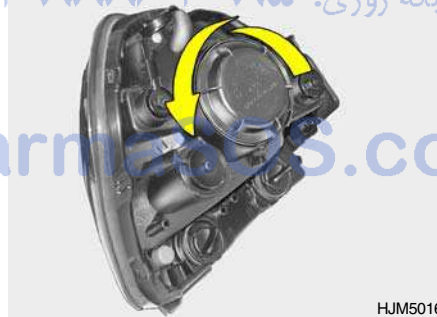
1. Allow the bulb to cool. Wear eye protection.
2. Open the engine bonnet.
3. Always grasp the bulb by its plastic base, avoid touching the glass.



4. Using a spanner, remove the headlight assembly mounting bolts.

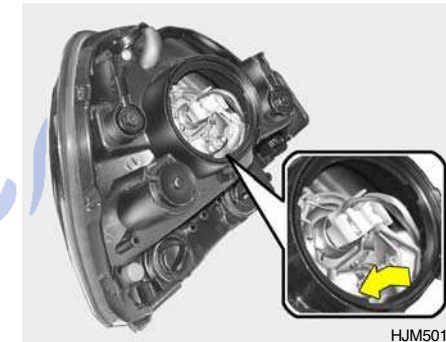


5. Disconnect the bulb holder from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.

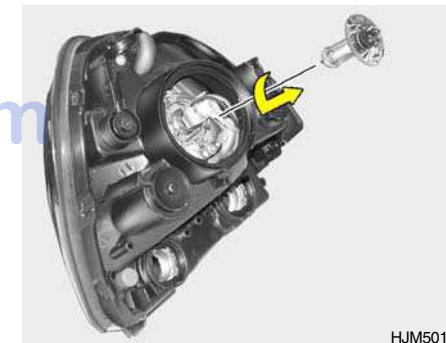


6. Turn the plastic cover counterclockwise and remove it.

7. Disconnect the connector from the bulb base in the back of the headlight.



8. Push the bulb spring to remove the headlight bulb.



9. Remove the protective cap from the replacement bulb and install the new bulb by matching the plastic base with the headlight hole. Retighten the bulb spring and reconnect the connector.
10. Use the protective cap and carton to promptly dispose of the old bulb.
11. Check for proper headlight aim.
12. To replace the front turn signal light bulb, remove from the bulb holder and install the new bulb.

**WARNING:**

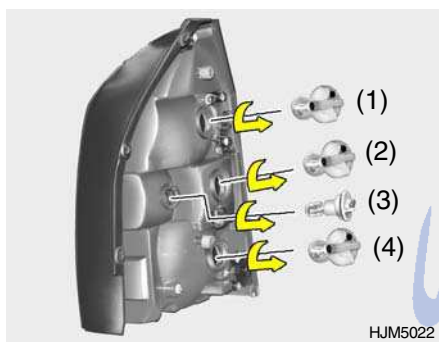
- o When removing/replacing halogen bulbs, always handle the metal body of the bulb, not the glass.
- o Halogen bulbs contain gas under pressure and if impacted could shatter, resulting in flying fragments. Always wear eye protection when servicing the bulb. Protect the bulb against abrasions or scratches and against liquids when lighted. Turn the bulb on only when installing in a headlight. Replace the headlight if damaged or cracked. Keep the bulb out of the reach of children and dispose of the used bulb with care.

G270B01JM-EAT

Rear Combination Light

1. Open the tailgate door.
2. Remove the mounting screws as shown with a phillips screwdriver.





3. To replace the rear combination light (stop/tail light, turn signal light or back-up light), take it out from the bulb holder by turning it counter-clockwise.

- (1) Stop/Tail light
- (2) Turn signal light
- (3) Back-up light
- (4) Rear fog light

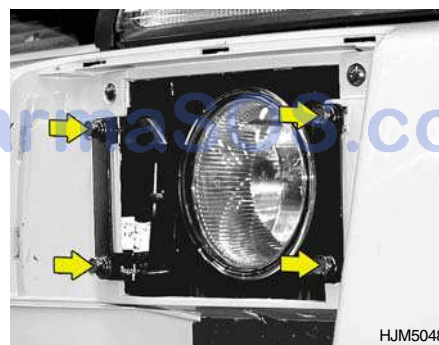
4. Install the new bulb.

G270I01JM-GAT

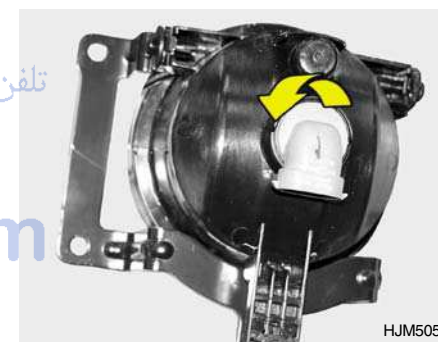
Front fog Light (Not all models)



1. Remove the cover with a phillips screwdriver.
2. Remove the bolts with a spanner.



3. Disconnect the bulb holder.

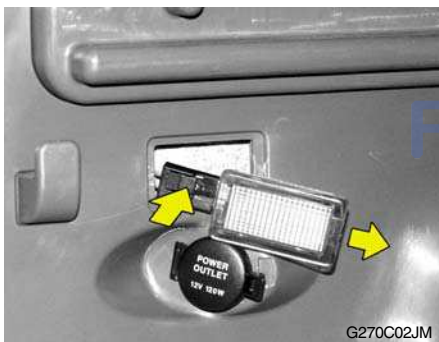


4. Replace to the new bulb.

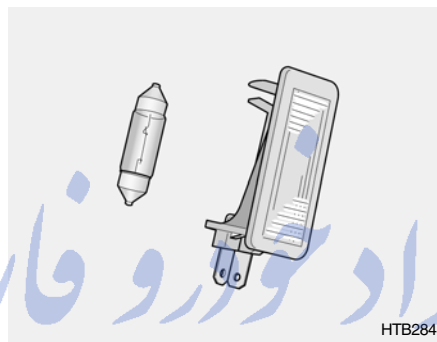
G270C01TB-GAT

**Luggage Compartment Light
(Not all models)**

1. Remove the cover with a flat-blade screwdriver.



2. Disconnect the bulb holder.



3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270C01JM-EAT

Cargo Light

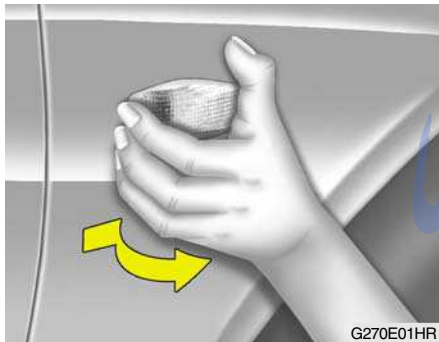
1. Open the tailgate door.
2. Remove the cover with a flat-blade screwdriver.



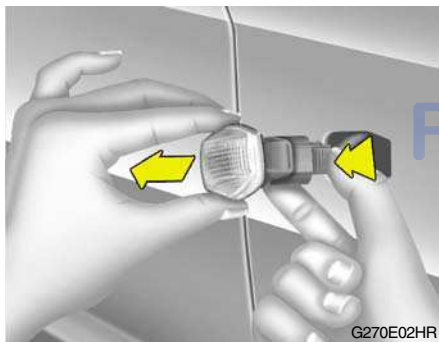
3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270E01A-GAT

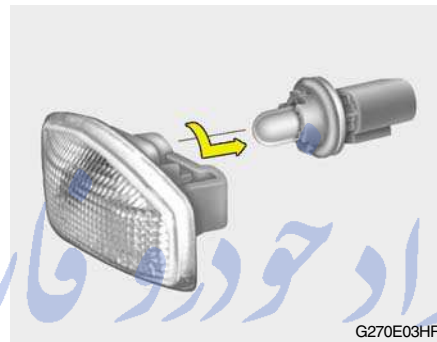
Side Repeater Light (Not all models)



1. Push the cover toward the front of vehicle and remove it.



2. Disconnect the bulb holder.



3. Replace with a new bulb.

G270G01O-GAT

Room Light



1. Remove the cover with a flat-head screwdriver.

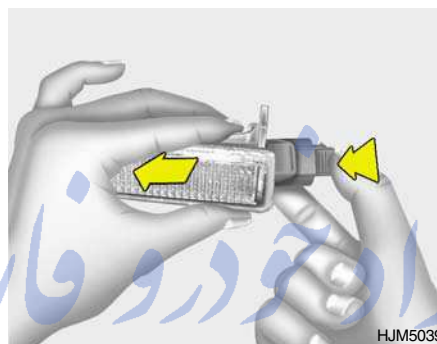


2. Replace with a new bulb.

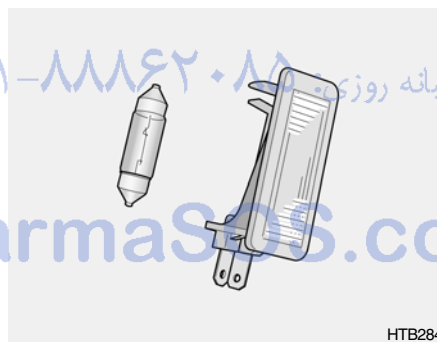
G270H01O-GAT

Glove Box Illuminated Light

1. Open the glove box.
2. Remove the cover with a flat-blade screwdriver.



3. Disconnect the connector.

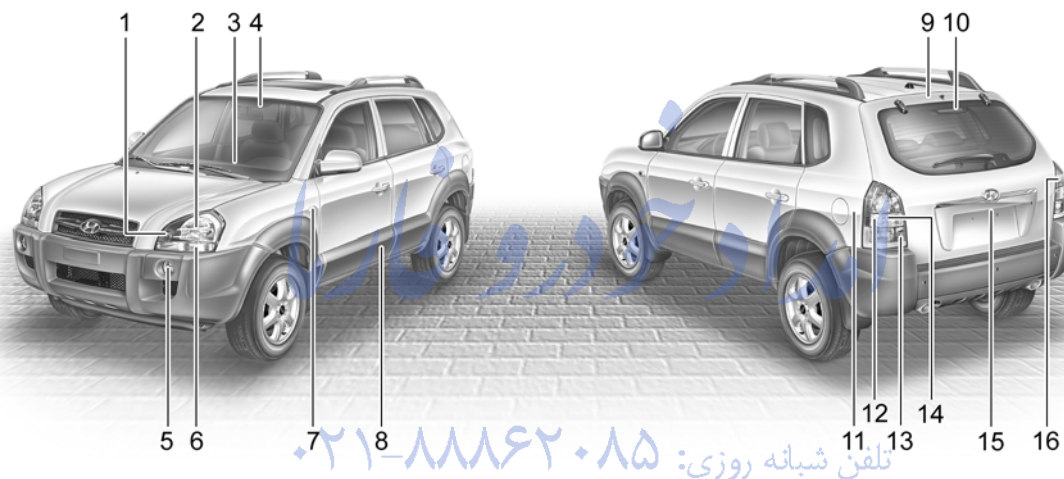


4. Replace with a new bulb.

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

38 BULB WATTAGE

G280A02JM-EAT



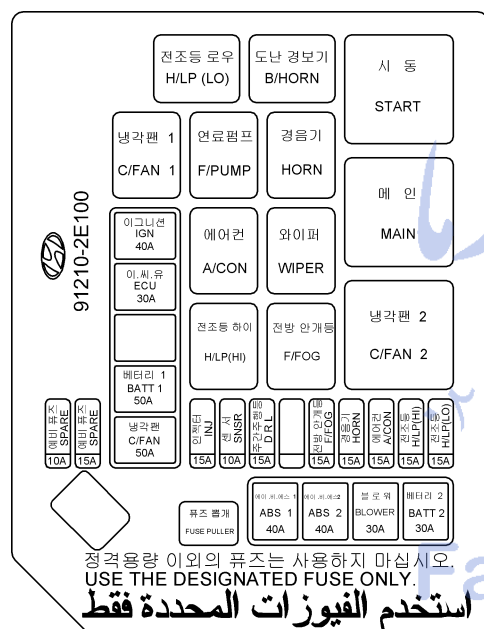
G280A01JM-D

No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket type	No.	Part Name	Wattage	Socket type
1	Front Position Light	5	W2.1x9.5d	9	Cargo Light	10	S8.5/8.5
2	Head Light (Low/High)	55/60	P43t	10	High Mounted Rear Stop Light	A TYPE	2.4
3	Glove Box Illuminated Light	10	-			B TYPE	5
4	Interior Light	Map Light	10	11	Luggage Compartment Light	5	S8.5/8.5
		Room Light	10	12	Turn Signal Light	21	BA 15s
5	Front Fog Light (Not all models)	27	PGJ13	13	Rear Fog Light	21	BA 15s
6	Turn Signal Light	21	BAU15s	14	Back-up Light	21	W2.1x9.5D
7	Side Repeater Light	5	W2.1x9.5D	15	License Plate Light	5	S8.5/8.5
8	Front Door Edge Warning Light (Not all models)	5	W2.1x4.6D	16	Stop/Tail Light	21/5	BAY 15d

FUSE PANEL DESCRIPTION

G200C01JM-GAT

Engine Compartment



G200C01JM

DESCRIPTION		FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
FUSIBLE LINK	IGN	30A	Start relay, Ignition switch
	ECU	30A	Engine control, Fuel pump, A/C, Generator, ATM
	C/FAN	40A	Cooling fan
	BATT #1	50A	Ignition switch, Power connector
	C/FAN	50A	Cooling fan
	ABS #1	30A	ABS, ESP
	ABS #2	40A	ABS, ESP
	BLOWER	30A	Blower
	BATT #2	30A	Ignition switch, Power connector
FUSE	INJ	15A	Injector
	SNSR	10A	Cooling fan, Stop lamp switch, Oxygen sensor, ECM/PCM
	DRL	15A	DRL
	F/FOG	15A	Front fog lamp
	HORN	15A	Horn, Siren
	A/CON	15A	A/C
	H/LP (HI)	15A	Head lamp (HIGH)
	H/LP (LOW)	15A	Head lamp (LOW)
	BATT 2	30A	Battery 2

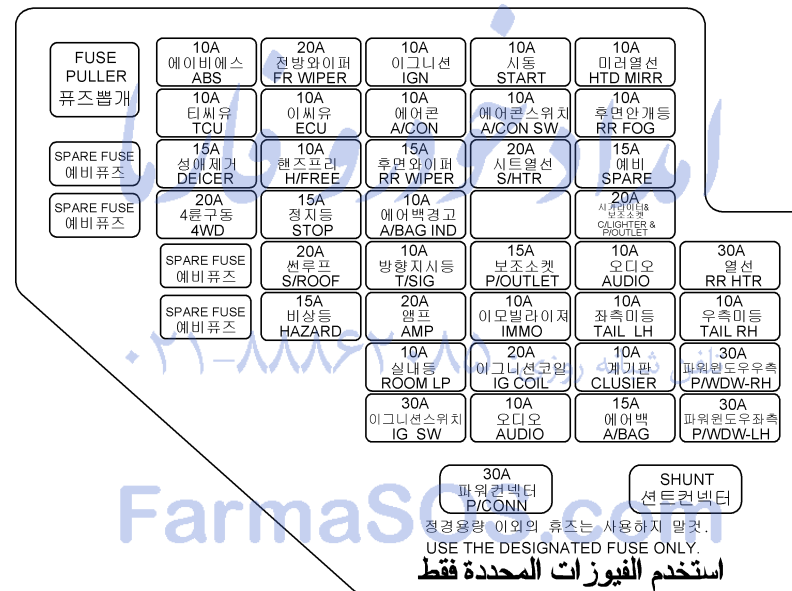
NOTE:

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.

6 OWNER MAINTENANCE

40

G200E01JM-EAT Inner Panel



G200E01JM-D

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
P/WDW-LH	30A	Left power window
P/WDW-RH	30A	Right power window
TAIL RH	10A	Right rear combination lamp, Glove box Illuminations
RR HTR	30A	Rear defogger
A/BAG	15A	SRS control
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument cluster, ETACM/TACM
TAIL LH	10A	Left head lamp, left rear combination lamp, License lamp
AUDIO	10A	Digital clock, Audio, Power outside mirror folding module, Power outside mirror & mirror folding switch
C/LIGHTER & P/OUTLET	20A	Cigarette lighter
SPARE	15A	(SPARE)
RR FOG	10A	Rear fog lamp
HTD MIRR	10A	Left/Right power outside mirror & mirror folding motor, Rear defogger switch
AUDIO	10A	Audio
IG COIL	20A	Ignition coil (2.7 GSL)
IMMO	10A	Immobiliser control module (2.7 GSL)
P/OUTLET	15A	Rear power outlet
	10A	(Not used)
S/HTR	20A	Seat warmer
A/CON SW	10A	A/C control module (Manual A/C)
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Transaxle range switch, Ignition lock switch

FUSE	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENTS
IG-SW	30A	Ignition switch
ROOM LP	10A	Room lamp, A/C control module, Digital clock, ETACM/TACM Key remind switch
AMP	20A	Audio
T/SIG	10A	Hazard switch, Auto light & Photo sensor, Transaxle range switch
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster
RR WIPER	15A	Safety relay
A/CON	10A	Sunroof controller, A/C control module, Blower relay, ETACM/TACM
IGN	10A	PTC heater relay, Fuel filter heater relay, DRL control module, head lamp relay
HAZARD	10A	Hazard switch, Hazard relay, Immobiliser control module (2.7 GSL)
S/ROOF	20A	Sunroof, Door lock/unlock relay
STOP	15A	Stop lamp switch, Power outside mirror folding module
H/FREE	10A	(Not used)
ECU	10A	Cruise control, Stop lamp, TCS, ESP, 4WD ECM, ECM, PCM, TCM, Vehicle speed sensor
FF WIPER	20A	Front wiper, Multifunction switch
4WD	20A	4WD/ECM
DEICER	15A	Windscreen defogger
TCU	10A	TCM (2.7 GSL/DSL)
ABS	10A	G-Sensor, ESP, ABS

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Exhaust Gas Warning.....	7-2
Emission Control Systems	7-2
Catalytic Converter	7-4
EGR System	7-5

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

7

7

EXHAUST GAS WARNING

YH020A1-E

Exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide, a potentially toxic gas that is colorless and odorless. Avoid breathing exhaust gases.

- o Do not run the engine in confined areas, such as garages, any longer than necessary to move the car in or out.
- o Do not drive with the tailgate open. An open tailgate may draw exhaust gases into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the tailgate open, drive only with all the windows wide open and the blower motor on high speed.
- o If it is necessary to sit in a parked car with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust your heating system to force outside air into the car by placing the air selector button of the heater in the FRESH AIR position and mode control in the VENT position. Set the fan at high speed and the controls in any position desired.

Inspect the exhaust system

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, the underside or rear of the vehicle may be damaged. You should inspect the exhaust system each time the car is raised for lubrication or oil change.

To check condition

1. Holes and gas leaks due to corrosion, damage, etc., should be rectified.
2. The joints should be checked for loose connections and gas leakage.
3. The hanger rubber and brackets should be checked for damage.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

ZH010A1-E

(Not all models)

Your Hyundai is equipped with an emission control systems. There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control system, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by Hyundai authorised repairer in accordance with the schedule in this manual.

DH010B1-A

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, then passes through the PCV valve into the intake system.

ZH010C1-E

2. Evaporative Emission Control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

While the engine is inoperative, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the induction system through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the ECU; when the engine coolant temperature is low, and during idling, it closes, so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the surge tank. After engine warm-up, during ordinary driving, it opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the surge tank.

JH010D1-E

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

This system helps control oxides of nitrogen by recirculating a portion of the exhaust gases into the intake manifold, thereby reducing cylinder combustion temperatures.

YH040A2-E

CATALYTIC CONVERTER - For a Petrol Engine

The catalytic converter is part of the exhaust emission control system. Its purpose is to remove certain engine emission products from the engine's exhaust. It looks something like a silencer and is located underneath the car in the exhaust system.

YH040B1-E

About the Catalytic Converter



Exhaust gases passing through the catalytic converter cause it to operate at very high temperatures. As a result, the introduction of large amounts of unburned gasoline may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. This can be avoided by observing the following:

- o Use only unleaded fuel.
- o Maintain your engine in good condition. Extremely high converter temperatures can result from improper operation of the electrical, ignition or M.P.I. system.

- o If your engine stalls, pings, knocks, or is hard to start, take your car to your Hyundai authorised repairer as soon as possible and have the difficulty corrected.
- o Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.
- o Avoid idling the engine for periods longer than 10 minutes.
- o Your Hyundai should not be either pushed or pulled to get it started. This can cause the catalytic converter to overload.
- o Take care not to stop your Hyundai over any combustible material such as grass, paper, leaves or rags.
- o Do not touch the catalytic converter or any other part of the exhaust system while the engine is running.
- o Remember that your Hyundai authorised repairer is your best source of assistance.

EGR SYSTEM

H020D01S-GAT

CATALYTIC CONVERTER**- For a Diesel Engine**

All Hyundai vehicles are equipped with oxidation type catalytic converter to reduce the carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and particulate contained in the exhaust gas.

H020C01S-GAT

EGR SYSTEM**- For a Diesel Engine**

This system helps control oxides of nitrogen by recirculating a part of the exhaust gas into the engine, thereby reducing cylinder combustion temperature.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

CONSUMER INFORMATION

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
Engine Number	8-2
Tyre Information	8-2
Tyre Pressures	8-2
Snow Tyres	8-3
Tyre Chains	8-3
Tyre Rotation	8-4
Tyre Balancing	8-4
Tyre Replacement	8-4
Wheel Replacement	8-5
Spare Tyre and Tools	8-5

FarmaSOS.com

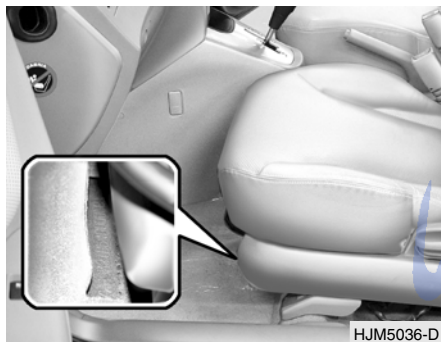
8

8 CONSUMER INFORMATION

2

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

I010A01TB-DAT

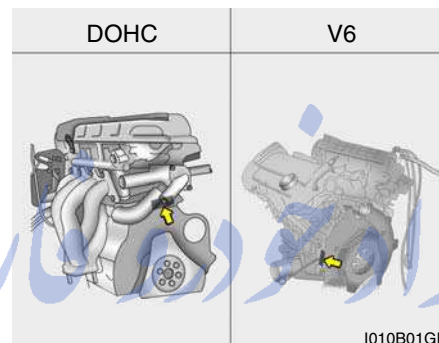


HJM5036-D

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. It can be found on the centre pillar of the driver side and the lower side of the front passenger seat.

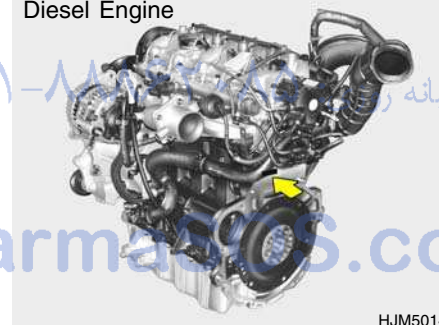
ENGINE NUMBER

I010B01A-AAT



I010B01GK

Diesel Engine



HJM5014

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

TYRE INFORMATION

ZI010C1-E

The tyres supplied on your new Hyundai are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

I030A01JM-EAT

TYRE PRESSURES



HJM1032-D

In modern high-speed motoring, correct tyre pressures are vitally important.

Incorrect pressures can reduce adhesion, affect the steering, and cause excessive tyre wear. Check the pressures before you start a trip, when tyres are cold. If the pressures are measured when the tyres are warm, a higher reading will be obtained. The correct tyre pressures are indicated on the label affixed in the driver's door edge and above.

RIM SIZE	TYRE SIZE	PRESSURE, kPa (PSI)			
		NORMAL LOAD		MAXIMUM LOAD	
		FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR
6.5Jx16	215/65R16	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
6.5Jx16	235/60R16	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)	210(30)
4.0Tx16	T155/90R16	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)	420(60)

Z1030A1-E

SNOW TYRES

If you equip your car with snow tyres, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tyres. Do not drive faster than 70 mph (113 Km/h) when your car is equipped with snow tyres.

I050A01O-EAT

TYRE CHAINS

Tyre chains when included should be installed on the front wheels. Be sure that the chains are the proper size and that they are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

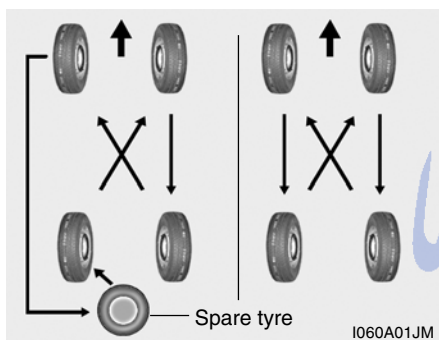
To minimize tyre and chain wear, do not continue to use tyre chains when they are no longer needed.



WARNING:

- o When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- o Use the SAE "S" class or wire & plastic chains.
- o If you have noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.
- o To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1 km).

YI010A1-E

TYRE ROTATION

Tyre wear will vary for each wheel. In order to increase the life of each tyre and keep wear uniform, tyre rotation should be performed every 10,000 miles as shown in figure.

**WARNING:**

Do not mix cross-ply and radial-ply under any circumstances. This may cause dangerous handling characteristics.

SI060A1-E

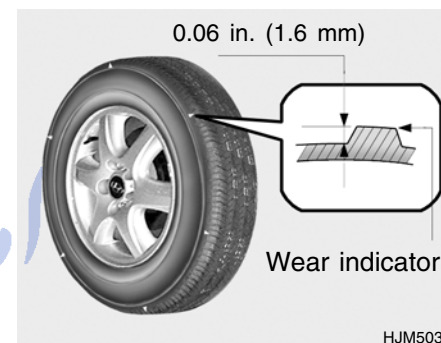
TYRE BALANCING

Incorrect tyre balance will cause steering vibration and uneven tyre wear. The vehicle tyres are balanced during production but may need further balancing throughout the life of the tyres. It is recommended that the tyres be balanced on the car for best results and that the tyres are balanced whenever they have been removed from the wheel for repair.

NOTE:

Should abnormal wear be noted on a tyre, then it is recommended that the wheel alignment be checked by your Hyundai authorised repairer at the earliest opportunity.

SI060B1-E

TYRE REPLACEMENT

Tyres must be replaced when the wear indicators appear as a solid bar across the tyre tread. At this point, the remaining tread depth will be approximately 0.06 in. (1.6 mm). In addition to this, the tyre must be replaced if any portion of the tread has become bald or if there are any lumps, bulges or deep cuts in the sidewalls or tread.

Replacement tyres must be of the recommended size and rating and should be of the same manufacture and tread pattern on each axle.

SI060D03-E

WHEEL REPLACEMENT

The original wheels may only be replaced with Hyundai Approved wheels.

**WARNING:**

- o Driving on worn or defective tyres is dangerous. Worn tyres may cause loss of steering control and a serious deterioration of braking efficiency. Defective tyres may cause vibration and loss of control through blow outs.

- o Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability.

Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury.

When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tires with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Hyundai for off-road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

Tyres of different size, construction or tread pattern should not be inter-mixed on the same axle. Radial and cross ply tyres should not be used on the same vehicle.

The use of tyres and wheels of non approved sizes can be dangerous.

I100A01FC-EAT

SPARE TYRE AND TOOLS

Your Hyundai is delivered with the following:

Spare tyre and wheel
Wheel nut wrench, Wrench bar,
Spanner, Screw driver and Jack

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Measurement	9-2
Engine	9-3
Lubrication Chart	9-4

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

9

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

2

J010A01JM-EAT

MEASUREMENT

in.(mm)

Overall Length	170(4,325)
Overall Width	70(1,795)
Overall Height(Unladen)	66(1,680)
Wheel base	103(2,630)
Wheel tread	Front 60(1,540)
	Rear 60(1,540)

J020A01JM-EAT

POWER STEERING

Type	Rack and pinion
Wheel free play	0~30mm(0~1.18 in.)
Rack stroke	140mm(5.5 in.)
Oil pump type	Vane type

J060A01JM-GAT

FUEL SYSTEM

Engine	Fuel tank capacity
2.7L	65L
2.0L	58L

J030A01JM-EAT

TYRE

Standard	215/65R16
Option	235/60R16

J030A01JM-EAT

SPARE TYRE

Standard	T155/90R16
Option	Full size

J040A01JM-EAT

ELECTRICAL

ITEM	PETROL	DIESEL
Battery	MF 60 AH, MF 68 AH	CMF 90 AH
Alternator	2.0L 90A (13.5V)	120A (12V)
	2.7L 120A (13.5V)	

J050A01JM-AAT

BRAKE

Type	Dual hydraulic with brake booster		
Front brake type	Ventilated disc		
Rear brake type	2WD	CBS (With ABS)	Drum type
		ABS	Disc type
	4WD	CBS, ABS	Disc type
Parking brake	Cable operated on rear wheel		

ENGINE

J070A01JM-EAT

ITEMS			PETROL		DIESEL
			2.0 DOHC	2.7 V6	2.0 TCI
Engine Type			4-Cyl., In-line DOHC	6-Cyl., V-type DOHC	4-Cyl., In-line SOHC
Bore x Stroke			82 × 93.5	86.7 × 75.0	83 x 92
Displacement (cc)			1975	2656	1991
Firing order			1-3-4-2	1-2-3-4-5-6	1 - 3 - 4 - 2
Valve Clearance (Cold engine : 20±5°C)	For adjusting	Intake	0.17 ~ 0.23 mm	Auto lash	-
		Exhaust	0.25 ~ 0.31 mm	Auto lash	-
	For checking	Intake	0.12 ~ 0.28 mm	Auto lash	-
		Exhaust	0.20 ~ 0.38 mm	Auto lash	-
Idle speed (rpm)			700 ± 100	650 ± 100	800 ± 100
Ignition timing			BTDC 8° ± 5°	BTDC 12° ± 5°	-


FarmaSOS.com

9 VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

4

LUBRICATION CHART

J080A03JM-EAT

Item		Oil & Grease Standard		Q'ty (Imp. qts) (litre)	
<div>Engine Oil</div> <div></div>	Petrol	API SJ, SL or ABOVE, ILSAC GF-3 or ABOVE	SAE 5W-20, 5W-30	Drain and refill (With oil filter) 2.0 L : 3.5 (4.0) 2.7 L : 4.0 (4.5)	
			SAE 10W-30 (ABOVE 0°F)		
			SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE 10°F)		
			SAE 20W-50 (ABOVE 20°F)		
	Diesel	WGT *3	API CF-4 or ABOVE ACEA B4	SAE 30 (0°C ~ 40°C)	Drain and refill :5.2 (5.9) (With oil filter) at Oil Pan : 4.8 (5.4) (MAX) 3.3 (3.8) (MIN)
				SAE 20W-40 (ABOVE -10°C)	
				SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -15°C)	
				SAE 10W-30 (-20°C ~ 40°C)	
				SAE 5W-30 (-25°C ~ 10°C)	
				SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *1, *2	
		VGT *4	ACEA C3	SAE 15W-40 (ABOVE -15°C)	
				SAE 10W-30 (-20°C ~ 40°C)	
				SAE 5W -30 (-25°C ~ 40°C)	
				SAE 0W-30 (BELOW 10°C) *1, *2	
			*1. Restricted by driving condition and area		
			*2. Not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation		
Engine oil consumption		Normal driving condition	MAX. 1L /1,000 miles		
		Severe driving condition	MAX. 1L /620 miles		

*3) W.G.T: Waste Gate Turbocharger

*4) V.G.T: Variable Geometry Turbocharger

Item		Oil & Grease Standard	Q'ty (Imp. qts) (litre)
Transaxle	Manual	HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS SAE MTF SAE 75W/85 (API GL-4)	1.8 (2.1)
	Automatic	HYUNDAI GENUINE ATF SP III, DIAMOND ATF SP III, SK ATF SP III or other brands approved by Hundai Motor Co.,	6.9 (7.8)
Transfer case		API GL-5, SAE 80W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX AX Equivalent)	0.7 (0.8)
Rear Axle		API GL-5, SAE 80W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX AX Equivalent)	0.7 (0.75)
Coolant		Ethylene glycol base for aluminum radiator	6.2 (7.0) (Petrol), 7.7 (8.7)(Diesel)
Power steering gear		PSF-3/Dexron 2 TYPE FLUID	0.8 (0.9)
Brakes and clutch fluid		DOT 3, DOT 4 or Equivalent	As required

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

INDEX

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵



FarmaSOS.com

10

A

Airbag	1-32
Air Cleaner Filter	6-13
Air Conditioning	
Maintenance	6-20
Operation	1-92
Switch	1-92
Antenna	1-106
Ashtray	1-61

B

Battery	6-27
Bonnet Release	1-78
Brake	
Anti-lock brake system	2-15
Brake traction control system	2-16
Checking the brake	6-18
Electronic Stability Program (ESP)	2-17
Effective braking	2-24
Fluid	6-18
Pedal clearance	6-24
Pedal freeplay	6-24
Bulbs Replacement	6-31
Bulbs Wattage	6-38

C

Care of Cassette Tapes	1-105
Care of Discs	1-104
Catalytic Converter	7-4
Child-Proof Rear Door Lock	1-7
Child Restraint System	1-23
Cigar Lighter	1-60
Clock	1-60
Clutch	
Checking the clutch fluid	6-19
Pedal freeplay	6-23
Cooling Fans	6-27
Corrosion Protection	
Interior valeting	4-5
Polishing	4-4
Protecting your Hyundai from corrosion	4-2
Underbody coatings	4-2
Cruise Control	1-82

D

Daily Operating Checks	6-5
Door	
Central door locks	1-8
Door locks	1-6
Locking, unlocking front doors with a key	1-6
Drink Holder	1-62
Drive Belts	6-24

Driving		Fuel	
Driving for economy	2-24	Capacity	9-2
Smooth cornering	2-26	Gauge	1-49
Winter motoring	2-26	Recommendations	1-2
E		Fuel Filler Flap	
Electric Cooling Fans	6-28	Remote release	1-77
Emission Control Systems	7-2	Full-Time 4WD Operation	2-19
Engine		Fuses	6-25
Before starting the engine	2-4	Fuse panel description	6-39
Compartment	6-2	G	
Coolant	6-10	Glove Box	1-67
Coolant temperature gauge	1-49	H	
If the engine overheats	3-4	Hatchback Door	1-72
Number	8-2	Hazard Warning System	1-58
Oil	6-5	Headlight Aiming Adjustment	6-30
Starting	2-6	Headlight Leveling Device System	1-82
Engine Exhaust Can Be Dangerous	2-2	Heated Rear Window	1-59
F		Heating and Cooling Control	1-85
4WD Lock System	2-22	Heating and Ventilation	1-86
Fog Light	1-58	Air flow control	1-87
Front Seats		Air intake control switch	1-86
Head restraints adjustment	1-14	Bi-level heating	1-90
Seat cushion height adjustment	1-14	Defrost/Defogging	1-90
Seat fore/aft adjustment	1-13	Fan speed control	1-86
Seatback angle adjustment	1-13	Temperature control	1-89
Seatback table	1-15	High-Mounted Rear Stop Light	1-76
		Horn	1-81
		How to use Luggage Room	1-73

I

Ignition Switch	2-4
Immobiliser System	1-5
Instrument Cluster and Indicator Lights	1-40
Interior Light	
Interior light	1-66
Map light	1-66

J

Jump Starting	3-3
---------------------	-----

K

Keys	1-5
If you lose your keys	3-15
Positions	2-5

L

Lubrication Chart	9-4
Luggage Compartment Light	1-72
Luggage Net	1-75

M

Maintenance Intervals	
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	5-8
Maintenance and servicing requirements	5-2
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	5-7
Scheduled maintenance	5-4

Mirror

Automatic dimming rear view mirror with	
compass	1-70
Interior rearview mirror	1-70
Outside rearview mirror	1-68
Outside rearview mirror heater	1-69
Multi Function Switch	1-54
Headlight Flasher	1-55
Headlight Switch	1-54
High and low beam	1-55
Lane change signal	1-54
Turn signal operation	1-54

O

Odometer / Trip Odometer	1-51
--------------------------------	------

P

Parking Brake	1-71
Pollen Filter	1-101
Power Outlet	1-61
Power Steering Hoses & Fluid Level	6-28

R

Rear Seat	
Folding rear seatback and seat cushion	1-17
Seatback angle adjustment	1-16
Rheostat Switch	1-60
Roof Rack	1-76
Running In	1-4

S

Seats

Front seat	1-12
Rear seat	1-16

Seat Belts

3-Point type	1-20
Adjustable height	1-20
Adjusting your seat belt	1-21
Care of seat belts	1-19
Precautions	1-18
Pre-tensioner seat belt	1-30

Seat warmer	1-16
-------------------	------

Spectacle Case	1-67
----------------------	------

Speedometer	1-51
-------------------	------

Starting	2-6
----------------	-----

Steering Wheel Freeplay	6-23
-------------------------------	------

Steering Wheel Tilt Lever	1-81
---------------------------------	------

Stereo Sound System	1-102
---------------------------	-------

Sunroof	1-62
---------------	------

Sun Visor	1-79
-----------------	------

T

Tachometer	1-50
------------------	------

Theft-Alarm System	1-8
--------------------------	-----

Ticket Holder	1-80
---------------------	------

Towing

Emergency towing	3-15
If your car must be towed	3-12
Trailer or vehicle towing	2-27

Transaxle

Automatic	2-11
Automatic transaxle lubricant	6-16
Manual	2-9
Manual transaxle lubricant	6-15

Trip Computer	1-52
---------------------	------

Tyre

Balancing	8-4
Chains	8-3
In the event of a puncture	3-7
Information	8-2
Pressures	8-2
Replacement	3-8, 8-4
Rotation	8-4
Snow tyres	8-3
Spare tyre	3-6

V

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	8-2
---	-----

W

Warning and Indicator Lights	1-42
------------------------------------	------

Windows (Power)	1-11
-----------------------	------

Windscreen Wiper and Washer Switch	1-56
--	------

Hatchback door wiper and washer switch	1-57
--	------

Windscreen Wiper Blades	6-13
-------------------------------	------

Windscreen Wiper Blade De-icer	1-59
--------------------------------------	------

Winter Motoring	2-26
-----------------------	------